SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT (METRO) BOARD OF DIRECTORS AGENDA REGULAR MEETING JANUARY 24, 2020 - 9:00 AM METRO ADMIN OFFICES 110 VERNON STREET SANTA CRUZ, CA 95060

MISSION STATEMENT: "To provide a public transportation service that enhances personal mobility and creates a sustainable transportation option in Santa Cruz County through a cost-effective, reliable, accessible, safe, clean and courteous transit service."

The Board Meeting Agenda Packet can be found online at www.SCMTD.com and is available for inspection at METRO's Administrative offices at 110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz, California.

This document has been created with accessibility in mind. With the exception of certain 3rd party and other attachments, it passes the Adobe Acrobat XI Accessibility Full Check. If you have any questions about the accessibility of this document, please email your inquiry to accessibility@scmtd.com
The Board of Directors may take action on each item on the agenda. The action may consist of the recommended action, a related action or no action. Staff recommendations are subject to action and/or change by the Board of Directors.

BOARD ROSTER

Director Ed Bottorff<br>Director Trina Coffman-Gomez<br>Director Aurelio Gonzalez<br>Director John Leopold<br>Director Donna Lind<br>Director Cynthia Mathews<br>Director Bruce McPherson<br>Director Donna Meyers<br>Director Larry Pageler<br>Director Dan Rothwell<br>Director Mike Rotkin<br>Vacant Ex-Officio Director<br>Vacant Ex-Officio Director

Alex Clifford
Julie Sherman

City of Capitola
City of Watsonville
City of Watsonville
County of Santa Cruz
City of Scotts Valley
City of Santa Cruz
County of Santa Cruz
City of Santa Cruz
County of Santa Cruz
County of Santa Cruz
County of Santa Cruz
UC Santa Cruz
Cabrillo College
METRO CEO/General Manager
METRO General Counsel

## TITLE 6 - INTERPRETATION SERVICES / TÍTULO 6 - SERVICIOS DE TRADUCCIÓN

Spanish language interpretation and Spanish language copies of the agenda packet are available on an asneeded basis. Please make advance arrangements with the Executive Assistant at 831-426-6080. Interpretación en español y traducciones en español del paquete de la agenda están
disponibles sobre una base como-necesaria. Por favor, hacer arreglos por adelantado con Coordinador de Servicios Administrativos al numero 831-426-6080.

## AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT

The Board of Directors meets in an accessible facility. Any person who requires an accommodation or an auxiliary aid or service to participate in the meeting, or to access the agenda and the agenda packet (including a Spanish language copy of the agenda packet), should contact the Executive Assistant, at 831-426-6080 as soon as possible in advance of the Board of Directors meeting. Hearing impaired individuals should call 711 for assistance in contacting Santa Cruz METRO regarding special requirements to participate in the Board meeting. For information regarding this agenda or interpretation services, please call Santa Cruz METRO at 831-426-6080.

## SECTION I: OPEN SESSION <br> NOTE: THE BOARD CHAIR MAY TAKE ITEMS OUT OF ORDER

## 1 CALL TO ORDER

2 SWEAR IN NEW EX-OFFICIO DIRECTORS: Alta Northcutt, Cabrillo Ex-Officio, and Dan Henderson, UCSC Ex-Officio

## 3 ROLL CALL

4 ANNOUNCEMENTS
4-1. Mindy Esqueda to introduce her Spanish language interpretation services, which will be available during "Oral Communications" and for any other agenda item for which these services are needed.
$4-2$. Today's meeting is being broadcast by Community Television of Santa Cruz County.

## 5 BOARD OF DIRECTORS COMMENTS

6 ORAL AND WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS
This time is set aside for Directors and members of the general public to address any item not on the Agenda which is within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. No action or discussion shall be taken on any item presented except that any Director may respond to statements made or questions asked, or may ask questions for clarification. All matters of an administrative nature will be referred to staff. All matters relating to Santa Cruz METRO will be noted in the minutes and may be scheduled for discussion at a future meeting or referred to staff for clarification and report. Any Director may place matters brought up under Communications to the Board of Directors on a future agenda. In accordance with District Resolution 69-2-1, speakers appearing at a Board meeting shall be limited to three minutes in his or her presentation. Any person addressing the Board may submit written statements, petitions or other documents to complement his or her presentation. When addressing the Board, the individual may, but is not required to, provide his/her name and address in an audible tone for the record.
6.1 November 18, 2019 Letter to Mayor Martine Watkins, City of Santa Cruz 6.2 December 12, 3029 Letter from Congressman Jimmy Panetta

## 7 LABOR ORGANIZATION COMMUNICATIONS

## CONSENT AGENDA

All items appearing on the Consent Agenda are recommended actions which are considered to be routine and will be acted upon as one motion. All items removed will be considered later in the agenda. The Board Chair will allow public input prior to the approval of the Consent Agenda items.

9-01 ACCEPT AND FILE: PRELIMINARY APPROVED CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL FOR THE MONTHS OF NOVEMBER AND DECEMBER 2019
Angela Aitken, CFO
9-02 ACCEPT AND FILE: MINUTES OF THE NOVEMBER 13, 2019 CAPITAL PROJECTS STANDING COMMITTEE MEETING, NOVEMBER 15, 2019 BOARD OF DIRECTORS MEETING, NOVEMBER 20, 2019 METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE (MAC) MEETING, AND JANUARY 10, 2020 FINANCE, BUDGET \& AUDIT STANDING COMMITTEE MEETING
Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager
9-03 ACCEPT AND FILE YEAR TO DATE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORTS AS OF: Angela Aitken, CFO
A. OCTOBER 31, 2019; AND,
B. NOVEMBER 30, 2019

9-04 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF DECLARING VEHICLES ANDIOR EQUIPMENT AS EXCESS FOR PURPOSES OF DISPOSAL OR AUCTION Angela Aitken, CFO

9-05 ACCEPTANCE OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS WITH INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 Angela Aitken, CFO

9-06 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF RESOLUTION APPROVING THE FY20 REVISED CAPITAL BUDGET
Angela Aitken, CFO
9-07 ACCEPT AND FILE: SEMI-ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STATUS OF METRO'S DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM
Angela Aitken, CFO and DBELO
9-08 RECOMMENDED ACTION ON TORT CLAIMS
Rufus Francis, Safety, Security and Risk Management Director
9-09 CONSIDERATION OF APPROVING THE AMENDED PERSONNEL RULES AND REGULATIONS AND APPROVAL OF THE RESOLUTION REGARDING THIS ACTION
Dawn Crummié, HR Director
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { 9-10 } & \text { ACCEPT AND FILE: QUARTERLY PROCUREMENT REPORT FOR } 3^{\text {rd }} \text { QUARTER } \\ \text { OF FY20 }\end{array}$ OF FY20
Greg Willis, Purchasing Manager

## 9-11 ACCEPT AND FILE: TRANSIT CORRIDOR ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS - GOALS, PERFORMANCE MEASURES AND INITIAL ALTERNATIVES

 Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager
## REGULAR AGENDA

10 PRESENTATION OF EMPLOYEE LONGEVITY AWARDS: William Dove (10 years), Jaime Garcia (15 years) and Jaime Hernandez (20 years) Ed Bottorff, Board Chair

11 RESOLUTIONS OF APPRECIATION, RETIREES: SCOTT BARNES, BARROW EMERSON, LISA MITCHELL AND TODD MITCHELL
Ed Bottorff, Board Chair
12 SPECIAL COMMENDATION: OSCAR MENDEZ, BUS OPERATOR
Ed Bottorff, Board Chair
13 CEO ORAL REPORT
Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager
14 APPROVAL OF CY20 STATE AND FEDERAL LEGISLATIVE AGENDA Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager
15 ORAL METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE (MAC) SEMI-ANNUAL REPORT
Veronica Elsea, MAC Chair
16 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF (1) NOMINATING DIRECTORS TO SERVE AS BOARD OFFICERS; (2) NOMINATING DIRECTORS TO POSITIONS ON VARIOUS BOARD STANDING COMMITTEES; (3) NOMINATING A DIRECTOR TO FILL ONE POSITION ON THE SANTA CRUZ CIVIC IMPROVEMENT CORPORATION (SCCIC); AND, (4) NOMINATING REPRESENTATIVES AND ALTERNATES TO THE SANTA CRUZ COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION (SCCRTC) Ed Bottorff, Board Chair

17 APPROVE: JUDY K. SOUZA EV CHARGING INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING UPDATE AND ACTION TO CREATE A LIFE OF PROJECT BUDGET
Freddy Rocha, Facilities Maintenance Manager
18 ORAL PACIFIC STATION UPDATE
Jayme Ackemann, Acting Planning and Development Director
19 ORAL PRESENTATION REGARDING THANKSGIVING WEEKEND MOBILE TICKETING IMPROVEMENTS
Jayme Ackemann, Communications, Marketing \& Customer Service Director
20 ORAL RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS PERTAINING TO WIRELESS SYSTEMS ON BUSES
Isaac Holly, IT and ITS Director
21 REVIEW OF ITEMS TO BE DISCUSSED IN CLOSED SESSION Julie Sherman, General Counsel

22 ANNOUNCEMENT OF NEXT MEETING: FRIDAY, FEBRUARY 28, 2020 AT 9:00 AM, AT METRO ADMIN OFFICES, 110 VERNON STREET, SANTA CRUZ, CA Ed Bottorff, Board Chair

23 RECESS TO CLOSED SESSION
SECTION II: CLOSED SESSION
24 PUBLIC EMPLOYEE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION GOVERNMENT CODE §54957

TITLE: GENERAL COUNSEL - JULIE SHERMAN / HANSON BRIDGETT LLP
SECTION III: RECONVENE TO OPEN SESSION
25 REPORT OF CLOSED SESSION ITEMS
Julie Sherman, General Counsel
26 ADJOURNMENT
Ed Bottorff, Board Chair

## - THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -

# Santa Cruz Metropolitan <br> Transit District 



November 18, 2019

Mayor Martine Watkins
City of Santa Cruz
809 Center St.
Santa Cruz, CA 95060

Dear Mayor Watkins,
Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) is pleased the City's downtown workforce is embracing the Downtown Eco Pass Program. Employers, community groups, schools and civic organizations are pursuing modern transportation and traffic congestion management tools to incentivize public transit use through annual pass programs like the City's Downtown ECO Pass.

The pass program service model is now considered a transit industry best practice. Employers generally subsidize vehicle use by constructing large parking lots or paying for monthly parking programs for their staff. Transit Pass Programs incentivize socially positive behavior (choosing transit vs. driving alone) and offer an alternative for employees who might want to take transit one or two days per week while driving when necessary.

METRO sees the Downtown Program as a model it hopes to continue to build on with other communities or large employers throughout the county. Thank you for investing in real transportation alternatives for the downtown work force. We look forward to continuing to work with City staff to ensure that the program functions seamlessly and continues to grow.

Our organizations continue to share a vision for our community that includes a redeveloped and revitalized METRO Pacific Transit Center and mixed-use development, continued improvements to streets; lane striping, signal phasing and cross walk signalization that will further improve the efficiency of our operations as we travel throughout the City.

Sincerely,


## - THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -

# Communications to the Board 



# House of Representatives 

Washington, D.G. 20515

2оth Distrigt, Galifornia
December 12, 2019

Mr. Alex Clifford
CEO/General Manager
Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District
110 Vernon St
Santa Cruz, CA 95060-2130
Dear Mr Clifford,


Thank you for taking the time to meet with me in my Washington, D.C. office to discuss regional infrastructure and transportation issues on the central coast of California. I appreciate your work with Santa Cruz Metro to provide residents of the Central Coast with accessible transportation options. I look forward to continuing to work with you.

Thank you, again, and please do not hesitate to contact my office if I can be of assistance in any way.


## - THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer
SUBJECT: ACCEPT AND FILE PRELIMINARY APPROVED CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL FOR THE MONTHS OF NOVEMBER AND DECEMBER 2019

## I. RECOMMENDED ACTION

That the Board of Directors accept and file the preliminary approved Check Journal Detail for the months of November and December 2019

## II. SUMMARY

- This staff report provides the Board with a preliminary approved Check Journal Detail for the months of November and December 2019.
- The Finance Department is submitting the check journals for Board acceptance and filing.


## III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND

This preliminary approved Check Journal Detail provides the Board with a listing of the vendors and amounts paid out on a monthly cash flow basis (Operating and Capital expenses).

All invoices submitted for the months of November and December 2019 have been processed, the checks have been issued and signed by the Chief Financial Officer.

## IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT

This pertains to METRO's Financial Stability, Stewardship \& Accountability.

## V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS/IMPACT

The check journals present the invoices paid in November and December 2019 for Board review, agency disclosure, and transparency.

## VI. ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A: Check Journal Detail for the Month of November 2019
Attachment B: Check Journal Detail for the Month of December 2019

Prepared by: Holly Alcorn, Accounting Specialist

Board of Directors
January 24, 2020
Page 2 of 2

## VII. APPROVALS:

Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


## Attachment A





| 91721 | JOB AD MARKETING DIR |
| :---: | :---: |
| 91722 | JOB AD FIN ANALYST |
| 96417 | EMERGENCY FLASHLIGHT |
| 96785 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 96844 | CAMERA ON BUS \#2 |
| 96778 | VEH\# 4203 |
| 96779 | VEH \# 2221 |
| 96824 | VEH\# 1212 |
| 96825 | VEH\# 9805 |
| 96826 | VEH\# 1210 |
| 96827 | VEH\# 9804 |
| 96838 | OFFICE SUPPLIES |
| 96839 | OFFICE SUPPLIES |
| 96840 | OFFICE SUPPLIES |
| 96788 | 8/28 LNG |
| 96789 | 8/30 LNG |
| 96828 | 9/13 LNG |
| 96829 | 9/11 LNG |
| 96861 | 9/17 LNG |
| 96862 | 9/19 LNG |
| 96863 | 9/23 LNG |
| 96864 | 9/25 LNG |
| 96865 | 9/28 LNG |
| 96797 | SUNLINE/METRO DINNER |
| 96798 | 10/10-10/11 PWR LOSS |
| 96799 | CTA EXEC COMM MTG |
| 96801 | CTA TDA MEETING |
| 96802 | APTA 2019 CONF |
| 96852 | 9/27/19 MTG COVERAGE |
| 96758 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 96853 | TIRES |
| 96842 | 10/25 BOD INTERPRET |
| 96821 | 9/2-9/8 TEMP SVC |
| 96822 | 8/26-9/1 TEMP SVC |
| 96823 | 9/9-9/15 TEMP SVC |
| 96771 | SEPT 19 SECURITY ALL |
| 96791 | 10/1-10/15 FUEL |
| 96792 | 10/1-10/15 FUEL PC |
| 96772 | 20909160331126145 |
| 96793 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 96794 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 96795 | RPR VEH\# 2238 |
| 96803 | COACH DOWN \# 4204 |
| 96804 | RPR VEH\# PC1107 |
| 96805 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 96806 | INVENTORY ORDER |




No


N
人


NAME

## GOVERNMENT JOBS.COM, INC. <br> ROCHA, FEDERICO G. <br> ABC BUS INC APOLLO VIDEO TECHNOLOGY LLC AUTO CARE TOWING

CALTRONICS BUSINESS SYSTEMS
CLEAN ENERGY
CLIFFORD, ALEX
$\begin{array}{rll}-350.00 & 003428 \\ & \\ -212.92 & \text { E524 } \\ 178.87 & 003151 \\ 161.69 & 003362 \\ 2,322.00 & 003271\end{array}$
668.37914
53,730. 32001124 $\begin{array}{ll}64590 & 11 / 22 / 19 \\ 66714 & 11 / 05 / 19 \\ 66859 & 11 / 04 / 19 \\ 66860 & 11 / 04 / 19 \\ 66861 & 11 / 04 / 19\end{array}$
66862 11/04/19 66863 11/04/19
66864 11/04/19


FIRST ALARM SECURITY \& PATROL
FLYERS ENERGY LLC
$\stackrel{8}{7}$
FRONTIER COMMUNICATIONS -
GENFARE A DIV OF SPX CORP

CHECK VENDOR
AMOUNT
3,141.62 E957
COMMUNITY TELEVISION OF
CUMMINS PACIFIC
ESQUEDA MINDY
EXPRESS SERVICES INC.
 $\begin{array}{ll}\text {------------- } \\ \text { CHECK } & \text { CHECK } \\ \text { NUMBER } & \text { DATE }\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{ll}\text {------------- } \\ \text { CHECK } & \text { CHECK } \\ \text { NUMBER } & \text { DATE }\end{array}$
 $\begin{array}{ll}66870 & 11 / 04 / 19 \\ 66871 & 11 / 04 / 19\end{array}$




## Attachment A



## Attachment A

DATE 12/27/19 09:06

## Attachment A




| 237.86 | C100 | EMERSON, WILLIAM BARROW |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1,973.00 | 003153 | ENVIRONMENTAL LOGISTICS INC |
| 3,747.52 | 432 | EXPRESS SERVICES INC. |
| 1,582. 26 | 001172 | FERGUSON ENTERPRISES INC. \#795 |
| 150.00 | 003431 | FIRST ALARM |
| 1,181.43 | 002952 | FLYERS ENERGY LLC |
| 57.26 | 003279 | FRONTIER COMMUNICATIONS - 3025 |
| 520.40 | 647 | GENFARE A DIV OF SPX CORP |
| 413.09 | 117 | GILLIG LLC |
| 1,202.78 | 282 | GRAINGER |
| 15,171.80 | 001745 | HARTFORD LIFE AND ACCIDENT INS |
| 1,822.13 | 002979 | HUNT \& SONS, INC. |
| 974.51 | 003264 | KAADY CHEMICAL LLC |
| 724.45 | 1117 | KELLEY'S SERVICE INC. |
| 1,096.60 | 036 | KELLY-MOORE PAINT CO., INC. |
| 8.77 | E182 | LOGIUDICE, JASON |
| 1,037.50 | 003361 | MILLER MAXFIELD INC |
| 631.41 | 041 | MISSION UNIFORM |

$\begin{array}{ll}66926 & 11 / 12 / 19 \\ 66927 & 11 / 12 / 19 \\ 66928 & 11 / 12 / 19 \\ 66929 & 11 / 12 / 19\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}66930 & 11 / 12 / 19 \\ 66931 & 11 / 12 / 19 \\ 66932 & 11 / 12 / 19 \\ 66933 & 11 / 12 / 19\end{array}$

## Attachment A

DATE 12/27/19 09:06

| 96988 | TOWELS/UNIFORMS | 36.25 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 96986 | \#\#\#\# \#\#\#\# \#\#\#\# 1598 | 400.00 |  |
| 96987 | 9/26-10/25 OPS | 109.98 |  |
| 96929 | METAL BADGES | 294.94 |  |
| 96954 | INVENTORY ORDER PC | 28.97 |  |
| 96885 | SERVER DOWN- VERNON | 555.00 |  |
| 96874 | OFFICE SUPPLIES | 46.69 |  |
| 96875 | CREDIT | -85.51 |  |
| 96876 | OFFICE SUPPLIES | 328.01 |  |
| 96886 | OFFICE SUPPLIES | 694.19 |  |
| 96867 | NOV 19 VISION | 8,550.00 |  |
| 96868 | NOV 19 DENTAL | 35,642.40 |  |
| 96877 | DUPLEX RECEPTACLE | 3.00 |  |
| 96878 | CONDUIT | 7.53 |  |
| 96879 | WTC WIRE BRUSHES | 34.79 |  |
| 96880 | SHIM HINGES VER | 9.70 |  |
| 96894 | DOOR STOPS | 132.60 |  |
| 96918 | LIGHTING RPR MMF/SBF | 262.31 |  |
| 96882 | RPR VEH\# 401 | 65.59 |  |
| 96883 | INVENTORY ORDER | 35.23 |  |
| 96951 | INVENTORY ORDER PC | 18.17 |  |
| 96952 | INVENTORY ORDER PC | 37.79 |  |
| 96953 | BATTERY FILLER | 12.44 |  |
| 96906 | 9/7-10/7 920 PACIFIC | 137.67 |  |
| 96907 | 9/7-10/7 VERNON | 560.14 |  |
| 96908 | 9/7-10/7 GOLF CLUB | 1,420.60 |  |
| 96909 | 9/7-10/7 1200B RIVER | 3,595.04 |  |
| 96910 | 9/7-10/7 CEDAR/WALNT | 1,050.60 |  |
| 96911 | 9/7-10/7 PACIFIC | 4,257.39 |  |
| 96912 | 9/7-10/7 1200A RIVER | 276.87 |  |
| 96913 | 9/7-10/7 IRRIG GOLF | 11.83 |  |
| 96922 | 10/7-10/13 TEMP SVC | 9,587.93 |  |
| 96924 | 10/14-10/20 TEMP SVC | 1,550.00 |  |
| 96971 | 10/21-10/27 TEMP SVC | 1,395.00 |  |
| 96925 | NOV19 SUPPORT/WRNTY | 3,597.22 |  |
| 96881 | PC1101 SMOG | 49.85 |  |
| 96926 | 9/19-9/20 PURIDIOM | 7,560.00 | Voided |
| 96926 | 9/19-9/20 PURIDIOM | -7,560.00 | **VOID |
| 96961 | EMPLOYEE ANNIVERSARY | 145.78 |  |
| 96962 | EMPLOYEE ANNIVERSARY | 159.38 |  |
| 96895 | INVENTORY ORDER | 3,561.87 |  |
| 96896 | INVENTORY ORDER | 111.74 |  |
| 96897 | INVENTORY ORDER | 86.29 |  |
| 96946 | INVENTORY ORDER | 29.29 |  |
| 96947 | RPR BUS\# 2318 | 622.23 |  |
| 96948 | RPR VEH\# 2217 | 768.91 |  |


| 66934 | 11/12/19 | 400.00 | 003061 | NEOFUNDS BY NEOPOST DBA |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 66935 | 11/12/19 | 109.98 | 002721 | NEXTEL COMMUNICATIONS/SPRINT |
| 66936 | 11/12/19 | 294.94 | 003326 | NIDAL HALABI \& NADA ALGHARIB |
| 66937 | 11/12/19 | 28.97 | 004 | NORTH BAY FORD LINC-MERCURY |
| 66938 | 11/12/19 | 555.00 | 002940 | OJO TECHNOLOGY, INC. |
| 66939 | 11/12/19 | 983.38 | 043 | PALACE ART \& OFFICE SUPPLY |
| 66940 | 11/12/19 | 44,192.40 | 002939 | PREFERRED BENEFIT |
| 66941 | 11/12/19 | 187.62 | 107A | PROBUILD COMPANY LLC |
| 66942 | 11/12/19 | 262.31 | 002803 | PURSELL CONSTRUCTION INC. |
| 66943 | 11/12/19 | 169.22 | 135 | SANTA CRUZ AUTO PARTS, INC. |
| 66944 | 11/12/19 | 11,310.14 | 079 | SANTA CRUZ MUNICIPAL UTILITIES |
| 66945 | 11/12/19 | 12,532.93 | 001307 | SANTA CRUZ STAFFING, LLC |
| 66946 | 11/12/19 | 3,597. 22 | 001277 | SJB GLOBALNET, INC. |
| 66947 | 11/12/19 | 49.85 | 001232 | SPECIALIZED AUTO AND |
| 66948 | 11/12/19 | 7,560.00 | 001347 | TECHNICAL SERVICES ASSOC., INC |
| 66948 | 11/22/19 | -7,560.00 | 001347 | TECHNICAL SERVICES ASSOC., INC |
| 66949 | 11/12/19 | 305.16 | 001040 | TERRYBERRY CO., LLC |
| 66950 | 11/12/19 | 7,103.20 | 003285 | THE AFTERMARKET PARTS CO LLC |

## Attachment A



## Attachment A



FERGUSON ENTERPRISES INC．\＃795
FLYERS ENERGY LLC
FORSHNER，HEATHER
FRANCIS，RUFUS
GILLIG LLC
GILLIG LLC

KELLY－MOORE PAINT CO．，INC．
KEY GOVERNMENT FINANCE INC
KISMET
LAW OFFICES OF MARIE F．SANG 7
MANSFIELD OIL CO OF GAINSVILLE
MANSFIELD OIL CO OF GAINSVILLE MILLER MAXFIELD INC

PIED PIPER EXTERMINATORS，INC．
PLATT ELECTRIC SUPPLY
PROBUILD COMPANY LLC

|  |  | $\underset{\sim}{\sim}$ |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\sim}{+}$ |  | ¢ <br> $\stackrel{+}{+}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ¢ | ¢ ¢－N | $\stackrel{\square}{6}$ | －～～N |  |  | ค | ํㅜํ | $\stackrel{\circ}{\circ}$ |
|  | $\dot{\infty} \dot{\oplus} \dot{\odot} \dot{\sim}$ | － |  |  | $\infty$ | ¢ | $\dot{\text { ®̀ }}$ | － |
| － | － | － | 「ir | ぶ べ | －J－ |  | － |  |


| 66980 | $11 / 18 / 19$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 66981 | $11 / 18 / 19$ |
| 66982 | $11 / 18 / 19$ |
| 66983 | $11 / 18 / 19$ |
| 66984 | $11 / 18 / 19$ |

66985 11／18／19


66999 11／18／19
$6700011 / 18 / 19$
67001
$11 / 18 / 19$

## Attachment A

DATE 12/27/19 09:06






# TOOL ATTACHMENT KIT SCM WATER HEATER PAINTING SUPPLIES TROWEL WIRE BRUSH WIRE BRUSH DROP CLOTH SALT FOR MMF NOV 19 MAINT OPS WINDOW CLEANING NOV19 1200 RVR CPIER ENO TRANSIT MM PRGRM INVENTORY ORDER INVENTORY ORDER INVENTORY ORDER INVENTORY ORDER INVENTORY ORDER 10/21-10/27 TEMP SVC 8/6-10/3 SVT OCT 19 SVT LNDSCAPE NOV 19 SVC TOOL REPLACEMENT INVENTORY ORDER VTA BIKE RACKS OCT19APN:025-054-06 \#1207 FTA FY17 5339A \#1210 FTA FY17 5339A INVENTORY ORDER INVENTORY ORDER INVENTORY ORDER RPR VEH \# 2333 INVENTORY ORDER RPR VEH \# 2802 INVENTORY ORDER RPR VEH\# 1204 RPR VEH \# 2318 INVENTORY ORDER CREDIT RPR ELECTRONICS INVENTORY ORDER O000W896X0449 TMS\# 191952 INVENTORY ORDER INVENTORY ORDER INVENTORY ORDER KITE HILL SVC CALL OCT 19 TESTING 

## Attachment A

DATE 12/27/19 09:06





| 239.26 | 147 |
| ---: | :--- |
| 480.00 | T 339 |
| $1,366.36$ | 003151 |
|  |  |
| 134.80 | E 1035 |
| 56.80 | E 437 |
| 750.00 | 001016 |
|  |  |
| $2,723.27$ | 001 D |
| 661.00 | 002035 |
| $14,000.00$ | 616 |
| 710.13 | 001159 |
| 573.61 | 003000 |
| 135.32 | 003373 |
| $88,471.76$ | 001124 |


| $1,953.97$ | E 957 |
| ---: | :--- |
| $1,388.61$ | 075 |
| 34.54 | 002814 |

67024 11/18/19

| 67024 | $11 / 18 / 19$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 67025 | $11 / 15 / 19$ |
| 67026 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67027 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67028 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67029 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67030 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
|  |  |
| 67031 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67032 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67033 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67034 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67035 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67036 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |


| 67037 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 67038 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67039 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67040 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |
| 67041 | $11 / 25 / 19$ |

## Attachment A

DATE 12/27/19 09:06





$\odot$

| 67042 | 11/25/19 | 1,736.31 | E986 | DELFIN, MONIK |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 67043 | 11/25/19 | 1,140. 32 | 003131 | DYNAMIC SYSTEMS INC |
| 67044 | 11/25/19 | 1,775.04 | 003274 | EAST BAY TIRE CO. |
| 67045 | 11/25/19 | 446.90 | 003209 | ELECTRONIC DATA MAGNETICS INC. |
| 67046 | 11/25/19 | 150.00 | 003455 | ESQUEDA MINDY |
| 67047 | 11/25/19 | 850.50 | 432 | EXPRESS SERVICES INC. |
| 67048 | 11/25/19 | 46,695.82 | 002295 | FIRST ALARM SECURITY \& PATROL |
| 67049 | 11/25/19 | 66.83 | 002952 | FLYERS ENERGY LLC |
| 67050 | 11/25/19 | 57.26 | 003418 | FRONTIER COMMUNICATIONS - 6145 |
| 67051 | 11/25/19 | 9,400.16 | 001302 | GARDA CL WEST, INC. |
| 67052 | 11/25/19 | 3,848.11 | 117 | GILLIG LLC |
| 67053 | 11/25/19 | 43.58 | E162 | GOUVEIA, ANNA |
| 67054 | 11/25/19 | 97.10 | M041 | GOUVEIA, ROBERT |
| 67055 | 11/25/19 | 1,014.90 | 282 | GRAINGER |
| 67056 | 11/25/19 | 1,196.38 | 001097 | GREENWASTE RECOVERY, INC. |
| 67057 | 11/25/19 | 65.10 | E061 | Holly, ISAAC |
| 67058 | 11/25/19 | 382.28 | 166 | HOSE SHOP, THE INC |


$\begin{array}{rl}65.10 & \text { E061 } \\ 382.28 & 166\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}67057 & 11 / 25 / 19 \\ 67058 & 11 / 25 / 19\end{array}$

## Attachment A



## Attachment A

DATE 12/27/19 09:06

 DATE: 11/01/19 THRU

| 97274 | EMP ANNIV AWARDS |
| :---: | :---: |
| 97306 | CHAIRS FOR HR DEPT |
| 97322 | OFFICE SUPPLIES |
| 97328 | OFFICE SUPPLIES |
| 97275 | OCT 19 SERVICES |
| 97286 | NOV19 RET SUPP HLTH |
| 97288 | DEC19 RET SUPP HLTH |
| 97276 | WALL HOOKS |
| 97277 | ELECTRICAL |
| 97278 | RPR WATER TANK |
| 97279 | PLYWOOD |
| 97317 | BUS WASH HARDWARE |
| 97329 | SMC CEILING PANEL |
| 97330 | BUS WASH HARDWARE |
| 97170 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 97233 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 97280 | VEH\# 1207 |
| 97281 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 97282 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 97283 | VEH\# 401 |
| 97284 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 97300 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 97318 | INVENTORY ORDER |
| 97168 | SEPT19 REPLENISHMENT |
| 97161 | OCT 19 VERNON |
| 97162 | OCT 19 RIVER |
| 97195 | 10/28-11/03 TEMP SVC |
| 97222 | 10/28-11/03 TEMP SVC |
| 97248 | 10/14-10/20 TEMP SVC |
| 97249 | 10/14-10/20 TEMP SVC |
| 97250 | 11/4-11/10 TEMP SVC |
| 97251 | 10/28-11/3 TEMP SVC |
| 97260 | 9/23-9/29 TEMP SVC |
| 97261 | 11/4-11/10 TEMP SVC |
| 97298 | 9/23-9/29 TEMP SVC |
| 97299 | 11/4-11/10 TEMP SVC |
| 97295 | 9/19-9/20 PURIDIOM |
| 97247 | NOV 19 LEGISLATIVE |
| 97197 | 9/23-9/29 TEMP SVC |
| 97198 | 10/21-10/27 TEMP SVC |
| 97199 | 9/9-9/15 TEMP SVC |
| 97200 | 9/16-9/22 TEMP SVC |
| 97201 | 10/28-11/03 TEMP SVC |
| 97173 | REP PART SHOP GRNDR |
| 97331 | DEC 19 RENT RESEARCH |
| 97319 | INVENTORY ORDER |

## Attachment A

 THE BUS COALITION INC
THE JANEK CORPORATION
UNITED PARCEL SERVICE
UNITED STATES POST OFFICE
VALEY POWER SYSTEMS, INC.
VERIZON WIRELESS
WATSONVILLE POLICE ACTIVITIES
ZEE MEDICAL SERVICE CO.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
THE AFTERMARKET PARTS CO LLC

$1,312,356.41$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { CHECK } & \text { CHECK } \\ \text { NUMBER } & \text { DATE }\end{array}$
67088 11/25/19

$\stackrel{\text { }}{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\star}}$

## - THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -

## Attachment B

DATE 12/31/19 10:11
Nの 10-22-11/19 WATER
DEC 19 COVERAGE
VEH $\# 2221$

| 708.75733 | CLAREMONT EAP |
| ---: | :--- |
| $5,463.88909$ | CLASSIC GRAPHICS |


| CHECK | CHECK |
| :--- | :--- |
| NUMBER | DATE |

$\begin{array}{ll}65993 & 12 / 19 / 19 \\ 66679 & 12 / 19 / 19 \\ 67097 & 12 / 04 / 19 \\ 67098 & 12 / 09 / 19 \\ 67099 & 12 / 09 / 19\end{array}$


$\begin{array}{ll}67116 & 12 / 09 / 19 \\ 67117 & 12 / 09 / 19\end{array}$

## Attachment B



## Attachment B



## Attachment B

DATE 12／31／19 10：11

```
CHECK CHECK
67137 12／09／19
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
67138 & 12 / 09 / 19 \\
67139 & 12 / 09 / 19 \\
67140 & 12 / 09 / 19 \\
67141 & 12 / 09 / 19
\end{array}
\]

6T／60／てT てちTL9


 TRANSACTION INVENTORY ORDER BUFFER SOLUTION KIT INVENTORY ORDER
INVENTORY ORDER INVENTI OCT RETAINER MATTER 032117．006001
 MATTER 032117．006013
 Z00800．\(\angle\) IIZE0 y \(コ \perp \perp \forall W\)
 INVENTORY ORDER
RPR VEH\＃ 2216 RPR VEH\＃1303 RPR VEH\＃Y ORDER
 צヨayo 성NヨオNI CORE CREDIT NON INVENTORY ORDER INVENTORY ORDER CPR／1ST AID PARACRUZ
ORAL TRANSLATION SVC
 CLAIM 2，010，226， 708
CL\＃19004440 CL：1103388， 2103414
CL： 2010226708
\(\stackrel{\infty}{\stackrel{\circ}{\circ}}\)
11／28－12／27 LEASE
PHOTOS VARIOUS LOCA



\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { HOSE SHOP, THE INC } \\
& \text { JASPER WELLER LLC } \\
& \text { JOHNSON CONTROLS INC } \\
& \text { KELLEY'S SERVICE INC. }
\end{aligned}
\]
KIMBALL MIDWEST

\title{
\(N\)
}
\(N\)
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL BY CHECK NUMBER


\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline  \\
\hline N®®® \({ }_{\circ}^{\circ}\) ¢ \\
\hline \[
\text { 人 } \dot{\square} \dot{\circ} \dot{\sim} \dot{\sim}
\] \\
\hline － \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


\section*{Attachment B}
\(\begin{array}{ll} & \text { PAGE } 5 \\ \text { DATE: } 12 / 01 / 19 \text { THRU } 12 / 31 / 19\end{array}\)
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL BY CHECK NUMBER
ALL CHECKS FOR ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
TRANSACTION COMMENT
AMOUNT






> N
VENDOR
NAME
MENGISTU, WONDIMU
MISSION UNIFORM
NORTH BAY FORD LINC-MERCURY
PACIFIC GAS \& ELECTRIC
PACIFIC TRUCK PARTS, INC.
PALACE ART \& OFFICE SUPPLY
PROLAR RADIATOR SERVICE INC
PROBUILD COMPANY LLC
PRTY RESTORATION SVC INC
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \(\stackrel{+}{\circ} \stackrel{\text { ® }}{+}\) & \(\stackrel{\sim}{\text { ® }}\) & \(\stackrel{\sim}{\odot}\) \\
\hline N & N & \(\infty\) \\
\hline \(\stackrel{\sim}{\sim}\) & \(\stackrel{1}{\infty}\) & N \\
\hline ल & - & \(\cdots\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{ll}
310.00 & 187 \\
196.82 & \(107 A\)
\end{tabular}

67156 12/09/19

67159 12/09/19

\section*{Attachment B}


\section*{Attachment B}
DATE: \(12 / 01 / 19\) THRU \(12 / 31 / 19\)
TRANSACTION COMMENT
AMOUNT
 TRANSACTION

VENDOR TRANS.
TYPE NUMBER
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL BY CHECK NUMBER
ALL CHECKS FOR ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
VENDOR
NAME

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 177.66 & 003415 & TRANSFOR CORPORATION \\
\hline 212.63 & 007 & UNITED PARCEL SERVICE \\
\hline 1,323.60 & 002829 & VALLEY POWER SYSTEMS, INC. \\
\hline 912.24 & 434 & VERIZON WIRELESS \\
\hline 2,224.00 & 001353 & VISION COMMUNICATIONS \\
\hline 275.00 & 003316 & WATER TECH SPECIALTIES INC \\
\hline 1,193.34 & 001506 & WESTERN STATES OIL CO. \\
\hline 64.00 & 003290 & WORKFORCEQA LLC \\
\hline 1,308.60 & 915 & WORKIN.COM, INC. \\
\hline 856.45 & T340 & YANG, XUHUI (FOREST) \\
\hline 349.50 & 003334 & YP HOLDINGS LLC \\
\hline 52,712.21 & 009 & PACIFIC GAS \& ELECTRIC \\
\hline 922.43 & 003151 & ABC BUS INC \\
\hline 34.36 & 002861 & AMERICAN MESSAGING SVCS, LLC \\
\hline 41.31 & 002363 & BATTERIES PLUS \#314 \\
\hline 4,888.08 & 588 & CALTIP \\
\hline 520.04 & 914 & CALTRONICS BUSINESS SYSTEMS \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

67176 12/09/19
\(67177112 / 09 / 19\)
67178 12/09/19



\section*{Attachment B}
\(\begin{array}{ll} & \text { PAGE } 8 \\ \text { DATE：} 12 / 01 / 19 \text { THRU } 12 / 31 / 19\end{array}\) TRANSACTION
TRANSACTION COMMENT
AMOUNT


SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL BY CHECK NUMBER ALL CHECKS FOR ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
VENDOR
NAME
VENDOR TRANS．
TYPE NUMBER

67193 12／16／19

ERGOMETRICS\＆APPLIED PERSONNEL
ESTRADA，HERIBERTO
EXPRESS SERVICES INC．
FEDERAL EXPRESS
FLYERS ENERGY LLC
GARDA CL WEST，INC．
GILLIG LLC
GRAINGER
GREENWASTE RECOVERY，INC．
CHECK VENDOR
AMOUNT
CAPITALEDGE ADVOCACY，INC．
CATTO＇S GRAPHICS，INC．
CDW GOVERNMENT，INC．
CITY OF SANTA CRUZ FINANCE RRF
CLEAN ENERGY
CUMMINS PACIFIC LLP
DUFOUR INCORPORATED
EAST bAY TIRE CO．


\section*{ \\ \(\stackrel{\circ}{\odot} \stackrel{-}{-}\) \\ }
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{array}{c}
229.73282 \\
1,196.38001097
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{\(\begin{array}{ll}\text { CHECK } & \text { CHECK } \\ \text { NUMBER } & \text { DATE }\end{array}\) \\ \(\begin{array}{ll}\text { CHECK } & \text { CHECK } \\ \text { NUMBER } & \text { DATE }\end{array}\)}


\(\begin{array}{ll}67206 & 12 / 16 / 19 \\ 67207 & 12 / 16 / 19\end{array}\)


\section*{Attachment B}



\section*{Attachment B}
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
& PAGE 10 \\
DATE： \(12 / 01 / 19\) THRU \(12 / 31 / 19\)
\end{tabular}
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT ALL CHECKS FOR ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
TRANSACTION COMMENT
AMOUNT


\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
N－ \\

\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 10，020．10 & 001307 & SANTA CRUZ STAFFING，LLC & \\
\hline 419.85 & 002459 & SCOTTS VALLEY WATER DISTRICT & \\
\hline 15，995．61 & 001075 & SOQUEL III ASSOCIATES & 7 \\
\hline 528.34 & 001040 & TERRYBERRY CO．，LLC & \\
\hline 256.76 & 003285 & THE AFTERMARKET PARTS CO LLC & \\
\hline 237.57 & 002207 & TY CUSTOM DESIGN & 0 \\
\hline 7，360．03 & 057 & U．S．BANK & \\
\hline 2，941． 29 & 221 & VEHICLE MAINTENANCE PROG INC & \\
\hline 43.32 & 002941 & AA SAFE \＆SECURITY CO & \\
\hline 7，500．00 & 382 & AIRTEC SERVICE INC． & \\
\hline 651.10 & E930 & ALMANZA，CANDIS & \\
\hline 2，723．27 & 001D & AT\＆T & \\
\hline 504.00 & 003271 & AUTO CARE TOWING & \\
\hline 1，108．75 & 002035 & BOWMAN \＆WILLIAMS INC & \\
\hline 39.20 & 003393 & BRASS KEY LOCKSMITH INC & \\
\hline 2，097．00 & 616 & BROWN ARMSTRONG ACCOUNTANCY & \\
\hline 249.71 & 002034 & CARLON＇S FIRE EXTINGUISHER & \\
\hline 100.00 & 001228 & CITY OF WATSONVILLE & \\
\hline 62.18 & 130 & CITY OF WATSONVILLE UTILITIES & \\
\hline 6，477．69 & 909 & CLASSIC GRAPHICS & \\
\hline 56，967．74 & 001124 & CLEAN ENERGY & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
CHECK CHECK
DATE
67233 12／16／19 67234 12／16／19


\(\begin{array}{ll}67240 & 12 / 16 / 19 \\ 67241 & 12 / 23 / 19 \\ 67242 & 12 / 23 / 19\end{array}\)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline 97 &  \\
\hline ल్ల్ల &  \\
\hline N & へへへへへへ \\
\hline &  \\
\hline \(\stackrel{\text { N }}{\sim}\) & N N N N N N N N N N N N \\
\hline \(\stackrel{ }{6}\) &  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
9－01B． 10

\section*{Attachment B}
DATE 12/31/19 10:11
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
CHECK & CHECK \\
NUMBER & DATE
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{rl}
\(1,135.60432\) & EXPRESS SERVICES INC. \\
132.09001172 & FERGUSON ENTERPRISES INC. \#795 \\
\(46,605.34002295\) & FIRST ALARM SECURITY \& PATROL \\
232.50003431 & FIRST ALARM \\
\(10,887.99002952\) & FLYERS ENERGY LLC \\
& \\
195.26 E1019 & FORSHNER, HEATHER \\
157.14 E1039 & FRANCIS, RUFUS \\
\(9,093.26001302\) & GARDA CL WEST, INC. \\
& \\
248.33001189 & GARY KENVILLE LOCKSMITH \\
254.66647 & GENFARE A DIV OF SPX CORP
\end{tabular}

CHECK JOURNAL CHECKS FOR ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
VENDOR
NAME

CHECK VENDOR
AMOUNT

\(6,477.04003274\)
EAST BAY TIRE CO.
INC.
OF
INC.
INC CLEVER DEVICES LTD COAST PAPER \& SUPPL creative bus sales, CRIMSON INTERACTIVE CUMMINS PACIFIC LL
品 REVENUE TIRES REVENUE TIRES


12/2-12/8 TEMP SVC
 138 GOLF SVC CALL
\(11 / 16-11 / 30\) PC FUEL 12/1-12/15 FUEL EMPLOYEE REIMBURSEMT

 DEC 19 VAULT SERVICE



\section*{Attachment B}

DATE 12/31/19 10:11
\(\begin{array}{ll} & \text { PAGE } 12 \\ \text { DATE: } 12 / 01 / 19 \text { THRU } 12 / 31 / 19\end{array}\) TRANSACTION
DESCRIPTION
TRANSACTION COMMENT
AMOUNT



 CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL BY CHECK NUMBER
ALL CHECKS FOR ACCOUNTS PAYABLE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL BY CHECK NUMBER \(\qquad\)
VENDOR TRANS.
TYPE NUMBER
 VENDOR
NAME GILLIG LLC CHECK VENDOR
AMOUNT \(\begin{array}{ll}\text { CHECK } & \text { CHECK } \\ \text { NUMBER } & \text { DATE }\end{array}\)

\section*{Attachment B}
DATE 12/31/19 10:11



SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL BY CHECK NUMBER ALL CHECKS FOR ACCOUNTS PAYABLE VENDOR
NAME CHECK VENDOR
AMOUNT

\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{4}{*}{} \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline  & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \underset{\sim}{\sim} \\
& \underset{\sim}{\sim} \\
& \stackrel{\sim}{\circ} \\
& \stackrel{\circ}{\odot}
\end{aligned}
\] & \(\stackrel{\circ}{\circ}\) \\
\hline ¢ \({ }_{0}\) ¢ & \(\stackrel{8}{\circ}\) & ¢ \\
\hline - & ¢ \({ }_{\text {¢ }}^{6}\) & ¢ \\
\hline & \(\infty^{\circ}\) & \(\stackrel{\odot}{-}\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


\section*{Attachment B}
PAGE 14
DATE： \(12 / 01 / 19\) THRU \(12 / 31 / 19\)
TRANSACTION COMMENT
AMOUNT
 11／4－12／4 SVT PNR WT 11／4－12／4 SVT PNR WT
\(10 / 29-11 / 26\) OPS 10／29－11／26 OPS
11／4－12／4 SVT
OFFICE SUPPLIES MAINT SUPPLIES
INVENTORY ORDER
4 PROTERRA CHARGERS
SALT－SBF
DECCI \(\operatorname{BEASE}\)
ID CARD PRINTER SMT ID CARD PRINTE
1／4／20－1／21 RENEW
INVENTORY ORDER
INVENTORY ORDER
INVENTORY ORDER
2020 BUSINESS EXPO
\(11 / 1-11 / 30\) VERNON
11／1－11／30 VERNON
\(11 / 1-11 / 30\)
RIVER
\(7 / 15\) SVC PARACRUZ
\(11 / 27\) SVC PARACRUZ
 11／25－12／01 TEMP SVC
\(11 / 25-12 / 01\) TEMP SVC 11／18－11／24 TEMP SVC
DEC 19 LEGISLATIVE 8／12－8／18 TEMP SVC


 INVENTORY ORDER
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL BY CHECK NUMBER
ALL CHECKS FOR ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
VENDOR TRANS． TRANSACTION
 VENDOR
NAME
PALACE ART \＆OFFICE SUPPLY
PROBUILD COMPANY LLC

SAFE－CARD ID SERVICES，INC

SANTA CRUZ CHAMBER OF COMMERCE
SANTA CRUZ MUNICIPAL UTILITIES
SANTA CRUZ RECORDS MNGMT inc
SANTA CRUZ STAFFING，LLC
SHAW YODER ANTWIH
SBB GLOBALNET，INC．
SLINGSHOT CONNECTIONS LLP
THE AFTERMARKET PARTS co LLC CHECK VENDOR
AMOUNT
254.67107 A

\(288,420.00003443\)
25.13019
218.26003024



\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline  \\
\hline ®®® \\
\hline \(\stackrel{\odot}{\circ} \dot{\circ} \dot{\circ} \stackrel{\circ}{\circ}\) \\
\hline べか \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
โโ：0โ 6โ／โદ／Zโ ヨıロ

\section*{CHECK CHECK \\ NUMBER}
67294 12／23／19
67295 12／23／19 \(\begin{array}{ll}67296 & 12 / 23 / 19 \\ 67297 & 12 / 23 / 19 \\ 67298 & 12 / 23 / 19\end{array}\) \(\begin{array}{ll}67299 & 12 / 23 / 19 \\ 67300 & 12 / 23 / 19 \\ 67301 & 12 / 23 / 19\end{array}\) \(\begin{array}{ll}67302 & 12 / 23 / 19 \\ 67303 & 12 / 23 / 19\end{array}\) \(\begin{array}{ll}67304 & 12 / 23 / 19 \\ 67305 & 12 / 23 / 19\end{array}\) \(\begin{array}{ll}67306 & 12 / 23 / 19 \\ 67307 & 12 / 23 / 19 \\ 67308 & 12 / 23 / 19\end{array}\) 67309 12／23／19

\section*{Attachment B}
DATE 12/31/19 10:11
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
CHECK & CHECK \\
NUMBER & DATE
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 9 &  & 7 & \(\stackrel{7}{7}\) \\
\hline న్నNల &  & N & \\
\hline N్ત入入 & N્તેત્તેત્તેત્તેત્તેત્તે & ते & I \\
\hline  & \begin{tabular}{l}
 \\
 \\

\end{tabular} & N & \(\stackrel{\sim}{\sim}\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment B}
PAGE 16
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL BY CHECK NUMBER
ALL CHECKS FOR ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
VENDOR
NAME
TYPE NUMBER
\(1,318.59\)
\(1,352.40\)
\(1,352.40\)
\(1,352.40\)
\(1,352.40\)
\(1,352.40\)
\(1,081.92\)
\(4,115,507.57\)


ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
TOTAL

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


SUBJECT: ACCEPT AND FILE MINUTES OF THE NOVEMBER 13, 2019 CAPITAL PROJECTS STANDING COMMITTEE MEETING, NOVEMBER 15, 2019 BOARD OF DIRECTORS MEETING, NOVEMBER 20, 2019 METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE (MAC) MEETING AND THE JANUARY 10, 2020 FINANCE, BUDGET AND AUDIT STANDING COMMITTEE MEETING

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

That the Board of Directors Accept and Flle the Minutes of the November 13, 2019 Capital Projects Standing Committee Meeting, the November 15, 2019 Board of Directors Meeting, the November 20, 2019 MAC Meeting and the January 10, 2020 Finance, Budget and Audit Standing Committee Meeting

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- Staff is providing minutes from the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) November 13, 2019 Capital Projects Standing Committee, the November 15, 2019 Board of Directors Meeting, the November 20, 2019 MAC Meeting and the January 10, 2020 Finance, Budget and Audit Standing Committee Meeting.
- Each meeting staff will provide minutes from the previous METRO Board and Committee meetings.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

The Board requested that staff include, in the Board Packet, minutes from previous METRO Board and Committee meetings. Staff is enclosing the minutes from these meetings.

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

The actions taken in this report tie to METRO's Stewardship and Accountability responsibility.
V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS/IMPACT

None.

\section*{VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE}

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}

None.

\section*{VIII. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: Draft minutes for the Capital Projects Standing Committee Meeting of November 13, 2019

Attachment B: Draft minutes for the Board of Directors Meeting of November 15, 2019

Attachment C: Draft minutes for the METRO Advisory Committee (MAC) Meeting of November 20, 2019
Attachment D: Draft minutes for the Finance, Budget and Audit Standing Committee Meeting of January 10, 2020

Prepared by: Donna Bauer, Administrative Specialist Gina Pye, Executive Assistant

Board of Directors.
January 24, 2020
Page 3 of 3

\section*{IX. APPROVALS}

Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\title{
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT (METRO) CAPITAL PROJECTS STANDING COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES \\ NOVEMBER 13, 2019 - 3:00PM \\ METRO ADMIN OFFICES \\ 110 VERNON STREET \\ SANTA CRUZ, CA 95060
}

A regular meeting of the Capital Projects Standing Committee of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) was convened on Wednesday, November 13, 2019 at the METRO Admin Offices, 110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz, CA.

The Committee Meeting Agenda Packet can be found online at www.SCMTD.com and is available for inspection at Santa Cruz METRO's Administrative offices at 110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz, California. *Minutes are "summary" minutes, not verbatim minutes. Audio recordings of Board meeting open sessions are available to the public upon request.

This document has been created with accessibility in mind. With the exception of certain 3rd party and other attachments, it passes the Adobe Acrobat XI Accessibility Full Check. If you have any questions about the accessibility of this document, please email your inquiry to accessibility@scmtd.com

1 CALL TO ORDER at 3:04 PM by Board Chair Bottorff.
2 ROLL CALL: The following Directors were present, representing a quorum:

\section*{Board Chair Ed Bottorff \\ Director Cynthia Mathews \\ Director Bruce McPherson}

Alex Clifford Julie Sherman

\author{
City of Capitola City of Santa Cruz County of Santa Cruz \\ METRO CEO/General Manager \\ METRO General Counsel (via phone)
}

METRO EMPLOYEES AND MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC WHO VOLUNTARILY INDICATED THEY WERE PRESENT (IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER) WERE:

\author{
Eddie Benson, SCMTD Cheryl Wical, SCMTD
}

Debbie Kinslow, SCMTD

3 ADDITIONS OR DELETIONS FROM AGENDAIADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION TO SUPPORT EXISTING AGENDA ITEMS
None
4 ORAL AND WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS TO THE CAPITAL PROJECTS STANDING COMMITTEE
None
5 APPROVAL OF NEW CAPITAL PROJECTS AND UPDATED 10-YEAR UNFUNDED CAPITAL NEEDS LIST
Barrow Emerson, Planning and Development Director, spoke to the staff report, stressing the big three capital projects: Pacific Station, Bus Replacement and a new ParaCruz facility.

\section*{Attachment A}

Capital Projects Standing Committee Agenda
November 15, 2019
Page 2 of 2
ParaCruz facility options were discussed briefly among the members and staff.
Chair Bottorff expressed concerns about capital projects and the timing of the funding source(s).

CEO Clifford clarified that the "miscellaneous" category is used primarily for unforeseen expenses, overruns on estimates, etc.

There was no public comment.

\section*{ACTION: MOTION TO RECOMMEND APPROVAL TO THE BOARD OF THE NEW CAPITAL PROJECTS AND UPDATED 10-YEAR UNFUNDED CAPITAL NEEDS LIST AS PRESENTED \\ MOTION: DIRECTOR MATHEWS \\ SECOND: DIRECTOR McPHERSON}

MOTION PASSED with 2 aye votes by Directors Mathews and McPherson. Chair Bottorff dissented on one item in Table 3 (Bus Replacement Local Match Fund of \(\$ 2,000,000\) ); he preferred the amount go to Contingency (less the \(\$ 450,000\) for the Proterra buses).

\section*{6 ORAL PACIFIC STATION UPDATE}

Barrow Emerson, Planning and Development Director, provided a brief update on the status of the Pacific Station and the draft MOU that will drive the partnership.

\section*{7 ADJOURNMENT}

Board Chair Bottorff adjourned the meeting at 3:57PM.

\title{
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT (METRO) BOARD OF DIRECTORS AGENDA MEETING MINUTES* \\ NOVEMBER 15, 2019 - 9:00 AM \\ WATSONVILLE CITY CHAMBERS 275 MAIN STREET, WATSONVILLE, CA
}

A regular meeting of the Board of Directors of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) was convened on Friday, November 15, 2019 at the Watsonville City Chamber, 275 Main Street, Watsonville, CA.

The Board Meeting Agenda Packet can be found online at www.SCMTD.com and is available for inspection at Santa Cruz METRO's Administrative offices at 110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz, California. *Minutes are "summary" minutes, not verbatim minutes. Audio recordings of Board meeting open sessions are available to the public upon request.
This document has been created with accessibility in mind. With the exception of certain third party and other attachments, it passes the Adobe Acrobat XI Accessibility Full Check. If you have any questions about the accessibility of this document, please email your inquiry to accessibility@scmtd.com

\section*{SECTION I: OPEN SESSION}

CALL TO ORDER at 9:05 AM by Chair Bottorff.
ROLL CALL: The following Directors were present, representing a quorum:

\author{
Director Ed Bottorff \\ Director Trina Coffman-Gomez \\ Director Aurelio Gonzalez \\ Director John Leopold \\ Director Donna Lind \\ Director Cynthia Mathews \\ Director Donna Meyers \\ Director Bruce McPherson \\ Director Larry Pageler \\ Director Dan Rothwell \\ Director Mike Rotkin \\ Ex-Officio Dir. Alta Northcutt \\ Ex-Officio Dir. Stephen Preston
}

City of Capitola
City of Watsonville
City of Watsonville
County of Santa Cruz
City of Scotts Valley
City of Santa Cruz
City of Santa Cruz
County of Santa Cruz
County of Santa Cruz
County of Santa Cruz
County of Santa Cruz
Cabrillo College UCSC

Arrived 9:12A

Arrived 9:06A
Arrived 9:18A

Director Leopold was absent.
STAFF PRESENT:

Alex Clifford
Julie Sherman

METRO CEO/General Manager METRO General Counsel

\title{
Attachment B
}

METRO EMPLOYEES AND MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC WHO VOLUNTARILY INDICATED THEY WERE PRESENT (IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER) WERE:

None

\section*{3 ANNOUNCEMENTS}

Chair Bottorff introduced Mindy Esqueda and her Spanish Language interpretation services. Ms. Esqueda announced her services in Spanish for the assembly. Chair Bottorff also announced that Community Television of Santa Cruz County is televising the meeting with technician, Mr. Lynn Dunton. Today's City of Watsonville technician is Remi Rodriguez.

4 BOARD OF DIRECTORS COMMENTS
Hearing none, Chair Bottorff moved to the next agenda item
5 ORAL AND WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS
Monica McGuirre, a resident of Corralitos, voiced her concerns about Wi-Fi on the buses and asked METRO to look at the EMFs, 5G and any ramifications.

Marilyn Garrett also voiced her concerns regarding the the AVL system on the buses. See attached documentation distributed at meeting.

Becky Taylor requested that the Route 3 schedule be revised to run every hour, rather than every three hours. She also requested that Wi-Fi be expanded to all the buses.

\section*{Director McPherson arrived 9:12A}

6 WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS FROM MAC
Having none, Chair Bottorff moved to the next agenda item.
7 LABOR ORGANIZATION COMMUNICATIONS
Hearing none, Chair Bottorff moved to the next item.
8 ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION
Agenda Item 9-14, Consideration of Approving the Authorization and Funding of a Purchasing Manager Position, staff report and attachments

Agenda Item 9-15, Consideration of Approving the Authorization and Funding of a Project Manager Position, staff report and attachments

Agenda Item 12B.1, METRO's Preliminary Outlook for Zero Emission Bus Purchases
News Clips were posted to the website and are available at the back of the room.

\section*{CONSENT AGENDA}

9-01 RECOMMENDED ACTION ON TORT CLAIMS
9-02 ACCEPT AND FILE PRELIMINARY APPROVED CHECK JOURNAL DETAIL FOR THE MONTH OF OCTOBER 2019

9-03 ACCEPT AND FILE THE MINUTES OF THE OCTOBER 25, 2019 BOARD OF DIRECTORS MEETING AND THE NOVEMBER 8, 2019 FINANCE, BUDGET AND AUDIT STANDING COMMITTEE MEETING

\section*{Attachment B}

9-04 ACCEPT AND FILE: QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT OF GRANT APPLICATIONS AND ACTIVE GRANTS FOR THE FIRST QUARTER OF FY20

9-05 ACCEPT AND FILE: METRO PARACRUZ OPERATIONS STATUS REPORT FOR JULY, AUGUST \& SEPTEMBER 2019

9-06 ACCEPT AND FILE: METRO SYSTEM RIDERSHIP REPORTS FOR THE FIRST QUARTER OF FY20

9-07 ACCEPT AND FILE: YEAR TO DATE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 2019

9-08 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF AWARDING A CONTRACT FOR PURCHASE OF A BUS YARD SWEEPER SCRUBBER, ACCESSORIES AND TRAILER FOR METRO FACILITIES

9-09 APPROVAL OF NEW CAPITAL PROJECTS AND UPDATED 10-YEAR UNFUNDED CAPITAL NEEDS LIST

9-10 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF ISSUING A FORMAL REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS FOR MAINTENANCE FACILITIES PROJECT, PHASE I: ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

9-11 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF AUTHORIZING THE CEO TO EXECUTE A CONTRACT WITH GIRL, INC. FOR HASTUS SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE AND SUPPORT

9-12 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF APPOINTMENT OF JESSICA DE WIT AND REAPPOINTMENT OF JOSEPH MARTINEZ TO THE METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE (MAC) FOR FOUR-YEAR TERMS ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2023

9-13 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF CHANGE IN DEPENDENT REQUIREMENTS FOR DENTAL AND VISION INSURANCE POLICIES

9-14 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF APPROVING THE AUTHORIZATION AND FUNDING OF A PURCHASING MANAGER POSITION - PULLED FROM CONSENT BY CHAIR BOTTORFF TO BE COMBINED WITH 9-15 AND BECOME AGENDA ITEM 20A

9-15 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF APPROVING THE AUTHORIZATION AND FUNDING OF A PROJECT MANAGER POSITION - PULLED FROM CONSENT BY CHAIR BOTTORFF TO BE COMBINED WITH 9-14 AND BECOME AGENDA ITEM 20A

Ex-Officio Director Preston arrived 9:18AM
In response to several Directors' inquiries, Mr. Daniel Zaragoza, ParaCruz Operations Manager, will provide additional information by location in his next report.

Discussion among the Board and staff regarding the differences between ParaCruz and LiftLine ensued. The Board directed the CEO to elaborate on ParaCruz future plans, etc. at an upcoming meeting.
There was no public comment.
ACTION: MOTION TO ACCEPT THE CONSENT AGENDA AS PRESENTED WITH THE PULLING OF CONSENT ITEMS 9-14 \& 9-15 TO BECOME AGENDA ITEMS 21A AND 21B, RESPECTIVELY.

\title{
Attachment B
}

\section*{MOTION PASSED WITH 10 AYES (Directors Bottorff, Coffman-Gomez, Gonzalez, Lind, Mathews,} McPherson, Meyers, Pageler, Rothwell and Rotkin) Director Leopold was absent.

\section*{REGULAR AGENDA}

10 PRESENTATION OF EMPLOYEE LONGEVITY AWARDS FOR
20 YEARS: Martin Gilbert, Marc Krovetz, Uriel Mendoza \& Mark Saunders
35 YEARS: Gilberto Limas and Mario Espinoza
Vice Chair Rotkin read brief bios of the employees and congratulated them, while Chair Bottorff presented plaques to those present.
Uriel Mendoza accepted his plaque and provided Chair Bottorff with a letter from a satisfied customer. He invited the board members to ride the bus.

Mark Saunders accepted his plaque and thanked the assembly.

\section*{11 RESOLUTION OF APPRECIATION, RETIREE: KAREN BLIGHT \\ Chair Bottorff read the resolution and thanked Ms. Blight for her service in absentia.}

\section*{ACTION: MOTION TO ACCEPT THE RESOLUTION AS PRESENTED.}

\section*{SECOND: DIRECTOR COFFMAN-GOMEZ}

MOTION PASSED WITH 10 AYES (Directors Bottorff, Coffman-Gomez, Gonzalez, Lind, Mathews, McPherson, Meyers, Pageler, Rothwell and Rotkin) Director Leopold was absent.

\section*{12 ORAL CEO UPDATE}

CEO Clifford announced the December 2019 board meeting will be cancelled due to a lack of pressing agenda items. There were no objections from the board members.

New Hires:
- Jerry Ayala-Magana, Vehicle Service Worker I

Promotions:
- Juan Gastelum, Custodial Service Worker II, promoted from Custodial Service Worker I
- Maria Padilla, Sr. Customer Service Representation, promoted from Customer Service Rep.
- Michael Thorn, Lead Mechanic, promoted from Mechanic II
- Jose Valtierra, Transit Supervisor, promoted from Bus Operator

CEO Clifford provided commentary to the (attached) projected Preliminary Outlook for ZEB Bus Purchases slide and shared photos of the hydrogen-fueled MCI Coach that was presented at the CTA Annual Fall Conference this week. In response to Vice Chair Rotkin's question, CEO Clifford expanded on the anticipated infrastructure needs associated with the hydrogen-fueled buses. CEO Clifford will provide additional information about the hydrogen fueled buses to the board members separately.

Director McPherson applauded METRO's approach to our fleet options.
CEO Clifford has been elected to the CaIACT Board of Directors by his industry peers, reelected to the CTA Executive Committee and appointed as a new member of the APTA Financial Committee.

He provided a brief update on various federal and state funding programs. The Board requested staff pen a letter to Congressman Panetta for his introduction of a bill supporting the purchase of electric buses.

\title{
Attachment B
}

Board of Directors Meeting Minutes
November 15, 2019
Page 5 of 8
Public comment:
Marilyn Garrett expressed her concerns regarding the new technology.
Monica McGuirre echoed Ms. Garrett's concerns. She also expressed her concerns about CNG being delivered from Michigan via diesel fuel vehicles.

13 CONSIDERATION OF AUTHORIZING THE TEMPORARY APPOINTMENT OF BARROW EMERSON AS "SPECIAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT DIRECTOR"
CEO Clifford noted that today is Mr. Emerson's last day with METRO and highlighted his various achievements during his tenure. General Counsel Sherman explained the legal requirements necessary for Mr. Emerson to work with METRO as a Temporary Special Planning and Development Director.

Several Directors complimented Mr. Emerson for his presentations, achievements with METRO, and positive and calming public outreach, emphasizing the value he added and the future vision he provided. The positive public feedback during the trying times was greatly appreciated by all.
Public comment:
Jessica Owens thanked Barrow for his presentations at various other agencies.
Director Meyers departed at 10:28AM
ACTION: MOTION TO ACCEPT THE RESOLUTION AS PRESENTED.
MOTION: DIRECTOR ROTKIN
SECOND: DIRECTOR GONZALEZ
MOTION PASSED WITH 10 AYES (Directors Bottorff, Coffman-Gomez, Gonzalez, Lind, Mathews, McPherson, Meyers, Pageler, Rothwell and Rotkin) Director Leopold was absent.

\section*{14 CONSIDERATION OF A RESOLUTION TO ESTABLISH THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MEETING SCHEDULE \& LOCATIONS FOR THE 2020 CALENDAR YEAR}

Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager, introduced the agenda item and provided commentary to the exhibits. After discussion among the Board Members, the motion below was made.

There was no public comment.
ACTION: MOTION TO ACCEPT THE RESOLUTION AND EXHIBIT A TO ESTABLISH THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS MEETING SCHEDULE AND LOCATIONS FOR THE 2020 CALENDAR YEAR; FURTHER REQUESTING THE BOARD MEMBERS TO HOLD THE SECOND FRIDAY FOR POTENTIAL COMMITTEE MEETINGS.

MOTION: DIRECTOR ROTKIN
SECOND: DIRECTOR COFFMAN-GOMEZ
MOTION PASSED WITH 9 AYES (Directors Bottorff, Coffman-Gomez, Gonzalez, Lind, Mathews, McPherson, Pageler, Rothwell and Rotkin) Directors Leopold and Meyers were absent.

\section*{15 RECOMMENDATION TO APPROVE REVISIONS TO THE BYLAWS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT'S BOARD OF DIRECTORS}

Chair Bottorff approved the request to combine Agenda Items 15 and 16 as one.
16 APPROVE AMENDMENTS TO TITLE II OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE: PROCUREMENT POLICY
Julie Sherman, General Counsel, spoke to the agenda items, highlighting the changes in both, resulting from Assembly Bill 1089, which made changes to METRO's enabling legislation.

\section*{Attachment B}

In response to a suggestion to include only redline versions in the printed board packets, METRO staff will check with the individual Directors regarding their preference for the inclusion of clean and redline versions going forward.

Public comment:
Joan Jeffries thanked General Counsel Sherman for the procurement policy changes. She also suggested METRO wait to update the purchasing titles, pending the outcome of today's discussion. General Counsel Sherman agreed those changes should be held off for now and not included in today's recommended action.

ACTION: MOTION TO APPROVE THE REVISIONS TO THE BYLAWS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT'S BOARD OF DIRECTORS AS PRESENTED AND THE PRESENTED AMENDMENTS AND CORRECTED PURCHASING TITLES TO TITLE II OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE: PROCUREMENT POLICY

MOTION: DIRECTOR MATHEWS
SECOND: DIRECTOR McPHERSON
MOTION PASSED WITH 9 AYES (Directors Bottorff, Coffman-Gomez, Gonzalez, Lind, Mathews, McPherson, Pageler, Rothwell and Rotkin) Directors Leopold and Meyers were absent.

\section*{17 APPROVE THE CHANGES TO RESERVE FUND POLICY}

Angela Aitken, CFO, provided commentary to the presentation and requested the Board approve the change in reserves from two to three months.

There was no public comment.
ACTION: MOTION TO APPROVE THE CHANGES TO THE RESERVE FUND POLICY AS PRESENTED

MOTION: DIRECTOR ROTKIN

\section*{SECOND: DIRECTOR COFFMAN-GOMEZ}

MOTION PASSED WITH 9 AYES (Directors Bottorff, Coffman-Gomez, Gonzalez, Lind, Mathews, McPherson, Pageler, Rothwell and Rotkin) Directors Leopold and Meyers were absent.

18 APPROVE: CONSIDERATION OF ACCEPTING THE FINANCE, BUDGET AND AUDIT STANDING COMMITTEE'S RECOMMENDATIONS REGARDING PENSION (UAL) AND RETIREE MEDICAL LIABILITIES (OPEB) AS PRESENTED
CFO Aitken spoke to the presentation and staff report and asked for approval to authorize the hiring of an actuarial (at an anticipated cost of approximately \(\$ 50,000\) ) to analyze and develop a plan to begin paying down the retiree medical and pension liability and to establish an irrevocable trust to do so.

Director Coffman-Gomez thanked CFO Aitken for the information and looks forward to actuarial recommendations.

There was no public comment
ACTION: MOTION TO ACCEPT THE FINANCE, BUDGET AND AUDIT STANDING COMMITTEE'S RECOMMENDATIONS REGARDING PENSION (UAL) AND RETIREE MEDICAL LIABILITIES (OPEB) AS PRESENTED

MOTION: DIRECTOR MATHEWS
SECOND: DIRECTOR COFFMAN-GOMEZ

\title{
Attachment B
}

\section*{MOTION PASSED WITH 9 AYES (Directors Bottorff, Coffman-Gomez, Gonzalez, Lind, Mathews, McPherson, Pageler, Rothwell and Rotkin) Directors Leopold and Meyers were absent.}

\section*{19 CITY OF SANTA CRUZ DOWNTOWN BUS PASS ORAL PRESENTATION}

Barrow Emerson, Planning and Development Director, introduced Claire Fliesler of the City of Santa Cruz who distributed a small brochure to the assembly (attached) and spoke about the conditions that led to the program and the program itself. The program has been extended to full and part time employees with a goal to reduce solo driving to less than 50\%. A countywide expansion will be launching this spring. The City is currently looking for a park and ride location in Watsonville/Airport Boulevard area.
Director McPherson applauded the Parking District and City for implementing this program. He and Chair Bottorff suggested METRO write a letter commending their actions.
Director Coffman-Gomez suggested METRO promote this program on the buses. Ms. Fliesler will follow up with METRO and work with her marketing team to promote.
Director Meyers added that 18\% of the targeted 4,000 downtown employees have joined the program.
Ex-Officio Director Northcutt inquired as to the emergency ride home program. Ms. Fliesler explained the program intention; i.e., to be used as a safety net under certain conditions, not typically used for quick rides around town.
Ms. Fliesler will provide Mr. Emerson with additional statistics to forward to the board members.
Public comment:
Monica McGuirre requested bike lanes be added to the program.
Jessica Evans, City of Santa Cruz resident, appreciates the program and looks forward to the countywide launch.

20 ORAL PACIFIC STATION UPDATE
Barrow Emerson, Planning and Development Director, provided a brief update on the status of Pacific Station.

Vice Chair Rotkin inquired as to the redevelopment funds, which may or may not be available to the City of Santa Cruz. Director Mathews said they remain hopeful, as this has not yet been finalized.

There was no public comment.

\section*{21A CONSIDERATION OF APPROVING THE AUTHORIZATION AND FUNDING OF A PURCHASING MANAGER POSITION - PULLED FROM CONSENT BY CHAIR BOTTORFF TO BE COMBINED WITH 9-15 AND BECOME AGENDA ITEM 21A}

21B CONSIDERATION OF APPROVING THE AUTHORIZATION AND FUNDING OF A PROJECT MANAGER POSITION - PULLED FROM CONSENT BY CHAIR BOTTORFF TO BE COMBINED WITH 9-14 AND BECOME AGENDA ITEM 21B
CFO Aitken provided further clarification of the two agenda items (attached) at the request of the Board.

\section*{Attachment B}

Director Mathews thanked CFO Aitken for her clarification and asked if she anticipated any future needs for an external project manager for a specific project. CFO Aitken and CEO Clifford provided examples of present and future uses of external project managers.

\section*{ACTION: MOTION TO APPROVE THE AUTHORIZATION AND FUNDING OF THE PURCHASING MANAGER AND PROJECT MANAGER POSITIONS AS PRESENTED}

\section*{MOTION: DIRECTOR ROTKIN}

\section*{SECOND: DIRECTOR MATHEWS}

\section*{MOTION PASSED WITH 8 AYES (Directors Bottorff, Coffman-Gomez, Lind, Mathews, McPherson, Pageler, Rothwell and Rotkin) Directors Gonzalez, Leopold and Meyers were absent.}

\section*{21 RESOLUTION CELEBRATING PARACRUZ' \(15{ }^{\text {TH }}\) ANNIVERSARY}

Daniel Zaragoza, Operations Manager, ParaCruz Division, thanked the Board for the resolution and said November 1, 2004 was ParaCruz's first day of service for METRO. This service provides the community with transportation to any venue, not just medical-related appointments. They strive to provide the best service to the community so people can continue to live independent lives.

There was no public comment,
ACTION: MOTION TO APPROVE THE RESOLUTION CELEBRATING PARACRUZ' \(15^{\text {TH }}\) ANNIVERSARY AS PRESENTED

MOTION: DIRECTOR ROTKIN
SECOND: DIRECTOR McPHERSON
MOTION PASSED WITH 8 AYES (Directors Bottorff, Coffman-Gomez, Lind, Mathews, McPherson, Pageler, Rothwell and Rotkin) Directors Gonzalez, Leopold and Meyers were absent.

\section*{22 ANNOUNCEMENT OF NEXT MEETING: FRIDAY, JANUARY 24, 2020 AT 9:00AM AT METRO'S ADMIN OFFICES, 110 VERNON STREET, SANTA CRUZ, CA \\ Chair Bottorff announced the next meeting as above.}

Chair Bottorff adjourned the meeting at 11:20AM

Respectfully submitted,

Gina Pye, Executive Assistant

Pursuant to Section 54954.2(a)(1) of the Government Code of the State of California, this agenda was posted at least 72 hours in advance of the scheduled meeting at a public place freely accessible to the public 24 hours a day. The agenda packet and materials related to an item on this Agenda submitted after distribution of the agenda packet are available for public inspection in the Santa Cruz METRO Administrative Office (110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz) during normal business hours. Such documents are also available on the Santa Cruz METRO website at www.scmtd.com subject to staff's ability to post the document before the meeting

DATE: November 15, 2019

\author{
TO: Board of Directors
}

FROM: Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer

\section*{SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION OF APPROVING THE AUTHORIZATION AND FUNDING OF A PURCHASING MANAGER POSITION}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

\section*{That the Board of Directors approve authorizing and funding a Purchasing Manager position and corresponding wage scale}

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- In August of 2019, the Purchasing and Special Projects Director left our employment.
- The CEO has reorganized the reporting structure and placed the Purchasing Department has been placed under the Chief Financial Officer (CFO).
- After an evaluation of the Purchasing Department over the last few months, staff is requesting to replace the Purchasing and Special Projects Director position with a Purchasing Manager position to manage and coordinate the agency's purchasing and contracting needs as well as the parts, materials and handling area.
- Human Resources (HR) staff have worked with an outside agency to create a new Purchasing Manager position description and corresponding wage scale.
- Staff is recommending Board approval to adopt the new Purchasing Manager position description and wage scale.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

In August of 2019, the Purchasing and Special Projects Director left our employment. At that time, the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) placed the reporting structure authority for the Purchasing Department with the CFO.

Over the past few months, the CFO has evaluated the Purchasing Department and all of its tasks. Going forward, staff is requesting to replace the Purchasing and Special Projects Director position with a Purchasing Manager position to manage and coordinate the agency's purchasing and contracting needs, as well as the parts, materials and handling area.

\section*{Attachment B}

HR has worked with Koff \& Associates, an outside agency, to create a new Purchasing Manager position description and corresponding wage scale. Upon approval, an open recruitment will be undertaken to fill the Purchasing Manager position.

Koff \& Associates presented a Total Compensation Study which reflected the comparison agency salaries and benefits. The seven labor market comparable agencies were:
- Central Contra Costa County Transit Authority
- City of Santa Cruz
- County of Santa Cruz
- Monterey- Salinas Transit District
- Riverside Transit Agency
- San Joaquin Regional Transit District
- Santa Barbara Metropolitan Transit District

Staff is recommending Board approval to adopt the new Purchasing Manager position description and wage scale.

\section*{IV. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT}

Funding for this position is in the FY20 \& FY21 Purchasing Department Operating Budget.

\section*{V. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}

There are no viable alternatives to not having a Purchasing Manager.

\section*{VI. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: Purchasing Manager Position Description
Attachment B: Purchasing Manager Wage Scale

\author{
Prepared by: Angela Aitken, CFO \\ Dawn Crummié, HR Director
}

\section*{Attachment B}

Board of Directors
November 15, 2019
Page 3 of 3

\section*{VII. APPROVALS}

\author{
Dawn Crummié, HR Director
}


Approved as to fiscal impact:
Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager

\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

Attachment B

\author{
Purchasing Manager \\ Bargaining Unit: Management
}

\section*{DEFINITION:}

Under general direction of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), the Purchasing Manager plans, organizes, directs, develops, and coordinates the activities of the Purchasing department, including contracting and purchasing; ensures compliance with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations; performs complex procurement activities; performs other duties as assigned.

\section*{DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS:}

Receives general direction from the CFO. Exercises general supervision over supervisory, technical, and administrative support staff as assigned. This is a "working" manager classification. This position is distinguished from support staff as the incumbent serves as the department head for Purchasing.

\section*{EXAMPLES OF DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:}

The duties listed below represent the various types of work that may be performed. The omission of specific statements of duties does not exclude them if the work is related or a logical assignment to this class.
- Manages the daily functions, operations, and activities of the Purchasing department; provides planning, support, training, and oversight of procurement process, contract management, vendor performance, and records retention for user departments.
- Provides for the selection, training, professional development, and work evaluation of department staff; authorizes discipline as required; and provides policy guidance and interpretation to staff.
- Develops and standardizes procurement policies, procedures, and methods to improve and continuously monitor the compliance, efficiency, and effectiveness of assigned programs, service delivery methods, and procedures; assesses and monitors workload, administrative and support systems, and internal reporting relationships; identifies opportunities for improvement and makes recommendations to the CFO.
- Directs, manages, coordinates, and administers the formal bid and procurement process, including development of invitation for Bids (IFBs), Request for Proposals (RFPs), Request for Quotations (RFQs), coordinating pre-bid meetings and bid openings, and contract negotiations.
- Ensures contract compliance with Federal, State and local requirements; evaluates all procurement activities for compliance with Santa Cruz METRO's policies and procedures; may create and track Key Performance Indicators for the department.
- Reviews and approves contracts and purchase orders; maintains contact and negotiates with vendors; keeps informed of market conditions and new products; evaluates vendor performance.
- Oversees records retention and management, OSHA required documentation, and required notification distribution to employees.
- Assists in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program to help with compliance with various rules and regulations.
- Ensures the in-house procurement database and software are up-to-date.
- Confers with department representatives to determine purchasing needs, specifications, and areas of standardization.
- Prepares technical and administrative reports, correspondence, written recommendations, and makes oral presentations to the Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors, management, governmental officials, and other organizations or groups as needed.
- Performs other duties as assigned.

\section*{EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS:}

\section*{Knowledge of:}
- Principles and practices of public agency procurement, including conducting and administrating formal bid or proposal processes.
- Principles and practices of contract administration related to professional services, materials, supplies, equipment, transit revenue vehicles, and construction.
- Principles and practices of employee supervision, including work planning, assignment, review and evaluation, and the training of staff in work procedures.
- Principles and practices of negotiated and qualification-based procurements; joint agency procurements; RFP/solicitation document requirements; scope of work/technical specification preparation, and terms and conditions.
- Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program requirements.
- Federal, State, and local laws and regulations and District policies and procedures applicable to local government procurement.
- Common office software systems at the advanced level.

\section*{Ability to:}
- Recommend and implement goals, objectives, and practices for providing effective and efficient services.
- Select and supervise staff, provide training and development opportunities, ensure work is performed effectively, and evaluate performance in an objective and positive manner.
- Oversee and/or conduct the procurement process including contract negotiations, qualification based procurements, IFBs, RFPs, and RFQs.
- Plan, organize, and direct the functions of the Purchasing department.
- Prepare administrative and complex technical reports, formal correspondence, written recommendations, oral presentations, and use computers and software programs.
- Prepare departmental budgets and projections of expenditure for capital budgets and proposed contracts.
- Direct, organize, and evaluate departmental programs and the performance of staff.
- Interpret, apply, explain, and ensure compliance with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations and District policies and procedures related to the procurement process.
- Effectively use computer systems, software applications, and modern business equipment to perform a variety of work tasks.
- Communicate clearly and concisely, both orally and in writing.
- Establish and maintain effective working relationships with employees, union representatives, Board members, stakeholders, elected and appointed officials, venders, contractors, consultants, media representatives, and members of the public.

\section*{MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:}

Any combination of experience and education that would likely provide the required knowledge and abilities is qualifying. A typical way to obtain the knowledge and abilities would be:

\section*{Education, Training and Experience:}

Bachelor's degree from an accredited college in business, finance, public administration, mathematics, or a closely related field, as well as completion of the NTI/FTA Procurement Training series, or the ability to complete the series within 12 months of hire.

\section*{AND}

Four (4) years professional experience in public or private sector procurement, including two (2) years supervisory experience, preferably in a public agency. Familiarity with transit agency or transportation system activities and functions is highly desirable. Experience in a large public organization is preferred.

\section*{LICENSES AND CERTIFICATES:}
\(A\) valid Class \(C\) driver license and safe driving record is required at the time of application. A valid Class \(C\) State driver license is required at the time of appointment and must be maintained throughout employment.

Desired certifications include: Certified Public Procurement Officer (CPPO)

\section*{SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS:}
- Must be able to work extended hours as needed, often outside regular business hours as required by the CFO and the demands of the job.
- Must maintain strictest confidentiality.
- Must participate in professional development activities.
- Requires occasional travel.

\section*{PHYSICAL AND MENTAL DEMANDS:}

The physical and mental demands described here are representative of those that must be met by employees to successfully perform the essential functions of this class. Reasonable accommodations may be made to enable individuals with disabilities to perform the essential functions.

\section*{Physical Demands}

While performing the duties of this job, the employee is regularly required to sit, walk and stand; talk and hear; use hands to finger, manipulate, handle, feel or operate objects, tools or controls; reach with hands and arms; and perform repetitive movements of hands or wrists. The employee is regularly required to bend and twist at the neck, reach with hands and arms. Occasional standing, walking, overhead reaching and lifting up to 20 pounds unaided is required. Specific visual abilities required for this job include close vision, distance vision, and the ability to adjust focus.

\section*{Mental Demands}

While performing the duties of this job, an employee uses written and oral communication skills; reads and interprets data, information and documents; analyzes and solves problems; uses math and mathematical reasoning; performs highly detailed work; deals with multiple concurrent tasks; and interacts with others encountered in the course of work.

\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{Work Environment:}

The employee may work in an office, shop, construction site, or bus yard environment where the noise level may be loud. May require availability to work a flexible schedule.

\section*{OTHER CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT:}
- Must pass requisite background check.
*Adopted: XXXXX
*BOD Approved: 00-00-00
*Revised: 00-00-00
*Job Family: Professional -Purchasing

Attachment B

 \(\stackrel{\stackrel{n}{0}}{\stackrel{\circ}{0}} \stackrel{\stackrel{\circ}{0}}{\stackrel{\sim}{0}}\)


 \begin{tabular}{ll}
\(\stackrel{\circ}{i}\) \\
\(\stackrel{\circ}{6}\) & \\
\hline \multirow{1}{\circ}{}
\end{tabular} ～～ ®．
in
ñ



 \(\stackrel{\infty}{\infty}\) \(\stackrel{\infty}{\infty}\) n M M M \(\stackrel{\sim}{\mathrm{m}} \underset{\sim}{\mathrm{H}}\) సi


 \(\begin{array}{ll}\mathscr{H} & \hat{\circ} \\ \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{6} & \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{6}\end{array}\) \begin{tabular}{l}
8 \\
\hline \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
 \(\stackrel{m}{\text { m }}\) N゙ ？
\＆
6 \(\stackrel{\stackrel{n}{m}}{\substack{\text { g }}}\)
 \(\underset{\sim}{\infty} \underset{\sim}{\infty} \underset{\sim}{\infty} \underset{\sim}{\infty}\) in

 皆 N \(\stackrel{m}{\infty}\)

 Step 4 L





 \(\stackrel{\underset{\sim}{0}}{\underset{\sim}{\infty}} \stackrel{\leftrightarrow}{\infty}\) \(\stackrel{\sim}{\circ}\) \(\circ\)
in
in

 \(\begin{array}{cc}\text { กี } & \text { フै } \\ \text { in } & \text { in }\end{array}\)
 은
 \(\begin{array}{ll}\underset{\sim}{\infty} & \stackrel{\infty}{\infty} \\ \underset{\sim}{\infty} & \stackrel{\infty}{\dot{\infty}}\end{array}\)

 \begin{tabular}{ll} 
N \\
N \\
\\
\hline
\end{tabular} \(\stackrel{\text { İ }}{\substack{\text { N } \\ \sim \\ \sim}}\) \(\stackrel{\stackrel{n}{0}}{\stackrel{0}{6}}\) \(\stackrel{m}{\stackrel{m}{\sim}} \stackrel{m}{\underset{\sim}{\sim}}\)
 N్． ジ会
 \(\begin{array}{ll}\text { n } \\ \text { g } \\ \text { ¢ } \\ \text { N } \\ & \end{array}\)䨞
\[
\begin{gathered}
-3 \\
\vdots \\
\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{0}
\end{gathered}
\]
\(\qquad\) \(\stackrel{\mathrm{C}}{\mathrm{N}}\)


\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline Effective 06／14／18（FY19） \\
\hline Title \\
\hline CEO／General Manager \\
\hline Chief Operations Officer \\
\hline Maintenance Manager \\
\hline Chief Financial Officer（CFO） \\
\hline Planning and Development Director \\
\hline Human Resources Director \\
\hline Information Technology and Intelligent Transportation Systems Director \\
\hline Marketing，Communications and Customer Service Director \\
\hline Purchasing and Special Projects Director \\
\hline Senior Database Administrator \\
\hline Finance Deputy Director \\
\hline Human Resources Deputy Director \\
\hline Operations Manager－Fixed Route Division \\
\hline Operations Manager－Paratransit Division \\
\hline Assistant Maintenance Manager \\
\hline Facilities Maintenance Manager \\
\hline Database Administrator \\
\hline Safety，Security and Risk Management Director \\
\hline Assistant Operations Manager \\
\hline Project Manager \\
\hline Purchasing Manager \\
\hline Executive Assistant \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
\(\mathrm{L}=10\) Years Longevity（ \(5 \%\) ）； \(\mathrm{LL}=15\) Years Longevity \((5 \%+5 \%\) ）
}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Effective 06/14/18 (FY19) & & & & & & & & & \[
\begin{array}{r}
\text { MANA } \\
\text { ARLY SAL }
\end{array}
\] & \begin{tabular}{l}
EMENT \\
RY SCHE
\end{tabular} & DULE & & & & & & & \\
\hline Title & Step 1 & Step 1L & Step 1u & Step 2 & Step 2L & Step 2LL & Step 3 & Step 3L & Step 3 LL & Step 4 & Step 4L & Step 4LL & Step 5 & Step 5L & Step 5 Lu & Step 6 & Step 6 L & Step 6 L \\
\hline CEO/General Manager & 218,005 & 228,904 & 239,803 & 228,904 & 240,344 & 251,784 & 240,344 & 252,366 & 264,389 & 252,346 & 264,971 & 277,597 & 264,971 & 278,221 & 291,470 & 278,200 & 292,115 & 306,030 \\
\hline Chief Operations Officer & 142,709 & 149,843 & 156,978 & 149,843 & 157,331 & 164,819 & 157,331 & 165,194 & 173,056 & 165,194 & 173,451 & 181,709 & 173,451 & 182,125 & 190,798 & 182,125 & 191,235 & 200,346 \\
\hline Maintenance Manager & 111,530 & 117,104 & 122,678 & 117,104 & 122,970 & 128,835 & 122,949 & 129,106 & 135,262 & 129,106 & 135,554 & 142,002 & 135,554 & 142,334 & 149,115 & 142,334 & 149,448 & 156,562 \\
\hline Chief Financial Officer (CFO) & 142,709 & 149,843 & 156,978 & 149,843 & 157,331 & 164,819 & 157,331 & 165,194 & 173,056 & 165,194 & 173,451 & 181,709 & 173,451 & 182,125 & 190,798 & 182,125 & 191,235 & 200,346 \\
\hline Planning and Development Director & 121,659 & 127,733 & 133,806 & 127,733 & 134,118 & 140,504 & 134,118 & 140,816 & 147,514 & 140,816 & 147,867 & 154,918 & 147,867 & 155,251 & 162,635 & 155,251 & 163,010 & 170,768 \\
\hline Human Resources Director & 133,848 & 140,546 & 147,243 & 140,546 & 147,576 & 154,606 & 147,576 & 154,960 & 162,344 & 154,960 & 162,718 & 170,477 & 162,718 & 170,851 & 178,984 & 170,851 & 179,400 & 187,949 \\
\hline Information Technology and Intelligent Transportation Systems Director & 133,848 & 140,546 & 147,243 & 140,546 & 147,576 & 154,606 & 147,576 & 154,960 & 162,344 & 154,960 & 162,718 & 170,477 & 162,718 & 170,851 & 178,984 & 170,851 & 179,400 & 187,949 \\
\hline Marketing, Communications and Customer Sevice Director & 97,885 & 102,773 & 107,661 & 102,773 & 107,910 & 113,048 & 107,910 & 113,298 & 118,685 & 113,298 & 118,955 & 124,613 & 118,955 & 124,904 & 130,853 & 124,904 & 131,144 & 137,384 \\
\hline Purchasing and Special Projects Director & 97,885 & 102,773 & 107,661 & 2,773 & 107,910 & 113,048 & 107,910 & 113,298 & 118,685 & 113,298 & 118,955 & 124,613 & 118,955 & 124,904 & 130,853 & 124,904 & 131,144 & 137,384 \\
\hline Senior Database Administrator & 106,683 & 112,008 & 117,333 & 112,008 & 117,603 & 123,198 & 117,603 & 123,490 & 129,376 & 123,490 & 129,667 & 135,845 & 129,667 & 136,157 & 142,646 & 136,157 & 142,958 & 149,760 \\
\hline Finance Deputy Director & 107,016 & 112,362 & 117,707 & 112,362 & 117,978 & 123,594 & 117,978 & 123,885 & 129,792 & 123,885 & 130,083 & 136,282 & 130,083 & 136,594 & 143,104 & 136,594 & 143,416 & 150,238 \\
\hline Human Resources Deputy Director & 100,422 & , 435 & 110,448 & 105,435 & 110,698 & 115,960 & 110,698 & 116,230 & 121,763 & 116,230 & 122,034 & 127,837 & 122,034 & 128,128 & 134,222 & 128,128 & 134,534 & 140,941 \\
\hline Operations Manager - Fixed Route Division & 87,693 & 082 & 470 & 082 & & 275 & 96,678 & 101,504 & 106,330 & 101,504 & 106,579 & 111,654 & 106,579 & 111,904 & 117,229 & 111,904 & 117,499 & 123,094 \\
\hline Operations Manager - Paratransit Division & 87,693 & 92,082 & 96,470 & & & 275 & 96,678 & 101,504 & 106,330 & 101,504 & 106,579 & 111,654 & 106,579 & 111,904 & 117,229 & 111,904 & 117,499 & \\
\hline Assistant Maintenance Manager & 83,658 & 87,838 & ,019 & 7,838 & 92,227 & 6,616 & 92,227 & 96,845 & 101,462 & 96,845 & 101,691 & 106,538 & 101,691 & 106,766 & 111,842 & 106,766 & 112,112 & + \\
\hline Facilities Maintenance Manager & 94,806 & 99,549 & 104,291 & 99,549 & 104,520 & 109,491 & 104,520 & 109,741 & 114,962 & 109,741 & 115,232 & 120,723 & 115,232 & 120,994 & 126,755 & 120,994 & 127,046 & 33,09 \\
\hline Database Administrator & 92,768 & 97,406 & 102,045 & 97,406 & 102,274 & 107,141 & 102,274 & 107,390 & 112,507 & 107,390 & 112,757 & 118,123 & 112,757 & 118,394 & 124,030 & 118,394 & 124,322 & 130,250 \\
\hline Safery, Security and Risk Management Director & 105,040 & 110,302 & 115,565 & 110,302 & 115,814 & 121,326 & 115,814 & 121,597 & 127,379 & 121,597 & 127,670 & 133,744 & 127,670 & 134,056 & 140,442 & 134,056 & 140,754 & 147,451 \\
\hline Assistant Operations Manager & 65,770 & 69,056 & 72,342 & 69,056 & 72.509 & 75,962 & 09 & 76,128 & 79,747 & 76,128 & 79,934 & 83,741 & 79,934 & 83,928 & 87,922 & 83,928 & 88,130 & 92,331 (D) \\
\hline Project Manager & 65,770 & 69,056 & 72,342 & 69,056 & 72.509 & 962 & 72,509 & & . 747 & 76,128 & 79,934 & 83,741 & 79,934 & 83,928 & 87,922 & 83,928 & 88,130 & 92,331 \\
\hline Purchasing Manager & 83,658 & 87,838 & 92,019 & 87,838 & 92,227 & 96,616 & 92,227 & 96,845 & 101,462 & 96,845 & 101,691 & 106,538 & 101,691 & 106,766 & 111,842 & 106,766 & 112,112 & 117,458 C \\
\hline Executive Assistant & 64,002 & 67,205 & 70,408 & 67,205 & 70,574 & 73,944 & 70,574 & 74,110 & 77,646 & 74,090 & 77,792 & 81,494 & 77,813 & 81,702 & 85,592 & 81,723 & 85,800 & 89,877 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment B}


\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

9-02B. 20

DATE: \(\quad\) November 15, 2019
TO: \(\quad\) Board of Directors
FROM: Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer

\section*{SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION OF APPROVING THE AUTHORIZATION AND FUNDING OF A PROJECT MANAGER POSITION}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

\section*{That the Board of Directors approve authorizing and funding a Project} Manager position and corresponding wage scale

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) has been awarded several grants for capital projects in the last few years from both the State of California and the Federal Transit Administration.
- Since there is no single Project Manager at METRO, the department heads have been designated as project managers and have been responsible for seeing projects through to completion.
- Due to the workload of our management team, staff is asking to create a Project Manager position to manage and coordinate with all departments on their operating and capital projects.
- On March 22, 2019, the Board of Directors (Board) approved a provisional Administrative Specialist to serve in the role of a Projects Coordinator until a job description and wage study could be completed for a possible permanent position.
- Staff is recommending Board approval to transition this provisional position into a management position of a Project Manager.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

METRO has been very successful with grant awards for operating and capital projects. Operating grants have been awarded for staff time on projects and capital projects are typically revenue or non-revenue vehicles (transit buses, paratransit vehicles and support vehicles), facilities improvements, equipment, software and hardware upgrades. These projects have been historically assigned to the Manager of the corresponding department, who is then designated as the Project Manager for that project. Many of these grants have extensive administrative requirements such as regular reporting on budget, project milestones, formal procurement and closeout activities. Unfortunately, due to the lack of administrative staff in our individual departments, these duties often fall to Planning \& Grants, Finance and/or Purchasing staff. Department managers also have

\section*{Attachment B}
difficulties meeting project milestones and have come up against expiring spending deadlines, which has put our funding at risk for our projects.

In order to try to address these needs, the Purchasing and Special Projects Director created a temporary position and brought in a provisional employee to begin assessing which tasks could be handled by a central coordinator.

On March 22, 2019, the Board approved a provisional Administrative Specialist position in order to keep the incumbent temporary employee, allow time to evaluate the needs of the agency, develop a job description and perform a wage survey.

Since August 2018, this temporary position has assisted with closing out ten grantrelated projects.

Human Resources staff have worked with Koff \& Associates, an outside agency, to create a new Project Manager position description and corresponding wage scale. Upon approval, an open recruitment will be undertaken to fill the Project Manager position.

Koff \& Associates presented a Total Compensation Study which reflected the comparison agency salaries and benefits. Three comparable agencies out of the seven established comparable agencies were found for this position. The seven established labor market comparable agencies were:
- Central Contra Costa County Transit Authority
- City of Santa Cruz
- County of Santa Cruz
- Monterey- Salinas Transit District
- Riverside Transit Agency
- San Joaquin Regional Transit District
- Santa Barbara Metropolitan Transit District

Going forward, staff has determined that METRO is in need of a Project Manager who can focus and perform all aspects of project management, such as initiating goals, planning resources and time, executing and monitoring changes, as well as controlling and closing out a project. The Project Manager would be essential in being the single point of contact for the following:
- Integration of multiple areas for seamless processes
- Co-creating the scope of the project
- Monitoring and planning the time, cost and quality of the project

\section*{Attachment B}
- Liaison with procurement on all contract and purchasing items related to the project
- Able to manage the staffing, time and monetary resources dedicated to the project and communicate with all stakeholders within the project.

This position will provide the above items, as well as perform tasks on a case-bycase basis, which will directly move projects along, provide better oversight of expenditures, and ensure department managers stay on schedule in order to meet the required milestones of the project.

If approved, an open recruitment will be performed to fill the Project Manager position.

Staff recommends that the Board approve the Project Manager position.

\section*{IV. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT}

Funding for this position is in the FY20 \& FY21 Purchasing Department Operating Budget.

\section*{V. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}
- Continue using department managers as project managers. this is not recommended. Department managers do not have the time nor staff to be project managers of these projects and meet the deadlines and administrative requirements of the corresponding grants.
- Augment administrative staff in the Facilities and Fleet Departments. This is not recommended. Although the Facilities and Fleet Departments have the largest number of projects, almost all other departments will have capital and/or projects at some point throughout the next few years. It would be better to centralize this function under a Project Manager position.

\section*{VI. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: Project Manager Job Description
Attachment B: Project Manager Wage Scale

Prepared by: Angela Aitken, CFO
Dawn Crummié, HR Director

\section*{Attachment B}

Board of Directors
November 15, 2019
Page 4 of 4
VII. APPROVALS

Dawn Crummié, HR Director


Approved as to fiscal impact:
Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager

\author{
Project Manager \\ Bargaining Unit: Management
}

\section*{DEFINITION:}

Under general direction of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), the Project Manager plans, administers, organizes, directs, develops, monitors, evaluates, and coordinates the actions, activities, and contracts necessary for Santa Cruz METRO projects; ensures compliance with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations; performs complex project management activities; works closely with internal and external stakeholders to coordinate timely and seamless service delivery of projects; performs other duties as assigned.

\section*{DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS:}

Receives general direction from the CFO. Exercises general supervision over technical and administrative agency staff as assigned. This is a "working" manager classification. This classification is distinguished from support staff as the incumbent is responsible for project management, including establishing project goals, analyzing problems, and recommending policy.

\section*{EXAMPLES OF DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:}

The duties listed below represent the various types of work that may be performed. The omission of specific statements of duties does not exclude them if the work is related or a logical assignment to this class.
- Directs, manages, and coordinates all phases of project management by leading the planning and implementation of projects, analyzing, implementing, and monitoring goals and objectives to achieve assigned priorities, performing project evaluations and assessments, and reporting out results.
- Provides planning, support, training, and oversight of project management process, contract management, vendor performance, and records retention for user departments.
- Facilitates and oversees the preparation of project specifications; works with subject matter experts and stakeholders to gather requirements and develop project tasks, deliverables, timelines, cost estimates, scope of work, resource allocation, and acquisition.
- Negotiates, prepares, and makes recommendations regarding change orders; implements project changes to achieve project goals and outputs.
- Creates and reviews Santa Cruz METRO project management policies and procedures to ensure changes are made in compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.
- Evaluates all project management activities for compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements and with Santa Cruz METRO's policies and procedures; creates and tracks project management Key Performance Indicators.
- Assists in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program to help with compliance with project management rules and regulations.
- Serves as project manager on special projects that involve personnel from multiple departments within Santa Cruz METRO, as well as outside consultants and contractors; coordinates assigned work with that of other Santa Cruz METRO departments to set priorities and allocate resources and staff.
- Creates, maintains, and executes a comprehensive Project Management Plan for each special project, relative to size and scope, including, but not limited to overall project objectives, schedule, roles and responsibilities, budget control, document control, and closeout procedures.
- Develops contract documents to secure design and engineering services for construction projects and obtain Right of Way acquisition and relocation services.
- Oversees the relocation of existing occupants of property necessary to be acquired for implementation of a project.
- Develops progress reports and reporting procedures that are routine within the construction industry and are meaningful measures of performance of the contractors carrying out the project; reports on project progress to all stakeholders.
- Participates in the evaluation of bids and recommends contract awards for actions necessary to implement the project.
- Prepares technical and administrative reports, correspondence, written recommendations, and makes oral presentations to the Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors, management, governmental officials, and other organizations or groups as needed.
- Ensures that the project management database and software are up-to-date.
- Manages, trains, supervises, motivates, and evaluates the work of technical and clerical staff as assigned.
- Performs other duties as assigned.

\section*{EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS:}

\section*{Knowledge of:}
- Principles and practices of public agency project management.
- Principles and practices of project management related to professional services, materials, supplies, equipment, transit revenue vehicles, and construction.
- Principles and practices of negotiated and qualification-based project management; joint agency project management; RFP/solicitation document requirements; scope of work/technical specification preparation, and terms and conditions.
- Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program requirements.
- Federal, State, and local laws and regulations and District policies and procedures applicable to local government project management.
- Thorough knowledge of regulations regarding development and construction of facilities.
- Working knowledge of the zoning and building codes of the City of Santa Cruz.
- Knowledge of construction management practices.
- Excellent project management, public relations, and written and oral communication skills.
- Common office software systems at the advanced level.

\section*{Ability to:}
- Recommend and implement goals, objectives, and practices for providing effective and efficient services.
- Oversee and/or conduct project management processes.
- Plan, organize and direct the functions of project management staff as assigned.
- Prepare administrative and complex technical reports, formal correspondence, written recommendations, oral presentations, and use computers and software programs.
- Prepare project management budgets and projections of expenditure for capital budgets and proposed contracts by project, which must comply with local, state and federal requirements to maintain funding eligibility
- Direct, organize, and evaluate projects and the performance of assigned staff.
- Interpret, apply, explain, and ensure compliance with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations and District policies and procedures related to the project management process.
- Effectively use computer systems, software applications, and modern business equipment to perform a variety of work tasks.
- Communicate clearly and concisely, both orally and in writing.
- Establish and maintain effective working relationships with employees, union representatives, Board members, neighbors, property owners, stakeholders, elected and appointed officials, venders, contractors, consultants, media representatives, other public agencies and members of the public.
- Prepare a process for managing change orders that is designed to minimize conflicts and maximize project schedule adherence while preserving amicable working relationships between all of the parties

\section*{MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:}

Any combination of experience and education that would likely provide the required knowledge and abilities is qualifying. A typical way to obtain the knowledge and abilities would be:

\section*{Education, Training and Experience:}

Bachelor's degree from an accredited college in business, finance, public administration, mathematics, or a closely related field, as well as completion of the Project Management Professional (PMP) Certification, or the ability to complete the series within 3 years of hire.

\section*{AND}

Four (4) years professional experience in public or private sector general project management, managing contracts, schedules and funding in a public or private setting, including two (2) years supervisory experience, preferably in a public agency.

\section*{LICENSES AND CERTIFICATES:}

A valid Class C driver license and safe driving record is required at the time of application. A valid Class \(C\) State driver license is required at the time of appointment and must be maintained throughout employment.

Desired certifications include Project Management Professional (PMP) Certification

\section*{SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS:}
- Must be able to work extended hours as needed, often outside regular business hours as required by the CEO and the demands of the job.
- Must maintain strictest confidentiality.
- Must participate in professional development activities.
- Requires occasional travel.

\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{PHYSICAL AND MENTAL DEMANDS:}

The physical and mental demands described here are representative of those that must be met by employees to successfully perform the essential functions of this class. Reasonable accommodations may be made to enable individuals with disabilities to perform the essential functions.

\section*{Physical Demands}

While performing the duties of this job, the employee is regularly required to sit, walk and stand; talk and hear; use hands to finger, manipulate, handle, feel or operate objects, tools or controls; reach with hands and arms; and perform repetitive movements of hands or wrists. The employee is regularly required to bend and twist at the neck, reach with hands and arms. Occasional standing, walking, overhead reaching and lifting up to 20 pounds unaided is required. Specific visual abilities required for this job include close vision, distance vision, and the ability to adjust focus.

\section*{Mental Demands}

While performing the duties of this job, an employee uses written and oral communication skills; reads and interprets data, information and documents; analyzes and solves problems; uses math and mathematical reasoning; performs highly detailed work; deals with multiple concurrent tasks; and interacts with others encountered in the course of work.

\section*{Work Environment:}

The employee may work in an office, shop, construction site, or bus yard environment where the noise level may be loud. May require availability to work a flexible schedule.

\section*{OTHER CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT:}
- Must pass requisite background check.

\footnotetext{
*Adopted: 00-00-00
*BOD Approved: 00-00-00
*Revised: 00-00-00
*Job Family: Professional -Project Management
}

Attachment B

 \(\stackrel{\stackrel{n}{N}}{\stackrel{\sim}{m}} \stackrel{\circ}{\sim}\)

 . ®.
in
ñ


 \(\stackrel{\sim}{\infty} \stackrel{+}{\sim}\)
 \(\infty\)
\(\infty\)
\(\infty\)
\(\infty\)
 NiN N ®® \(\stackrel{\text { N }}{\text { N }}\) \(\stackrel{\text { N }}{\text { N }}\) \(\underset{\text { N }}{\underset{\sim}{\sim}}\) \(\stackrel{\Omega}{\underset{7}{7}}\)

 Step 3L Step 3LL Step 4 Step 4L


 들

 \(\begin{array}{ll}\stackrel{n}{\circ} & \stackrel{n}{0} \\ \stackrel{\infty}{\sim} & \stackrel{\infty}{\sim} \\ & \end{array}\) \(\circ\)
in
in

 \(\begin{array}{cc}\text { กั } & \text { テ̈ } \\ \text { in } \\ \text { in }\end{array}\)
 운
 \(\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{m}\) \(\stackrel{\dot{\infty}}{\underset{\sim}{\infty}} \underset{\sim}{\infty} \underset{\sim}{\infty}\) \%


 F ज合

 กั กั





 픈







 N


\section*{Attachment B}


\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

Attachment B
SC METRO's Preliminary Outlook for Zero Emission Bus Purchases

State Goal all Transit Agencies operating 100\% Zero Emissions
Buses


\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{(4) CELL TOWER TSUNAMI TO HIT YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD SOON!}

VERIZON has proposed to erect over 80 new cell facilities in Santa Cruz County. Local officials have admitted that the telecom industry plans to install more than 40 small cell antennas per square mile in our community, in front of our homes, in all of our neighborhoods.

With the collusion of federal, state, and local government, telecom corporations are permitted to violate our health and safety with everincreasing levels of microwave radiation (EMF). Thousands of existing US cell towers violate federal emission limits, some by as much as \(\mathbf{6 0 0 \%}\). Once installed, these towers are not monitored - the industry may broadcast ate any level.

Thousands of peer-reviewed studies by scientists independent of the industry conclusively prove serious long-term health effects from current exposures to wireless technologies, ESPECIALLY FOR CHILDREN. These include:
- Cancer
- Neurological Disorders including ADHD and ADD
- Heart Disease
- Sterility including permanent DNA damage
- Diabetes
- Tinnitus, Headaches and Insomnia

New generation technology (4G and 5G) is EXPONENTIALLY MORE HARMFUL as it uses shorter microwaves and differently pulsed frequencies. We are being subjected to a dangerous experiment WITHOUT OUR INFORMED CONSENT!

Please join your neighbors ingresisting this cell tower roll－out． It is up to us to protect ourselves，our children，and our environment．As a community we can turn the tide on this dangerous wave of EMF deployment！
NOTICE OF
PUBLICATION
OF ORDINANCE
BY POSTING
（ORDINANCE NO．2019－11）
The City Council of the City of Santa Cruz
having authorized the city clerk administrator，
that the ordinance hereafter entitled and
described，be published by posting copies
thereof in three（3）．prominent places
in the City，to wit：
The City of Santa Cruz Website
www．cityofsantacruz．com
City Hall－809 Center Street
Central Branch Librany－224 Church Street
NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that copies of
said ordinance were posted according to
said order．（Original on file with city clerk．）
Said ordinance was introduced on June
25th，2019，and is entitled and described
as follows：


Santa Crus City Council
members Voice Mail：
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Zhuis Krohnz } 420 \text {-5022 } \\
& \text { Martin Wextkips. } 5024
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Cyntition Muntivess" } 5027 \\
& \text { Stand wisen," } 5026 \\
& \text { 屈ation Summange } 5023 \\
& \text { Drew laver", 302复 } \\
& \text { Agenda } 1 \text { sem cont. } \\
& \text { NOVEMBER } 26,2019
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Action Strategies：}
－Educating neighbors，schools，and witnesses
－Lobbying local government officials
Go to www．mystreetmychoice－Santa Cruz link for a contact list of your local government representatives and express your concern！

\section*{Please use these resources to educate yourself and pass them on to friends and family：}

\section*{www．mystreetmychoice．com－Santa Cruz link}
www．mdsafetech．org
www．telecompowergrab．org

\section*{WWW．Scientists4wiredtechmology．com}

\author{
www．ehtrust．org－5G Fact Sheet
}
wWw．americansforresponsibletech．org
RECEIVED AT 11／15／19 METRO BOARD MEETING
wwwnemfisafetynetwork．org


\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

The METRO Advisory Committee (MAC) met on Wednesday, November 20, 2019, in the METRO Administrative Office located at 110 Vernon Street, in Santa Cruz, CA. *Minutes are "summary" minutes, not verbatim minutes.

\section*{1. WELCOME NEW MAC MEMBERS JAMES VON HENDY AND JESSICA DE WIT AND ANNOUNCE THE REAPPOINTMENT OF JOSEPH MARTINEZ}

Chair Elsea welcomed the new members upon their arrival.

\section*{2. CALL TO ORDER}

Meeting called to order at 6:06 PM.
ROLL CALL - The following MAC Members were present, representing a quorum:
Veronica Elsea, Chair Michael Pisano
Joseph Martinez, Vice Chair Becky Taylor
Jessica de Wit (Arrived 6:39 PM)
Jason Lopez
James Von Hendy

METRO EMPLOYEES AND MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC WHO VOLUNTARILY INDICATED THEY WERE PRESENT (IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER) THROUGH A SIGN-IN SHEET OR VERBAL INTRODUCTION WERE:

Nate Abrego, METRO
Leo Peña, METRO
Pete Rasmussen, METRO
Virginia Vaquero, METRO
3. COMMUNICATIONS TO THE METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Mr. Pisano broached the topic of employing temporary bus stops on the UCSC Campus. Chair Elsea recommended this item be added to the next meeting agenda to allow the Planning Department an opportunity to review the matter.

Chair Elsea requested METRO check if the "No Smoking" sign is still at the bus stop at Diridon Station. She relayed a recent incident where the signage was either gone or was not being adhered to. Jayme Ackemann, Acting Planning and Development Director, said METRO would check it out and if there is none, METRO will request it through the proper channels at Caltrains.

Chair Elsea also reported an unusual announcement on the new buses. When arriving at the METRO Center, the announcement is " 2702 METRO Center". She asked what is " 2702 ?" Isaac Holly, IT and ITS Director, said it sounds like the Stop ID is being called out and that should not be happening. He will look into the matter.

Mr. Lopez noticed the signpost for the Hwy. 17 bus stop at Diridon Station does not have METRO's schedule on it anymore. Director Ackemann said METRO would look into it.
4. RECEIVE AND FILE MINUTES FROM THE METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING OF AUGUST 21, 2019
MOTION: ACCEPT AND FILE THE REVISED MINUTES FROM THE METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING OF AUGUST 21, 2019
Page 4 of the August 21, 2019 Minutes were revised to add in "for Kaiser Hospital" for clarification in reference to Route 71 (attached).
MOTION: PISANO
SECOND: LOPEZ
MOTION PASSED WITH 6 AYES (Elsea, Martinez, Lopez, Pisano, Taylor and Von Hendy)

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{5. COMMUNICATIONS FROM METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE}

Chair Elsea expressed concern that the Board of Directors cancelled their December Meeting. According to MAC bylaws, the Chair is to give an oral update of MAC activities in June and December to the Board of Directors. Since the MAC November meeting fell after the Board of Directors' meeting in November, she will give an update at the January 24, 2020 Board of Directors' meeting; thus providing a smoother transition for the new MAC Chair elected for the 2020 term. All MAC members were in agreement with this decision.
6. UPDATE ON INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS (ITS) - AUTOMATIC VEHICLE LOCATION (AVL)
Isaac Holly, IT and ITS Director, reported the challenges with the hardware integration to METRO's buses have been resolved. METRO is proceeding with the installation, with approximately \(50 \%\) of the equipment already installed.

The vendor, GMV Syncromatics, is in the early stages of beta testing the application. Mr. Pisano is one of a small group of people selected for the beta program. Chair Elsea asked if any voiceover users were in the beta group. Director Holly said the vendor is not at that stage yet; but will include her in the testing group when that feature is available.

Discussion ensued on the ability of one application handling fixed route and paratransit information. Director Holly said we could potentially integrate the apps with one side being the default and creating a hook to launch into the other one (i.e., fixed route being the default and being able to choose Ecolane to get the paratransit experience).

\section*{7. UPDATE ON ECOLANE DRT SOFTWARE FOR PARACRUZ}

Isaac Holly, IT and ITS Director, explained the Ecolane application would allow a passenger to see when the paratransit vehicle is going to arrive and get them to their destination. We are currently doing data exports from our Legacy application to the new system. We expect to begin rollout by mid-January 2020.
8. UPDATE ON RECENT CLASS OF BUS OPERATOR GRADUATES - FORMER AGENDA ITEM 11 MOVED UP TO AGENDA ITEM 8 WITH CHAIR APPROVAL

Leo Peña, Safety and Training Coordinator, gave an update on the recent graduating class of 12 Bus Operators. Chair Elsea said she participated in the accessibility training and said this class was one of the most engaged groups that she has seen in a long time. She added that METRO's Bus Operators are phenomenal. Mr. Pisano agreed and said he has ridden many different bus systems and METRO's Bus Operators are amazing.
Mr. Pisano inquired about the total number of Bus Operators employed at METRO. Brandon Freeman, Bus Operator, said 156 are currently in Fixed Route, but we are fully funded for 164. Mr. Peña remarked that METRO will be starting a new recruitment cycle soon.
9. UPDATE ON MARKETING OF POLICY: USE OF FIXED ROUTE SERVICES AND TRANSIT FACILITIES, INCLUDING PASSENGER CODE OF CONDUCT AND SERVICE SUSPENSION/EXCLUSION

Jayme Ackemann, Marketing, Communications \& Customer Service Director, said she is planning a customer-focused campaign and pressed the MAC members for input on the most important issues relating to customer conduct that need to be addressed now. Suggestions put forth included:

\section*{Attachment C}
- Show respect for fellow riders (i.e., don't expect them to move to accommodate an abundance of bags one is carrying onto the bus)
- Be mindful of surrounding passengers; lower your voice in conversations
- Present simple, positive messages with cute images
- Use school children's art for the signs
- Let your Bus Operator know if there is an issue
- Use the text message system to put out tips on conduct
- Use the message intake system to notify riders that the policy exists and direct them to the website to review it
- Occasionally use bus announcements/ticker screen to promote the policy
- Radio campaign

Director Ackemann said METRO would use various tools to target rider content (i.e., car cards, Headways, service alert system, social media, tile icons, brochures, and signs at the transit centers). We will also do a splash page on the home page of the website when we roll it out. METRO does not have a graphic designer to do characters/graphics, but we can achieve a visually attractive message with big, bold colors.

Director Ackemann added that METRO is doing a kickoff campaign with KSCO in January 2020 to promote signing up for service alerts. We will do the traffic tags for "King of the Hill."

\section*{10. UPDATE ON THE FIXED-ROUTE FREE FARE PROGRAM FOR LEGALLY BLIND CUSTOMERS}

Jayme Ackemann, Marketing, Communications \& Customer Service Director, informed the MAC members that the free fare program was rolled out to METRO Bus Operators at the beginning of November. Steps have been taken to streamline the process in acquiring the access card. Our Paratransit Eligibility Coordinator reviewed the existing list of paratransit riders who would be eligible for this program and verified their status so that they can be grandfathered into the program. They can obtain their card through Customer Service and will not have to fill out any medical forms. METRO has reached out to local organizations, and Vista Center will also certify their clients for the card. In addition, eligibility extends to a Personal Care Attendant (PCA). They just need to request the PCA "dot" for their cards.

Vice Chair Martinez asked if customers had to go to Pacific Station or if they can go to the Watsonville Transit Center (WTC). Director Ackemann said customers can go to the WTC but they will not get their card the same day because the ID printer in Watsonville is currently broken. The WTC Customer Service Representative can take the customer's photo and information there, but has to send everything to the Pacific Station to make the card. Once completed, the card will be returned to WTC for the customer to pick up.

Chair Elsea added that she has not had any difficulties or challenges since the program took effect. She suggested this could be an item sent out on text alerts and outgoing phone messages.

\section*{11. SERVICE PLANNING UPDATE}

Jayme Ackemann, Acting Planning \& Development Director, introduced Pete Rasmussen, Transportation Planner, and turned over the service planning updates to him.
a. Quarterly Ridership Report highlights:
- Total fixed route ridership increased by \(3.4 \%\) in FY20 Q1 (July-September) compared to FY19.
- UCSC ridership increased by \(11.8 \%\)
- Cabrillo College was down by \(2.2 \%\)

\title{
Attachment C
}
- Non-student ridership increased 0.2\%
- Hwy. 17 ridership decreased 1.8\%
- ParaCruz ridership increased 3.5\%
b. Stops

Mr. Rasmussen reminded the Committee that the winter schedule starts on December 12, 2019. The biggest change is that METRO is eliminating the Felton Faire Shopping Center stop. The owner of this property is terminating its agreement with METRO in early January. METRO was not given much advance notice so we have not been able to find a feasible, safe alternative route and stop. The school term routes serving San Lorenzo Valley will now start at San Lorenzo Valley High School rather than Felton Faire.
Some of the Route 15 and 16 trips to UCSC in the late afternoon will now be "limited campus" trips to address overcrowding on the campus buses. The Headways and website will designate these stops with LC (e.g., 15LC).
Mr. Rasmussen alerted the members that the Hwy. 17 Route will be modified in March 2020. The City of San Jose has put in a bike lane on San Fernando Street and requested METRO move its route to Santa Clara Street so that we are not in conflict with the bike lane.
Mr. Pisano asked if there was an update on adding a bus stop at Enterprise Technology Center or for on-demand bus service in San Lorenzo Valley. Mr. Rasmussen said there was nothing new on either topic. Discussion continued on the use of JUMP bikes as a possible way to fill the bus service gaps. Mr. Pisano said JUMP bikes are only in the Santa Cruz City limits and have not been extended to the County. Director Ackemann said METRO does plan to explore microtransit solutions in the second half of 2020.
Chair Elsea reminded METRO staff of the need for text alerts on UCSC's schedule for planning purposes. She rides the university buses but is not affiliated with the university. It would be helpful to get text alerts about their schedules. Director Ackemann said she would elevate Chair Elsea's message.

Mr. Pisano likes the idea of replacing some of the bus stop benches with Simme-Seats. Chair Elsea commented that sometimes she has trouble finding the Simme-Seats because they are up.
c. Other Projects

The Planning Department recently met with the owners of Capitola Mall. Part of redesigning the mall involves moving the transit center to the backside of what is currently Macy's and Kohl's. We have taken our buses out there to test the turning movements. Discussion ensued about other proposed changes.

Mr. Rasmussen reported that a consultant for the Kaiser development is working on a transportation impact study and METRO has requested data from that study. The project is still years away from completion but we are following its progression.

Director Ackemann added that we are moving forward with the rollout of the mobile ticketing pilot program for the Hwy. 17 Route. We anticipate launching it in March 2020. We are in the application development process right now and making progress with the vendor, Masabi. Mr. Von Hendy asked which Hwy. 17 passes will be available with mobile ticketing. Mr. Rasmussen said we plan to have all of the Hwy. 17 passes available.

Director Ackemann gave an update on overnight parking permits at the Cavallaro Transit Center. METRO is offering the permits to accommodate those riders who wish to ride the Hwy. 17 bus to go out of town for a few days and not worry about their vehicle being towed. Discussion followed on the permit cost, the current process of obtaining the permit, and how that process will be streamlined when the Passport application is implemented.

\title{
Attachment C
}

Mr. Pisano mentioned the Bay Area transit agencies are trying to get one fare for all of their transit services and asked if that will affect Hwy. 17 fares. Director Ackemann said METRO is watching to see how that situation unfolds. Currently, the Clipper Card, which is how they unify their fares, is not available on any of METRO's services.

Mr. Rasmussen added that the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) Board would have to make a policy change to accept transit agencies that are not within their nine county region to join the Clipper program. They are currently updating the Clipper program and will not consider taking on additional agencies until the modernization of the program is completed. Ms. Ackemann added that METRO would have to pay the MTC to be part of the consortium. She explained that the MTC collects taxes from those nine counties and when they get state and federal funds, it goes back to those counties.
Director Ackemann said METRO met with the City of Santa Cruz (City) to review the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) about the relationship between the City and METRO regarding the reconstruction of Pacific Station. We expect to take it through the approval process with both of our boards in 2020.
Vice Chair Martinez asked if there is a new restaurant going in at Pacific Station. Director Ackemann said Betty's Noodles is keeping the space to eventually open a dim sum restaurant. That space will remain closed while the owner establishes the Monster Pot restaurant in Santa Cruz.

Mr. Pisano asked if there is an update on when the rail trail will get implemented and how METRO will be a part of that. Mr. Rasmussen said the alternative analysis study begins next week and will be conducted over the next year.

\section*{12. DISCUSS USE OF ALTERNATIVE FUELS FOR BUSES \\ MOTION: TABLE ITEM TO NEXT MAC MEETING ON WEDNESDAY, FEBRUARY 19, 2020 \\ MOTION: VON HENDY \\ SECOND: PISANO \\ MOTION PASSED WITH 7 AYES (Elsea, Martinez, de Wit, Lopez, Pisano, Taylor and Von Hendy)}
13. ESTABLISH AND APPROVE THE METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE 2020 MEETING SCHEDULE

MOTION: APPROVE THE 2020 MAC MEETING DATES OF FEBRUARY 19, APRIL 15, AUGUST 19, AND OCTOBER 21

MOTION: PISANO
SECOND: MARTINEZ
MOTION PASSED WITH 7 AYES (Elsea, Martinez, de Wit, Lopez, Pisano, Taylor and Von Hendy)
14. ELECT THE METRO ADVISORY COMMITTEE CHAIR AND VICE CHAIR FOR 2020 TERM

MOTION: ELECT CHAIR ELSEA FOR A ONE-YEAR TERM (JANUARY 1 - DECEMBER 31, 2020)

MOTION: MARTINEZ
SECOND: LOPEZ
MOTION PASSED WITH 7 AYES (Elsea, Martinez, de Wit, Lopez, Pisano, Taylor and Von Hendy)

\title{
Attachment C
}

MOTION: ELECT VICE CHAIR MARTINEZ FOR A ONE-YEAR TERM (JANUARY 1 DECEMBER 31, 2020)

MOTION: DE WIT
SECOND: TAYLOR
MOTION PASSED WITH 7 AYES (Elsea, Martinez, de Wit, Lopez, Pisano, Taylor and Von Hendy)
15. COMMUNICATIONS TO THE METRO CEO

None.
16. COMMUNICATIONS TO THE METRO BOARD OF DIRECTORS

None.
17. ITEMS FOR NEXT MEETING AGENDA
- Discuss use of alternative fuels for buses
- Temporary bus stops on UCSC Campus
18. DISTRIBUTION OF VOUCHER

Vouchers distributed by Donna Bauer.
Chair Elsea took a few minutes to explain how the vouchers work to the new members of MAC.
19. ADJOURNMENT

Meeting adjourned at 8:10 PM.
Respectfully submitted,
Donna Bauer
Administrative Specialist

\title{
Attachment Attachment C REVISED
}
d. Tri MyRide on-demand transit:

Mr. Pisano said Try MyRide is an on-demand service used in Antioch and Cupertino. Director Emerson said the Planning Department would follow up on this and mentioned that METRO has a couple of pilot projects it is considering. One is to come up with an Uber/Lyft type program to cover south of Capitola where we had to cut Routes 54, 55 and 56 . We also want to try another model with taxi service in the evening beyond Felton Fair and the Scotts Valley Transit Center. In this case, METRO would buy a few taxis for the night instead of running fixed route buses to service these areas. Look for these ideas to unfold early next year.

Last, Director Emerson gave an update on the ridership and reported that ridership is flat. We hope the new buses and mobile ticketing will improve ridership.

Mr. Pisano asked if METRO had thought about splitting Route 71 for Kaiser Hospital and Director Emerson said we are looking at variations to Route 69 instead. Mr. Pisano asked if we are involved in the Diridon Station remodel. Pete Rasmussen, Transportation Planner, said he is working with the City of San Jose on a bikeway on East San Fernando Street, which could impact the Hwy. 17 bus route. METRO is waiting for Google to go public with their development plans so that METRO can determine the next steps needed.
Vice Chair Martinez inquired about the number of Bus Operators currently enrolled in the training class. Director Emerson said we have 12 currently going through the course.

Mr. Lopez commented that he was able to ride the new diesel hybrid bus and it was very nice and was wondering if we plan to get more. Director Emerson explained that we got 10 used ones from VTA and there is no plan to acquire more at this time.
Mr. Pisano asked if Dominican Hospital would be interested in buying bus passes for its employees. Director Emerson said METRO has reached out extensively to Dominican Hospital to be a partner but at this time, there is no interest.

\section*{10 UPDATE ON IMPLEMENTING POLICY: USE OF FIXED ROUTE SERVICES AND TRANSIT FACILITIES, INCLUDING PASSENGER CODE OF CONDUCT AND SERVICE SUSPENSION/EXCLUSION}

COO Aguirre provided an update on the Code of Conduct Policy. Our current class of Bus Operators is being trained on the policy. This class is scheduled to graduate mid-October. Once that happens, our two Training Coordinators will train the rest of the Bus Operators. Simultaneously Director Ackemann will devise an approach for informing the public.

COO Aguirre also gave an update on a new feature that will be on the six Gillig buses ordered. The forward facing seats after the securement area will now have flip up individual seats. You will be able to sit down and flip one seat up to fit a cart, or whatever you are carrying, so there is more aisle room. Ms. Taylor thought that would be good for Routes 4 and 66.

Ms. Taylor thought METRO should consider adding no sleeping on the fixed route front seats to the code of conduct. She went on to explain an encounter that took place on Route 71.

Chair Elsea asked at what point would it be good to have Director Ackemann give an update on the preliminary marketing plans for the Code of Conduct so that MAC can offer some input. COO Aguirre suggested doing that at the next MAC meeting.

\section*{REVISED PAGE 4 OF 8/21/19 MAC MINUTES}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\title{
Attachment D
}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT (METRO) FINANCE, BUDGET AND AUDIT STANDING COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES* JANUARY 10, 2020 - 8:00AM \\ METRO ADMIN OFFICES \\ 110 VERNON STREET SANTA CRUZ, CA 95060}

A regular meeting of the Finance, Budget and Audit Standing Committee of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) was convened on Friday, January 10, 2020 at the METRO Admin Offices, 110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz, CA.

The Committee Meeting Agenda Packet can be found online at www.SCMTD.com and is available for inspection at Santa Cruz METRO's Administrative offices at 110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz, California. *Minutes are "summary" minutes, not verbatim minutes. Audio recordings of Board meeting open sessions are available to the public upon request.

This document has been created with accessibility in mind. With the exception of certain 3rd party and other attachments, it passes the Adobe Acrobat XI Accessibility Full Check. If you have any questions about the accessibility of this document, please email your inquiry to accessibility@scmtd.com

1 CALL TO ORDER at 8:02 AM by Board Vice Chair Rotkin.
2 ROLL CALL: The following Directors were present, representing a quorum:
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
Director Trina Coffman-Gomez & \begin{tabular}{l} 
City of Watsonville \\
City of Scotts Valley
\end{tabular} \\
Director Donna Lind & \begin{tabular}{l} 
City of Santa Cruz \\
County of Santa Cruz
\end{tabular} \\
Director Donna Meyers & \\
Director Mike Rotkin & METRO CEO/General Manager \\
Alex Clifford & METRO General Counsel \\
Julie Sherman & METRO CFO \\
Angela Aitken &
\end{tabular}

Director Meyers was absent.

\section*{METRO EMPLOYEES AND MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC WHO VOLUNTARILY INDICATED THEY WERE PRESENT (IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER) WERE: \\ Debbie Kinslow, SCMTD \\ 3 ADDITIONS OR DELETIONS FROM AGENDA/ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION TO SUPPORT EXISTING AGENDA ITEMS \\ None}

4 ORAL AND WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS TO THE FINANCE, BUDGET AND AUDIT STANDING
COMMITTEE
None.

\title{
Attachment D
}

5 MONTHLY FINANCIAL UPDATE AS OF OCTOBER 31, 2019 AND NOVEMBER 30, 2019
Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer, provided commentary to the November 2019 presentation.

Director Coffman-Gomez asked if METRO should consider revising a more realistic overtime budget threshold going forward. CFO Aitken responded we are considering this; and, the initial results of our investigation seem to indicate that a major contributing factor is due to employee absence as a result of various leaves of absence. Those departments that require daily staffing with overtime are: Van and Bus Operators and Customer Service Representatives.

CEO Clifford added we are fully staffed with Fixed Route Bus Operators. Upon the upcoming graduation of the current class, we should have extra personnel available.

At Director Rotkin's request, CFO Aitken provided a brief verbal breakdown by percentage/department, which illustrated the majority of overtime directly attributed to Fixed Route Bus Operators.

Director Coffman-Gomez will speak with Cabrillo College to encourage them to provide their projected enrollment information to METRO.

Director Coffman-Gomez inquired as to the non-personnel expense. CEO Clifford explained it as costs incurred during the recent negotiation process.

There was no public comment.
6 ORAL SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS WITH INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019
Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer, introduced Debbie Kinslow, Finance Deputy Director, and Lorraine Bayer, Accountant II, and spoke briefly about auditor's report provided. One of the two existing audit "findings" has been cleared. Discussion ensued regarding the struggles with GFI's PEMs and TVMs, and the ability to clear the second "existing finding", etc. Staff anticipates that the second "existing finding" can be cleared in the next audit.

There was no public comment.
ACTION: MOTION TO RECOMMEND APPROVAL OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS WITH INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 201 AS PRESENTED

MOTION: DIRECTOR ROTKIN
SECOND: DIRECTOR COFFMAN-GOMEZ
MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY (Directors Coffman-Gomez, Lind \& Rotkin) Director Meyers was absent.

7 REVIEW AND RECOMMEND APPROVAL OF THE JUDY K. SOUZA EV CHARGING INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING UPDATE AND ACTION TO CREATE A LIFE OF PROJECT BUDGET
Alex Clifford, CEO, provided background to the project.

\section*{Attachment D}

Freddy Rocha, Facilities Maintenance Manger, spoke to the staff report expanding on the technology improvements, etc. leading to the project delays and increased costs. There was also discussion regarding METRO's ability to respond to future technology changes.

Director Coffman-Gomez volunteered to talk with Monterey Bay Power regarding potential grant opportunities.

CEO Clifford provided an update on the various fueling options; i.e., hydrogen cell, electric, etc.

There was no public comment.
ACTION: MOTION TO RECOMMEND APPROVAL OF THE JUDY K. SOUZA EV CHARGING INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING UPDATE AND ACTION TO CREATE A LIFE OF PROJECT BUDGET AS PRESENTED

MOTION: DIRECTOR COFFMAN-GOMEZ
SECOND: DIRECTOR LIND
MOTION PASSED UNANIMOUSLY (Directors Coffman-Gomez, Lind \& Rotkin) Director Meyers was absent.

8 ADJOURNMENT
Director Rotkin adjourned the meeting at 8:48 AM.

\footnotetext{
Pursuant to Section 54954.2(a)(1) of the Government Code of the State of California, this agenda was posted at least 72 hours in advance of the scheduled meeting at a public place freely accessible to the public 24 hours a day. The agenda packet and materials related to an item on this Agenda submitted after distribution of the agenda packet are available for public inspection in the Santa Cruz METRO Administrative Office (110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz) during normal business hours. Such documents are also available on the Santa Cruz METRO website at www.scmtd.com subject to staff's ability to post the document before the meeting.
}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer


\section*{SUBJECT: ACCEPT AND FILE YEAR TO DATE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT AS OF OCTOBER 31, 2019}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

That the Board of Directors accept and file the Year to Date Monthly
Financial Report as of October 31, 2019

\section*{II. SUMMARY OF ISSUES}
- An analysis of Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District's (METRO) financial status is prepared monthly in order to inform the Board of Directors regarding METRO's actual revenues and expenses in relation to the adopted operating and capital budgets for the fiscal year.
- This staff report is the web-accessible companion document to the attached PowerPoint presentation titled "Year to Date Monthly Financial Report as of October 31, 2019."
- Staff recommends that the Board of Directors accept and file the attached report.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

Below are the written explanations of the various charts and graphs in the attached Year to Date Monthly Financial Report as of October 31, 2019. The fiscal year has elapsed \(33 \%\).
Slide 1
(Cover) Year to Date Monthly Financial Report as of October 31, 2019

\section*{Slide 2}

FY20 Operating Revenue and Expenses for the Month Ending October 31, 2019
- Operating Revenues for the month are unfavorable by \$401K
- Operating Expenses
- Labor Regular - unfavorable by \(\$ 127 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Labor OT - unfavorable by \(\$ 264 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Fringe Benefits - favorable by \(\$ 31 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Non-Personnel - unfavorable by \$116K
- Total Operating Expenses - unfavorable by \$475K
- Transfers - favorable by \$85K
- Operating Balance - unfavorable by \$962K

\section*{Slide 3}

FY20 Operating Revenue and Expenses Year to Date as of October 31, 2019
- Operating Revenues for the month are unfavorable by \$96K
- Operating Expenses
- Labor Regular - favorable by \$243K
- Labor OT - unfavorable by \$618K
- Fringe Benefits - favorable by \(\$ 488 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Non-Personnel - unfavorable by \$205K
- Total Operating Expenses - unfavorable by \$92K
- Transfers - favorable by \(\$ 117 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Operating Balance - unfavorable by \$305K

\section*{Slide 4}

FY20 Operating Revenue by Major Funding Source - Year to Date as of October 31, 2019
- Passenger Fares- actual is \(\$ 3,482 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 3,507 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Sales Tax Revenue (including Measure D)- actual is \(\$ 9,171 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \$9,381K
- Other Revenue- actual is \(\$ 403 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 264 \mathrm{~K}\)
- TDA - actual and budget are both \(\$ 1,883 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Federal Op Assistance - actual is \(\$ 4,442 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 4,441 \mathrm{~K}\)
- STIC - Op Assistance - actual and budget are both \$2,619K

Favorable/ (Unfavorable) Revenue Variance to Budget Year to Date as of October 31, 2019 are as follows:
- Passenger Fares variance to budget is unfavorable by \(\$ 25 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to:
- Special Transit Fares and Highway 17 Fares under budget.
- Sales Tax Revenue variance to budget is unfavorable by \$210K (lower than anticipated receipts in October 2019).
- Other Revenue variance to budget is favorable by \(\$ 139 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to Interest income (average cash balance at the County Treasury being much higher than budgeted).

\section*{Slide 5}

FY20 Operating Expenses by Major Expense Category Year to Date as of October 31, 2019
- Labor - Regular- actual is \(\$ 5,583 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 5,826 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Labor - OT - actual is \(\$ 1,240 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 622 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Fringe Benefits - actual is \(\$ 9,846 \mathrm{~K}\) (of which \(\$ 4,653 \mathrm{~K}\) is the Retirement Expense YTD due to prepayment of the CalPERS UAL in FY20) while budget is \(\$ 10,334 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Services - actual is \(\$ 1,420 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 1,327 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Mobile Materials \& Supplies - actual is \$991K while budget is \(\$ 887 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Other Expenses - actual is \(\$ 948 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 940 \mathrm{~K}\).

Favorable/ (Unfavorable) Expense Variance to Budget Year to Date as of October 31, 2019 are as follows:
- Labor - Regular variance to budget is favorable by \(\$ 243 \mathrm{~K}\) due to:
- Vacant funded positions
- Extended unpaid leaves of absence
- Labor - OT variance to budget is unfavorable by \(\$ 618 \mathrm{~K}\) due to vacant positions and extended leaves of absence in various departments.
- Fringe Benefits variance to budget is favorable by \(\$ 488 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to lower medical and retirement costs YTD.
- Services variance to budget is unfavorable by \(\$ 93 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to Temp Help (offset by savings in Personnel Expenses).
- Mobile Materials \& Supplies variance to budget is unfavorable by \(\$ 104 \mathrm{~K}\) due to Rev Vehicle Parts and Fuel \& Lube Rev Veh over budget.
- Other Expenses variance to budget is unfavorable by \(\$ 8 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to Casualty \& Liability (Settlement Costs).

\section*{Slide 6}

FY20 Transfers Year to Date as of October 31, 2019
- Transfer to Capital Budget (2016 Net Sales Tax Measure D)- actual is \(\$ 799 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 682 \mathrm{~K}\).
- Transfer to Capital Budget (2016 Net Sales Tax Measure D) variance to budget is favorable by \(\$ 117 \mathrm{~K}\).

\section*{Slide 7}

FY20 Capital Budget Spending Year to Date (by Funding Source) as of October 31, 2019
- Total Capital Spending year to date is \(\$ 1,238 \mathrm{~K}\); FY20 budget is \(\$ 29.4 \mathrm{M}\)
- Low Carbon Transit Operations Program (LCTOP) spending is \(\$ 128 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Operating and Capital Reserve Fund spending is \(\$ 81 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Federal Capital Grants (FTA) spending is \(\$ 67 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Transfers from Operating Budget (Measure D) spending is \(\$ 302 \mathrm{~K}\)
- State Transportation Improvement Plan (STIP) spending is \(\$ 87 \mathrm{~K}\)
- State - PTMISEA (1B) spending is \(\$ 70 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Surface Transportation Block Grant (STBG) spending is \(\$ 500 \mathrm{~K}\)

\section*{Slide 8}

FY20 Capital Budget Spending Year to Date as of October 31, 2019
- Total Capital Projects spending year to date is \(\$ 1,238 \mathrm{~K}\); FY20 budget is \$29.4M
- Revenue Veh Replacement \& Campaigns - Electrification Projects spending is \(\$ 141 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- Electric Bus (3) and Infrastructure \& Project Management (FTA 5339c FY16)
- ZEB Deployment \& Fleet Planning (CTE)
- Fleet \& Maintenance Equipment spending is \(\$ 4 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following project:
- Heavy Duty Opacity Smoke Meter
- Office Equipment spending is \(\$ 4 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following project:
- Workstations \& Cubicles (HR)
- Misc. Projects spending is \(\$ 3 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following project:
- Square Cash Registers for Customer Service (2)
- Construction Related Projects spending is \(\$ 7 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- Pacific Station/Metro Center - Conceptual Design/MOU
- IT Projects spending is \(\$ 6 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- Replacement Laptops (4)
- Facilities Repairs \& Improvements spending is \(\$ 59 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- Vernon Generator Replacement Project
- Facilities Improvements - ADA Handrail (WTC)
- Fire Egress
- Security Cameras Install (JKS)
- Revenue Vehicle Replacements \& Campaigns spending is \(\$ 1,015 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- CNG Replacements (4 40') (FTA 5339b FY17)
- AVLIITS (FY18 STIP, Measure D)
- VTA Bus Transfer - Decommission \& Retrofit
- CNG Bus (1) - (STBG FY17 - via SCCRTC)
- Year 3 of 6 - Capitalized Lease - Principal only (3 New Flyer Buses)
- Mid-Life Bus Engine Overhaul (4) (FTA 5339a FY17)
- Cameras on Buses \#2

\section*{Slide 9}
(Cover Sheet) - Additional Information

\section*{Slide 10}

Additional Information for the Month of October 2019
- Unemployment Rate \% in Santa Cruz County is 3.3\%
- \$ Gasoline per Gallon for the San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose area is \$4.10; \$ Diesel is \$3.99
- Ridership YTD as of October 2019 changed as follows, year-over-year (FY19 - FY20):
- \(3.9 \%\) increase in Total ridership
- \(1.8 \%\) decrease in Highway 17 ridership
- \(4.3 \%\) increase in Local ridership
- 10.3\% increase in UCSC ridership
- \(3.3 \%\) decrease in Cabrillo ridership
- 0.3\% decrease in Non-Student ridership
- Enrollment Information, year-over-year (2018/19 - 2019/20):
- UCSC: 3 Quarter Average (On-campus) enrollment increase 2.2\%
- Cabrillo: Fall/Spring enrollment information is still pending

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

This report pertains to METRO's Financial Stability, Stewardship \& Accountability.

\section*{V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT}

Favorable budget variances in Operating Revenues and Expenses contributed to higher than anticipated Transfer to Capital Budget and favorable budget variance in Operating Balance, Year to Date as of October 31, 2019.
VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE

None.

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}
- There are no alternatives to consider, as this is an accept and file Year to Date Monthly Financial Report.
VIII. ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A: Year to Date Monthly Financial Report as of October 31, 2019 Presentation

Prepared by: Kristina Mihaylova, Sr. Financial Analyst

Board of Directors
January 24, 2020
Page 7 of 7

\section*{IX. APPROVALS}

Approved as to fiscal impact: Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

Attachment A
r to Date Monthly Financial Report
as of October \(\mathbf{3 1 , 2 0 1 9}\)
Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors
January 10, 2019
Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer

FY20 Operating Revenue and Expenses \(\frac{\text { For the Month Ending October 31, } 2019}{33 \% \text { of Fiscal Year Elapsed }}\)

\(\$ 1,456\)
\(\$ 155\)
\(\$ 1,572\)
\(\$ 789\)
\(\$ 3,973\)
\((\$ 171)\)
\$4,082
(\$401)

\$243 (\$96) \begin{tabular}{lll}
\(\infty\) & \(\infty\) \\
\(-\infty\) & \(\infty\) \\
0 & + \\
\multirow{1}{*}{} & \\
&
\end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{l} 
กิ \\
N \\
\multirow{1}{*}{}
\end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{l} 
N \\
O \\
\multirow{2}{*}{}
\end{tabular} \(\$ 117\)
\((\$ 305)\)
\begin{tabular}{r}
\(\$ 5,826\) \\
\(\$ 622\) \\
\(\$ 10,334\) \\
\(\$ 3,154\) \\
\hline\(\$ \mathbf{1 9 , 9 3 6}\) \\
\hline \(\mathbf{( \$ 6 8 2})\)
\end{tabular}
\$22,000
\(\$ 5,583\)
\(\$ 1,240\)
\(\$ 9,846\)
\(\$ 3,359\)

\(\$ 20,028\)
\((\$ 799)\)

Attachment A


Attachment A
\$12,000
\(\$ 10,000\)
\$8,000
\(\circ\)
0
0
0
0
\(\$ 4,000\)
\$2,000

Attachment A
FY20 Transfers

Fryo Capital Buget

Total Capital Projects:


\[
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\infty & \dot{N} & 0 & \dot{0} & \dot{\sim} & \dot{1} & \dot{N} & \dot{H}
\end{array}
\]
\begin{tabular}{|cccc|}
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{ FY19-20 Ridership: October YTD } \\
\hline Ridership & FY19 & FY20 & \% Change \\
\hline Total & \(1,460,362\) & \(1,516,857\) & \(3.9 \%\) \\
\hline Hwy 17 & 95,787 & 94,071 & \(-1.8 \%\) \\
\hline Local & \(1,364,575\) & \(1,422,786\) & \(4.3 \%\) \\
\hline UCSC & 617,662 & 681,201 & \(10.3 \%\) \\
\hline Cabrillo & 111,198 & 107,578 & \(-3.3 \%\) \\
\hline Non-Student & 635,715 & 634,007 & \(-0.3 \%\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\title{
\(n\)
\(\stackrel{0}{4}\)
\(\stackrel{1}{0}\)
0
0
}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer


\section*{SUBJECT: ACCEPT AND FILE YEAR TO DATE MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT AS OF NOVEMBER 30, 2019}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

That the Board of Directors accept and file the Year to Date Monthly
Financial Report as of November 30, 2019

\section*{II. SUMMARY OF ISSUES}
- An analysis of Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District's (METRO) financial status is prepared monthly in order to inform the Board of Directors regarding METRO's actual revenues and expenses in relation to the adopted operating and capital budgets for the fiscal year.
- This staff report is the web-accessible companion document to the attached PowerPoint presentation titled "Year to Date Monthly Financial Report as of November 30, 2019."
- Staff recommends that the Board of Directors accept and file the attached report.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

Below are the written explanations of the various charts and graphs in the attached Year to Date Monthly Financial Report as of November 30, 2019. The fiscal year has elapsed \(42 \%\).
Slide 1
(Cover) Year to Date Monthly Financial Report as of November 30, 2019

\section*{Slide 2}

FY20 Operating Revenue and Expenses for the Month Ending November 30, 2019
- Operating Revenues for the month are favorable by \(\$ 118 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Operating Expenses
- Labor Regular - favorable by \(\$ 72 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Labor OT - unfavorable by \$149K
- Fringe Benefits - favorable by \(\$ 153 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Non-Personnel - favorable by \(\$ 64 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Total Operating Expenses - favorable by \(\$ 141 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Transfers - unfavorable by \(\$ 34 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Operating Balance - favorable by \$293K

\section*{Slide 3}

FY20 Operating Revenue and Expenses Year to Date as of November 30, 2019
- Operating Revenues for the month are favorable by \$22K
- Operating Expenses
- Labor Regular - favorable by \$315K
- Labor OT - unfavorable by \$767K
- Fringe Benefits - favorable by \(\$ 641 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Non-Personnel - unfavorable by \(\$ 140 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Total Operating Expenses -favorable by \$49K
- Transfers - favorable by \(\$ 84 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Operating Balance - unfavorable by \$13K

Slide 4
FY20 Operating Revenue by Major Funding Source - Year to Date as of November 30, 2019
- Passenger Fares- actual is \(\$ 4,331 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 4,374 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Sales Tax Revenue (including Measure D)- actual is \(\$ 11,043 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 11,145 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Other Revenue- actual is \(\$ 497 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 330 \mathrm{~K}\)
- TDA - actual and budget are both \(\$ 1,883 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Federal Op Assistance - actual is \(\$ 4,442 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 4,441 \mathrm{~K}\)
- STIC - Op Assistance - actual and budget are both \$2,619K

Favorable/ (Unfavorable) Revenue Variance to Budget Year to Date as of November 30, 2019 are as follows:
- Passenger Fares variance to budget is unfavorable by \(\$ 43 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to:
- Special Transit Fares and Highway 17 Fares under budget.
- Sales Tax Revenue variance to budget is unfavorable by \$102K (lower than anticipated receipts in October 2019).
- Other Revenue variance to budget is favorable by \(\$ 167 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to Interest income (average cash balance at the County Treasury being much higher than budgeted).

\section*{Slide 5}

FY20 Operating Expenses by Major Expense Category Year to Date as of November 30, 2019
- Labor - Regular- actual is \(\$ 6,967 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 7,282 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Labor - OT - actual is \(\$ 1,544 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 777 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Fringe Benefits - actual is \(\$ 11,265 \mathrm{~K}\) (of which \(\$ 4,802 \mathrm{~K}\) is the Retirement Expense YTD due to prepayment of the CalPERS UAL in FY20) while budget is \(\$ 11,906 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Services - actual is \(\$ 1,762 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 1,659 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Mobile Materials \& Supplies - actual is \(\$ 1,199 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 1,108 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Other Expenses - actual is \(\$ 1,122 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 1,175 \mathrm{~K}\).

Favorable/ (Unfavorable) Expense Variance to Budget Year to Date as of November 30, 2019 are as follows:
- Labor - Regular variance to budget is favorable by \(\$ 315 \mathrm{~K}\) due to:
- Vacant funded positions
- Extended unpaid leaves of absence
- Labor - OT variance to budget is unfavorable by \(\$ 767 \mathrm{~K}\) due to vacant positions and extended leaves of absence in various departments.
- Fringe Benefits variance to budget is favorable by \(\$ 641 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to lower medical and retirement costs YTD.
- Services variance to budget is unfavorable by \(\$ 103 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to Temp Help (offset by savings in Personnel Expenses).
- Mobile Materials \& Supplies variance to budget is unfavorable by \(\$ 91 \mathrm{~K}\) due to Rev Vehicle Parts and Fuel \& Lube Rev Veh over budget.
- Other Expenses variance to budget is favorable by \(\$ 53 \mathrm{~K}\) primarily due to Misc. expenses (Employee Training).

\section*{Slide 6}

FY20 Transfers Year to Date as of November 30, 2019
- Transfer to Capital Budget (2016 Net Sales Tax Measure D)- actual is \(\$ 936 \mathrm{~K}\) while budget is \(\$ 853 \mathrm{~K}\).
- Transfer to Capital Budget (2016 Net Sales Tax Measure D) variance to budget is favorable by \(\$ 84 \mathrm{~K}\).

\section*{Slide 7}

FY20 Capital Budget Spending Year to Date (by Funding Source) as of November 30, 2019
- Total Capital Spending year to date is \(\$ 4,336 \mathrm{~K}\); FY20 budget is \(\$ 29.4 \mathrm{M}\)
- Low Carbon Transit Operations Program (LCTOP) spending is \(\$ 417 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Operating and Capital Reserve Fund spending is \(\$ 96 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Federal Capital Grants (FTA) spending is \(\$ 2,689 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Transfers from Operating Budget (Measure D) spending is \(\$ 330 \mathrm{~K}\)
- State Transportation Improvement Plan (STIP) spending is \(\$ 232 \mathrm{~K}\)
- State - PTMISEA (1B) spending is \(\$ 70 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Surface Transportation Block Grant (STBG) spending is \(\$ 500 \mathrm{~K}\)
- STA - SGR spending is \(\$ 2 \mathrm{~K}\).

\section*{Slide 8}

FY20 Capital Budget Spending Year to Date as of November 30, 2019
- Total Capital Projects spending year to date is \(\$ 4,336 \mathrm{~K}\); FY20 budget is \$29.4M
- Revenue Veh Replacement \& Campaigns - Electrification Projects spending is \(\$ 288 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- Electric Bus (3) and Infrastructure \& Project Management (FTA 5339c FY16)
- Completion of JKS Facility - ZEB Yard Changing Infrastructure
- ZEB Deployment \& Fleet Planning (CTE)
- Fleet \& Maintenance Equipment spending is \(\$ 4 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following project:
- Heavy Duty Opacity Smoke Meter
- Office Equipment spending is \(\$ 4 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following project:
- Workstations \& Cubicles (HR)
- Misc. Projects spending is \(\$ 9 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following project:
- Square Cash Registers for Customer Service (2)
- \(2^{\text {nd }}\) ID Card Printer (Pacific Station)
- Construction Related Projects spending is \(\$ 7 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- Pacific Station/Metro Center - Conceptual Design/MOU
- IT Projects spending is \(\$ 6 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- Replacement Laptops (4)
- Facilities Repairs \& Improvements spending is \(\$ 70 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- Vernon Generator Replacement Project
- Facilities Improvements - ADA Handrail (WTC)
- Fire Egress
- Awning - Fueling Station
- Security Cameras Install (JKS)
- Revenue Vehicle Replacements \& Campaigns spending is \(\$ 3,948 \mathrm{~K}\) for the following projects:
- CNG Replacements (4 40') (FTA 5339b FY17)
- 2 ZEBs (FY18 STIP, LPP, HVIP)
- AVLIITS (FY18 STIP, Measure D)
- VTA Bus Transfer - Decommission \& Retrofit
- CNG Bus (1) - (STBG FY17 - via SCCRTC)
- Year 3 of 6 - Capitalized Lease - Principal only (3 New Flyer Buses)
- Mid-Life Bus Engine Overhaul (4) (FTA 5339a FY17)
- Cameras on Buses \#2

\section*{Slide 9}
(Cover Sheet) - Additional Information

\section*{Slide 10}

Additional Information for the Month of November 2019
- Unemployment Rate \% in Santa Cruz County is 3.9\%
- \$ Gasoline per Gallon for the San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose area is \$3.83; \$ Diesel is \$4.00
- Ridership YTD as of November 2019 changed as follows, year-over-year (FY19 - FY20):
- \(2.4 \%\) increase in Total ridership
- 2.3\% decrease in Highway 17 ridership
- 2.8\% increase in Local ridership
- \(6.7 \%\) increase in UCSC ridership
- \(4.5 \%\) decrease in Cabrillo ridership
- \(0.5 \%\) decrease in Non-Student ridership
- Enrollment Information, year-over-year (2018/19 - 2019/20):
- UCSC: 3 Quarter Average (On-campus) enrollment increase 2.2\%
- Cabrillo: Fall/Spring enrollment information is still pending

\section*{Slide 11}

FY20 Operating Revenue, Expenses, and Transfers Year to Date as of December 31, 2019: Preliminary
- Revenue - unfavorable by \$95K
- Operating Expenses:
- Personnel Expenses - favorable by \(\$ 389 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Non-Personnel - unfavorable by \$170K
- Total Operating Expenses - favorable by \(\$ 219 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Transfers - favorable by \(\$ 98 \mathrm{~K}\)
- Operating Balance - favorable by \$26K

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

This report pertains to METRO's Financial Stability, Stewardship \& Accountability.
V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT

Favorable budget variances in Operating Revenues and Expenses contributed to higher than anticipated Transfer to Capital Budget and favorable budget variance in Operating Balance, Year to Date as of November 30, 2019.
VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE

None.

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}
- There are no alternatives to consider, as this is an accept and file Year to Date Monthly Financial Report.

\section*{VIII. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: Year to Date Monthly Financial Report as of November 30, 2019 Presentation

Prepared By: Kristina Mihaylova, Sr. Financial Analyst

Board of Directors
January 24, 2020
Page 7 of 7

\section*{IX. APPROVALS}

Approved as to fiscal impact: Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

Attachment A
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { to Date Monthly Financial Report } \\
& \text { as of November } 30,2019 \\
& \text { Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors } \\
& \text { January 24, } 2019 \\
& \text { Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer }
\end{aligned}
\]
\(\frac{\text { FY20 Operating Revenue and Expenses }}{\text { For the Month Ending November } 30,2019} \underset{\underline{42 \% \text { of Fiscal Year Elapsed }}}{\underline{2}}\)

\$118

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline G & Budget \\
\hline \$2,815 & \$2,697 \\
\hline \$1,384 & \$1,456 \\
\hline \$304 & \$155 \\
\hline \$1,419 & \$1,572 \\
\hline \$725 & \$789 \\
\hline \$3,832 & \$3,973 \\
\hline (\$137) & (\$171) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline G & Budget \\
\hline \$2,815 & \$2,697 \\
\hline \$1,384 & \$1,456 \\
\hline \$304 & \$155 \\
\hline \$1,419 & \$1,572 \\
\hline \$725 & \$789 \\
\hline \$3,832 & \$3,973 \\
\hline (\$137) & (\$171) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

FY20 Operating Revenue and Expenses \(\frac{\text { Year to Date as of November 30, } 2019}{42 \% \text { of Fiscal Year Elapsed }}\)



\$24,793
FY20 Operating Revenue by Major Funding Source
\(\frac{\text { Year to Date as of November } 30,2019}{42 \% \text { of Fiscal Year Elapsed }}\)

\(\$ 12,000\)
\(\$ 10,000\)
\$8,000
\$6,000
\$2,000
i
FY20 Operating Expenses by Major Expense Category Year to Date as of November 30, 2019 42\% of Fiscal Year Elapsed


Attachment A
FY20 Transfers

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & 00 Cap & | Budget: \\
\hline Spending & r to Date & of November \\
\hline & 42\% of Fisc & Year Elapsed \\
\hline & Actual YTD & Total FY20 Budget \\
\hline Total Capital Projects: & \$4,335,573 & \$29,384,581 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \begin{tabular}{l}
Actual \\
YTD
\end{tabular} & Total FY20 Budget & \% Spent YTD \\
\hline Total Capital Projects: & \$4,335,573 & \$29,384,581 & 15\% \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


Economic Indicators \& Ridership:

\section*{Unemployment Rate \%} Santa Cruz County
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{13}{|l|}{6.9} \\
\hline \multicolumn{13}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{}} \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline \multicolumn{13}{|l|}{} \\
\hline \multicolumn{13}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|l|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|} 
Nov & Dec & Jan & Feb & Mar & Apr & May & June July & Aug & Sep & Oct & Nov \\
2018 & 2018 & 2019 & 2019 & 2019 & 2019 & 2019 & 2019 & 2019 & 2019 & 2019 & 2019 & 2019
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\[
\begin{array}{llllllll}
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\infty & \dot{N} & \dot{0} & \dot{\sim} & \dot{\sim} & \dot{M} & \dot{N} & \dot{-}
\end{array}
\]
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{FY19-20 Ridership: November YTD} \\
\hline Ridership & FY19 & FY20 & \% Change \\
\hline Total & 1,952,125 & 1,999,694 & 2.4\% \\
\hline Hwy 17 & 122,586 & 119,724 & -2.3\% \\
\hline Local & 1,829,539 & 1,879,970 & 2.8\% \\
\hline UCSC & 909,412 & 970,440 & 6.7\% \\
\hline Cabrillo & 143,175 & 136,746 & -4.5\% \\
\hline Non-Student & 776,952 & 772,784 & -0.5\% \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
FY20 Operating Revenue, Expenses, and Transfers: 50\% of Fiscal Year Elapsed
\begin{tabular}{|l|r|r|r|}
\hline \multicolumn{1}{|c|}{ \$ In Thousands } & \multicolumn{1}{c}{\(\begin{array}{c}\text { Budget to } \\
\text { Actual }\end{array}\)} \\
\hline Revenue: & \(\mathbf{\$ 2 9 , 7 5 9}\) & \(\mathbf{\$ 2 9 , 8 5 4}\) \\
(Unfavarable)
\end{tabular}\()\)

\title{
\(n\)
\(\stackrel{0}{4}\)
\(\stackrel{1}{0}\)
0
0
}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer
SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION OF DECLARING VEHICLES ANDIOR EQUIPMENT AS EXCESS FOR PURPOSES OF DISPOSAL OR AUCTION

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

That the Board of Directors approve a resolution declaring vehicles and/or obsolete equipment as ready for disposal or auction and direct the CEO to dispose of the surplus items in conformance with METRO's Administrative Policy Number AP-2020 - Fixed Assets and Inventoried Items

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- In accordance with Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District's (METRO) policy on disposal of fixed assets, at least once per year the Chief Financial Officer shall recommend to the Board of Directors a list of items to be declared excess with appropriate action for disposal.
- Vehicles and/or equipment have exceeded their useful lives and are no longer needed by METRO.
- Staff recommends that the Board of Directors approve the resolution for the disposal or auction of excess property (Attachment A) and declare the item(s) listed in Exhibit A as excess and direct staff to use appropriate action for disposal.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

The following vehicles/equipment identified in the Excess Vehicle \& Equipment Listing (Exhibit A) have become obsolete and surpassed their useful life expectancy:
- One (1) lot of Orion bus parts

The bus parts recommended for disposal are fully depreciated, so there is no financial obligation to a granting agency with regard to the recommended disposal. METRO no longer has a need for these parts because all Orion buses have been declared excess and disposed, therefore they are recommended for disposal at this time.

Disposal of these assets has been coordinated with management and staff in processing them for disposal and auction if appropriate.

Staff recommends that the Board of Directors approve a resolution (Attachment A) and declare the items listed in Exhibit A as excess and direct staff to use appropriate action for disposal.

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

This report pertains to METRO's Financial Stability, Stewardship, \& Accountability.

\section*{V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT}

The estimated gross market value of these parts is approximately \(\$ 43,025\). All parts have reached the end of their useful life and are obsolete. There is no financial impact because of these disposals.

Any revenue generated from the sale of these parts will be recorded as income in the current fiscal year’s operating budget to 'Gain / Loss Disposal on Assets' budget account 407090-100.
VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE

N/A

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}
- Keep the parts in inventory. Staff does not recommend this alternative because METRO no longer has Orion buses in its fleet.
VIII. ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A: Resolution to Approve for the Disposal or Auction of Excess Property

Exhibit A: Excess Vehicle \& Equipment Listing-as of January 24, 2020

Prepared by: Caitlin Nelson, Financial Analyst

Board of Directors
January 24, 2020
Page 3 of 3

\section*{IX. APPROVALS}

Approved as to fiscal impact: Angela Aitken, Chief Financial Officer diu low for AA

Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\title{
Attachment A
}

\title{
BEFORE THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
}

Resolution No.
On the Motion of Director:
Duly Seconded by Director:
The Following Resolution is Adopted:

\section*{RESOLUTION TO APPROVE THE DISPOSAL OR AUCTION OF EXCESS ASSETS}

WHEREAS, the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (District), receives federal financial assistance from the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to acquire real property, equipment and supplies, and rolling stock; and

WHEREAS, all such assets must be managed, used, and disposed of in accordance with applicable laws and regulations; and

WHEREAS, the FTA prescribes the method and delivers guidance to public transit operators to comply with grant management requirements in accordance with the regulations in Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations, part 24 (49CFR 24) and FTA Circular 5010.1E; and

WHEREAS, the acquisition cost of each item identified as excess is greater than \$5,000; and

WHEREAS, the District has determined that it is necessary to either dispose of the property, and/or to place the items up for auction.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT, that it hereby resolves, determines and orders as follows:
1. The following assets are declared excess property on the Excess Vehicle \& Equipment Listing as of 01/24/2020, "Exhibit A" and may be disposed of or auctioned as such:
a. "One (1) lot of Orion bus parts"

\section*{Attachment A}

Resolution No. \(\qquad\)
Page 2 of 3

PASSED AND ADOPTED by the Board of Directors of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District on January 24, 2020, by the following vote:
```

AYES: DIRECTORS -

```
NOES: DIRECTORS -
ABSENT: DIRECTORS -
ABSTAIN: DIRECTORS -

> Board Chair

ATTEST:

\section*{ALEX CLIFFORD \\ CEO/General Manager}

\section*{APPROVED AS TO FORM:}

JULIE SHERMAN
General Counsel

\section*{Attachment A}

Resolution No.
Page 3 of 3

\section*{EXHIBIT A, SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT} RESOLUTION NO.

SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTIRCT EXCESS VEHICLE \& EQUIPMENT LISTING AS OF 01/24/2020
(Attached)

\section*{Exhibit A}


DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: \(\quad\) Board of Directors


\section*{SUBJECT: ACCEPTANCE OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS WITH INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

That the Board of Directors formally accept the audited financial statements and reports prepared by the firm of Brown Armstrong, Certified Public Accountants, for the year ended June 30, 2019

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- The Financial Statements with Independent Auditor's Report (Attachment A) prepared by the firm Brown Armstrong, Certified Public Accountants present Santa Cruz METRO's financial position as of June 30, 2019, with a comparison to the financial position as of June 30, 2018. The auditors have found that Santa Cruz METRO's financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Santa Cruz METRO as of June 30, 2019.
- In the Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance Over Financial Reporting Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with the Statutes, Rules, and Regulations of the California Transportation Development Act and the Allocation Instructions and Resolutions of the Transportation Commission (page 61-62), the auditors found nothing that came to their attention that indicated Santa Cruz METRO failed to comply with the Statutes, Rules, and Regulations of the California Transportation Development Act, and the allocation instructions and resolutions of the Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission (SCCRTC) during the course of their audit. Additionally, the auditors tested Public Transportation Modernization, Improvement, and Service Enhancement Account (PTMISEA) program receipts and expenses for the year audited.
- In the Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs (pages 63-64), the auditors identified no findings associated with their testing of major federal program expenditures in connection with their audit performed under Government Auditing Standards (GAS) and in accordance with the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance).
- The Required Communication to the Board of Directors in Accordance with Professional Standards letter (Attachment B) provides information related to
the auditors' responsibilities under generally accepted auditing standards as well as observations arising from the audit.
- One audit condition from the prior year was resolved in FY19, and one unresolved audit condition from the prior year was carried forward to the current year, along with corrective recommendations, as detailed in an Agreed upon Conditions Designed to Increase Efficiency, Internal Controls, and/or Financial Reporting letter issued by the auditors this year.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

\section*{Attachment A - Santa Cruz METRO's Financial Statements with Independent Auditor's Report}

The Independent Auditor's Report (pages 1-3) documents that the audit was conducted in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. The auditors have found that Santa Cruz METRO's financial statements present fairly, in all material aspects, the financial position of Santa Cruz METRO as of June 30, 2019.

While the basic financial statements and notes (pages 16-49) provide information about Santa Cruz METRO's financial position in detail, the Management's Discussion and Analysis (pages 4-15) presents narrative highlights of the financial statements, an overview of the agency's financial activities, and information that enhances overall financial disclosure. This report is prepared by Santa Cruz METRO management and staff.

The Statements of Net Position (pages 16-17) present current and noncurrent assets and liabilities on a full accrual basis. Net position represents the difference between total assets plus deferred outflows of resources and total liabilities plus deferred inflows of resources.

The Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Position (page 18) present Santa Cruz METRO's revenues, expenses and the net impact these activities had on its net position for the year.

The Statements of Cash Flows (pages 19-20) demonstrate how changes in balance sheet accounts and income affect cash and cash equivalents.

The Notes to Basic Financial Statements (pages 21-49) are an integral component of the financial statement report, as they provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the financial statements. The notes describe the nature of Santa Cruz METRO's
operations and significant accounting policies, as well as clarify financial information unique to Santa Cruz METRO.

The Required Supplementary Information section of the report highlights information that is considered essential for placing the financial statement and note information in an appropriate context, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles:
- The Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios (page 50) and the Schedule of Contributions (page 51) for Santa Cruz METRO's defined benefit pension plan presents multiyear trend information that shows whether the actuarial value of the plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liabilities for benefits.
- The Schedule of Changes in the Net OPEB Liability and Related Ratios for post-employment medical, dental, vision and life insurance benefits (page 52) and the Schedule of Contributions - OPEB (page 53) are required under current standards on accounting and financial reporting for OPEB plans (GASB 75), implemented in FY18. At this time, Santa Cruz METRO has not prefunded the liability for retiree medical or other postemployment benefits. However, the FY20 budget provides for \$2M to be used to set up and seed an irrevocable prefunding trust for this obligation.

The Statements of Operating Expenses (page 54) are presented as Supplementary Information, showing the total operating costs that were reported in the financials in further detail, broken out by natural expense classification.

\section*{Attachment B - Required Communication to the Board of Directors in Accordance with Professional Standards}

The Required Communication to the Board of Directors in Accordance with Professional Standards is a letter from the auditors that serves to communicate to those charged with governance the scope of audit procedures performed, significant findings or misstatements, and other information, such as significant accounting estimates, audit adjustments, any difficulties or disagreements with management, and other matters that are not communicated in the audited financial statements.

\section*{Attachment C - Agreed Upon Conditions Designed to Increase Efficiency, Internal Controls, and/or Financial Reporting}

The purpose of the Agreed Upon Conditions Designed to Increase Efficiency, Internal Controls, and/or Financial Reporting communication (AUC letter) from the auditors is to provide Santa Cruz METRO with recommendations for
strengthening internal controls and operations efficiency with regard to matters that came to their attention during the course of the audit.

AICPA standards specifically require auditors to inform those charged with governance of any finding considered to be a material weakness or significant deficiency in internal control through a written communication, however the items presented in this AUC letter do not rise to the level of such reportable conditions; this management letter communication is offered as a "best practices" recommendation for the consideration of management and staff. The conditions identified by the auditors are neither material weaknesses nor significant deficiencies under Government Auditing Standards ("Yellow Book") or the Uniform Guidance ("Single Audit"). There were no findings related to Federal Transit Administration (FTA) or U.S. Department of Transportation (US DOT) programs.

The AUC letter reflects the status of two conditions that were reported last year, along with the accompanying recommendations by the auditors and an updated response from Santa Cruz METRO management. One audit condition was resolved in FY19. Staff is currently in the process of developing corrective procedures and actions in order to address the remaining condition raised in the AUC letter. Management anticipates clearing this finding by the end of this year.

\section*{Attachment D - Santa Cruz METRO's Measure D Fund Financial Statements with Independent Auditor's Report}

As a recipient agency of Measure D funds, Santa Cruz METRO is required to submit separate independently audited financial statements of Measure D funds received and used. The FY19 Measure D audited financial statements were submitted to the SCCRTC along with Santa Cruz METRO's district-wide audit and financial reports.

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

This pertains to METRO's Financial Stability, Stewardship \& Accountability

\section*{V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT}

There is no fiscal impact from the Board's formal acceptance of the financial statements and audit reports. However, in order to continue to receive Transportation Development Act (TDA) payments from the SCCRTC, the final audit must be submitted to the SCCRTC within 180 days of the end of the fiscal year. Santa Cruz METRO has met this TDA compliance requirement and the SCCRTC has accepted the FY19 audited financial statements.

In addition, Santa Cruz METRO is required to submit annual audit reporting packages to numerous governmental agencies within specified deadlines in order to meet grant compliance requirements and continue to receive Federal, State and Local grant awards and funding. Santa Cruz METRO has timely filed and distributed the FY19 audited financial statements to all required grantor agencies.

\section*{VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE}

None. The Finance, Audit and Budget Standing Committee recommended acceptance and approval of the FY19 audited financial statements and independent auditor's reports, as presented, at their January 10, 2020 meeting.

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}

N/A

\section*{VIII. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: Santa Cruz METRO Financial Statements with Independent Auditor's Report for the year ended June 30, 2019

Attachment B: Required Communication to the Board of Directors in Accordance with Professional Standards (letter from Brown Armstrong, CPAs)

Attachment C: Agreed Upon Conditions Designed to Increase Efficiency, Internal Controls, and/or Financial Reporting (Management Letter from Brown Armstrong, CPAs)
Attachment D: Santa Cruz METRO Measure D Fund Financial Statements with Independent Auditor's Report for the year ended June 30, 2019

Prepared by: Lorraine Bayer, Accountant II

\section*{IX. APPROVALS:}

\author{
Angela Aitken, CFO
}
da low for AA

Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{Attachment A}


BAKERSFIELD OFFICE (MAIN OFFICE)

4200 TRUXTUN AVENUE SUITE 300
BAKERSFIELD, CA 93309
TEL 661.324.4971
FAX 661.324.4997
EMAIL info@bacpas.com

FRESNO OFFICE
10 RIVER PARK PLACE EAST
SUITE 208
FRESNO, CA 93720
TEL 559.476.3592

STOCKTON OFFICE
1919 GRAND CANAL BLVD
SUITE C6
STOCKTON, CA 95207
TEL 888.565.1040

WWW.BACPAS.COM

\title{
BROWN ARMSTRONG
}

\author{
Certified Public Accountants
}

\author{
To the Board of Directors \\ Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District \\ Santa Cruz, California
}

\begin{abstract}
We have audited the financial statements of Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO) for the year ended June 30, 2019. Professional standards require that we provide you with information about our responsibilities under auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, Government Auditing Standards, and the Uniform Guidance, as well as certain information related to the planned scope and timing of our audit. We have communicated such information in our letter to you dated June 24, 2019. Professional standards also require that we communicate to you the following information related to our audit.
\end{abstract}

\section*{Significant Audit Matters}

\section*{Qualitative Aspects of Accounting Practices}

Management is responsible for the selection and use of appropriate accounting policies. The significant accounting policies used by Santa Cruz METRO are described in Note 1 to the financial statements. During the year ended June 30, 2019, no new accounting policies were adopted and the application of existing policies was not changed. We noted no transactions entered into by Santa Cruz METRO during the year for which there is a lack of authoritative guidance or consensus. All significant transactions have been recognized in the financial statements in the proper period.

Accounting estimates are an integral part of the financial statements prepared by management and are based on management's knowledge and experience about past and current events and assumptions about future events. Certain accounting estimates are particularly sensitive because of their significance to the financial statements and because of the possibility that future events affecting them may differ significantly from those expected. The most sensitive estimates affecting Santa Cruz METRO's financial statements were:

Management's estimates of the useful lives of capital assets for purposes of calculating annual depreciation expense to be reported in Santa Cruz METRO's results of operations. Estimated useful lives range from three to thirty-nine years. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop the estimates of the useful lives of assets in determining that they are reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

Management's estimate of both its net pension liability and net other postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability are based on actuarial valuations that involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events far into the future. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop the net pension and net OBEB liabilities in determining that they are reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

Management's estimate of the accrued claims is based upon management's past experience and expected useful life. We evaluated the key factors and assumptions used to develop the estimate of the accrued claims in determining that it is reasonable in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

\section*{Attachment A}

Certain financial statement disclosures are particularly sensitive because of their significance to financial statement users. The most sensitive disclosures affecting the financial statements were:

The disclosures of capital assets, unpaid claims, pension plan, and OPEB in the notes to the financial statements.

The financial statement disclosures are neutral, consistent, and clear.

\section*{Difficulties Encountered in Performing the Audit}

We encountered no significant difficulties in dealing with management in performing and completing our audit.

\section*{Corrected and Uncorrected Misstatements}

Professional standards require us to accumulate all known and likely misstatements identified during the audit, other than those that are clearly trivial, and communicate them to the appropriate level of management. There were no such misstatements.

\section*{Disagreements with Management}

For purposes of this letter, a disagreement with management is a financial accounting, reporting, or auditing matter, whether or not resolved to our satisfaction, that could be significant to the financial statements or the auditor's report. We are pleased to report that no such disagreements arose during the course of our audit.

\section*{Management Representations}

We have requested certain representations from management that are included in the management representation letter dated December 23, 2019.

\section*{Management Consultations with Other Independent Accountants}

In some cases, management may decide to consult with other accountants about auditing and accounting matters, similar to obtaining a "second opinion" on certain situations. If a consultation involves application of an accounting principle to Santa Cruz METRO's financial statements or a determination of the type of auditor's opinion that may be expressed on those statements, our professional standards require the consulting accountant to check with us to determine that the consultant has all the relevant facts. To our knowledge, there were no such consultations with other accountants.

\section*{Other Audit Findings or Issues}

We generally discuss a variety of matters, including the application of accounting principles and auditing standards, with management each year prior to retention as Santa Cruz METRO's auditors. However, these discussions occurred in the normal course of our professional relationship and our responses were not a condition to our retention.

\section*{Other Matters}

We applied certain limited procedures to the Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios, Schedule of Contributions - Pension, Schedule of Changes in the Net OPEB Liability, and Schedule of Contributions - OPEB, which are required supplementary information (RSI) that supplement the basic financial statements. Our procedures consisted of inquiries of management regarding the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We did not audit the RSI and do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the RSI.

We were engaged to report on supplementary information (Statements of Operating Expenses), which accompany the financial statements but are not RSI. With respect to this supplementary information, we made certain inquiries of management and evaluated the form, content, and methods of preparing the information to determine that the information complies with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, the method of preparing it has not changed from the prior period, and the information is appropriate and complete in relation to our audit of the financial statements. We compared and reconciled the supplementary information to the underlying accounting records used to prepare the financial statements or to the financial statements themselves.

Restriction on Use
This information is intended solely for the information and use of Board of Directors and management of Santa Cruz METRO and is not intended to be, and should not be, used by anyone other than these specified parties.

BROWN ARMSTRONG
ACCOUNTANCY CORPORATION

Bakersfield, California
December 23, 2019

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment B}


\section*{BROWN ARMSTRONG}

\author{
Certified Public Accountants
}

\section*{AGREED UPON CONDITIONS DESIGNED TO INCREASE EFFICIENCY, INTERNAL CONTROLS, AND/OR FINANCIAL REPORTING}

BAKERSFIELD OFFICE
(MAIN OFFICE)
4200 TRUXTUN AVENUE
SUITE 300
BAKERSFIELD, CA 93309
TEL 661.324.4971
FAX 661.324.4997
EMAIL info@bacpas.com

FRESNO OFFICE
10 RIVER PARK PLACE EAST
SUITE 208
FRESNO, CA 93720
TEL 559.476.3592

STOCKTON OFFICE

1919 GRAND CANAL BLVD SUITE C6

STOCKTON, CA 95207
TEL 888.565.1040

WWW.BACPAS.COM

\author{
To the Board of Directors \\ Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District \\ Santa Cruz, California
}

We have audited the basic financial statements of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO) for the year ended June 30, 2019, and have issued our report thereon dated December 23, 2019. In planning and performing our audit of the basic financial statements of Santa Cruz METRO, we considered its internal control structure over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of Santa Cruz METRO's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

During our audit we became aware of matters that are an opportunity for strengthening of internal controls and operations efficiency. The recommendation listed in this report summarizes the comments and suggestions regarding these matters.

\title{
Attachment B
}

\section*{Current Year Agreed Upon Conditions and Recommendations}

\section*{Agreed Upon Condition 2019-1 - Passenger Sales}

\section*{Condition:}

All fixed route tickets for Santa Cruz METRO are electronically activated and issued by a GFI Printer Encoder Machine (PEM) or through a GFI Ticket Vending Machine (TVM) and are created on-demand; no pre-printed validated fixed route ticket stock is held in inventory by Santa Cruz METRO. During our walkthrough of the cash receipts process at the Pacific Station, we noted that ticket sales revenue reports did not reconcile to sales figures from the GFI Vendstar Information (VIP) PEM sales reports. Although reconciliation procedures are performed for ticket sales at the Infobooth, Santa Cruz METRO does not perform routine ticket reconciliations that provide assurance that all tickets that are activated and issued through all PEMs are accurately tracked and accounted for in the weekly Bus Pass Program Bank Deposit Recap report.

\section*{Criteria}

In accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards, internal controls should be designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving effective and efficient operations, reliable financial and performance reporting, or compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

\section*{Cause of Condition:}

Procedures are not in place to reconcile all ticket sales to the VIP PEM sales reports. Additionally, we noted in our review of VIP PEM Sales Summary reports that some of these VIP system-generated sales reports were not consistent, accurate, or complete. In the course of our walkthrough, it was discussed that if a PEM is not networked or correctly configured, a GFI VIP-generated report does not pick up ticket sales; therefore, it will not report the correct amount of revenue.

\section*{Potential Effects:}

Failure to reconcile ticket sales to the system-wide VIP PEM sales reports increases the opportunity for misappropriation of Santa Cruz METRO assets without detection. The absence of performing routine ticket reconciliations also provides an opportunity for errors to occur that may go undetected. Consequently, there is a lack of assurance that all ticket sales are accurately reported.

\section*{Recommendation:}

We recommend management establish and implement policies and procedures for routine and periodic system-wide ticket reconciliations.

\section*{Views of Responsible Officials:}

Management concurs with the auditor's recommendation and takes its responsibility to assure the prompt and proper resolution of all audit conditions seriously.
As of December 2019, the following steps were taken by Santa Cruz METRO in an effort to further improve the ticket sales reconciliation process, as well as troubleshoot and remedy the programming issues with the PEMs and the VIP application:
- New models of the PEMs were purchased in 2018 from Genfare (GFI)
- In October 2018, the IT and Planning departments worked with Genfare (GFI) to implement a system-wide software upgrade to the GFI VIP system in an attempt to resolve reporting issues.
- Numerous staff hours were devoted to documenting, reporting and troubleshooting GFI equipment and system errors in 2018 and 2019; efforts continue to be ongoing. METRO's IT department, Revenue Account Coordinator, Planning Analyst, Accountant and Customer Service Coordinators continue to work towards resolving issues in the system, improving the reports and understanding best practices on the PEMs for ensuring accuracy of sales records. New training manuals were delivered by GFI and distributed to Customer Service to provide instruction to all Customer Service Representatives on how to properly utilize the new PEMs. As a result, user errors were identified, and updated procedures were created to reduce deviations in the accounting of pass sales.

\section*{Attachment B}
- In an attempt to resolve the back-end reporting issues, another software system upgrade was rolled-out and implemented by Genfare in January 2019. It was anticipated that all of the previously reported and unresolved software issues would be remedied with this new system update, which would then allow METRO to produce the accurate and reliable sales reports needed to track and reconcile ticket sales. The update resolved some of METRO's prior issues but generated other problems with the PEMs, TVMs and fareboxes. Weekly conference call meetings were held between METRO staff and Genfare programmers for over a year to document and discuss the status of unresolved system issues. After the system was stabilized the conference calls subsided to ad hoc communications as errors in the system occurred.
- In 2019, Santa Cruz METRO switched to a more robust Point of Sales (POS) system that provides improved retail sales tracking and reporting, as well as a more intuitive system interface for Customer Service staff.
- A new Marketing, Communications and Customer Service Director was hired in 2019 to lead the development, training and oversight of monthly system-wide ticket reconciliation policies and procedures, as well as serve as the agency's point of contact to regulate any ongoing reporting issues with Genfare. Additionally, an accounting consultant was hired to work with Customer Service staff on site at Pacific Station to develop policies and procedures while helping to streamline and improve cash handling and balancing practices.

\section*{Status of Prior Year Agreed Upon Conditions and Recommendations}

\section*{Agreed Upon Condition 2018-1 - Passenger Sales}

\section*{Condition:}

All fixed route tickets for Santa Cruz METRO are electronically activated and issued by a GFI Printer Encoder Machine (PEM) or through a GFI Ticket Vending Machine (TVM) and are created on-demand; no pre-printed validated fixed route ticket stock is held in inventory by Santa Cruz METRO. During our walkthrough of the cash receipts process at the Pacific Station, we noted that ticket sales revenue reports did not reconcile to sales figures from the GFI Vendstar Information (VIP) PEM sales reports. Although reconciliation procedures are performed for ticket sales at the Infobooth, Santa Cruz METRO does not perform routine ticket reconciliations that provide assurance that all tickets that are activated and issued through all PEMs are accurately tracked and accounted for in the weekly Bus Pass Program Bank Deposit Recap report.

Criteria:
In accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards, internal controls should be designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving effective and efficient operations, reliable financial and performance reporting, or compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

\section*{Cause of Condition:}

Procedures are not in place to reconcile all ticket sales to the VIP PEM sales reports. Additionally, we noted in our review of VIP PEM Sales Summary reports that some of these VIP system-generated sales reports were not consistent, accurate, or complete. In the course of our walkthrough, it was discussed that if a PEM is not networked or correctly configured, a GFI VIP-generated report does not pick up ticket sales; therefore, it will not report the correct amount of revenue.

\section*{Potential Effects:}

Failure to reconcile ticket sales to the system-wide VIP PEM sales reports increases the opportunity for misappropriation of Santa Cruz METRO assets without detection. The absence of performing routine ticket reconciliations also provides an opportunity for errors to occur that may go undetected. Consequently, there is a lack of assurance that all ticket sales are accurately reported.

\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{Recommendation:}

We recommend management establish and implement policies and procedures for routine and periodic system-wide ticket reconciliations.

\section*{Views of Responsible Officials:}

Management concurs with the auditor's recommendation and takes its responsibility to assure the prompt and proper resolution of all audit conditions seriously.

In order to implement the audit recommendation of performing routine system-wide ticket reconciliations, it is necessary that the root cause of the audit condition first be addressed: the GFI ticket sales reporting function is not consistently accurate or reliable. In 2018, the following steps were taken by Santa Cruz METRO in an effort to troubleshoot and remedy the programming and configuration issues with the PEMs and the VIP application:
- New models of the PEMs were purchased in 2018 from Genfare (GFI).
- In October 2018, the Information Technology (IT) and Planning departments worked with Genfare to implement a system-wide software upgrade to the GFI VIP system in an attempt to resolve reporting issues.
- Numerous staff hours were devoted to documenting, reporting and troubleshooting GFI equipment and system errors in 2018; efforts continue to be ongoing. Santa Cruz METRO's IT department, Ticketing and Pass Specialist, Planning Analyst, Accountant, and Customer Service Coordinators continue to work towards improving the reports and understanding best practices on the PEMs for ensuring accuracy of sales records. Weekly conference call meetings are held between Santa Cruz METRO staff and Genfare programmers to document and discuss the status of unresolved system issues.
- Recruiting efforts will begin in January 2019 to hire a Customer Service Manager. This position will lead the development, training, and oversight of monthly system-wide ticket reconciliation policies and procedures, as well as serve as Santa Cruz METRO's point of contact to regulate any ongoing reporting issues with Genfare.
- In an attempt to resolve the back-end reporting issues, another software system upgrade will be rolled-out and implemented by Genfare in January 2019. It is anticipated that all of the previously reported and unresolved software issues will be remedied with this new system update, which will then allow Santa Cruz METRO to produce the accurate and reliable sales reports needed to track and reconcile ticket sales.

Current Year Status:
Refer to Condition 2019-1.

\section*{Agreed Upon Condition 2018-2 - Paracruz Transit Ticket}

\section*{Condition:}

Although fixed route bus tickets for Santa Cruz METRO are electronically issued on-demand, paratransit (Paracruz) ride tickets are sequentially numbered, pre-printed coupons that are held in inventory. Paracruz coupon purchases at the Infobooth require hand-written receipts be issued by Customer Service staff. Paracruz coupon sales are also manually recorded and tracked by staff on a sales log. Periodic ticket stock reconciliations are performed to track the Paracruz coupon serial numbers sold out of inventory.

\section*{Criteria:}

In accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards, internal controls should be designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving effective and efficient operations, reliable financial and performance reporting, or compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{Cause of Condition:}

The fare media of the fixed route bus service and the Paracruz ride service are managed through two separate ticketing systems - one electronic/automated, the other manual.

\section*{Potential Effects:}

A manual system for tracking Paracruz fare media is time-consuming and subject to errors. Maintaining ticket stock on hand requires periodic inventory counts and safeguard measures. The performance of routine ticket reconciliations from hand-written manual logs provides an opportunity for errors to occur that may go undetected.

\section*{Recommendation:}

In order to create efficiencies and reduce the likelihood of error, we recommend that Santa Cruz METRO consider converting the Paracruz manual ticketing system to the electronic ticketing system used by fixed route, so that all fare media for Santa Cruz METRO be automated and monitored under the same electronic ticketing system.

\section*{Views of Responsible Officials:}

Management agrees with the auditor's recommendation and takes its responsibility to assure the prompt and proper resolution of all audit conditions seriously. In 2018, the following steps were taken by Santa Cruz METRO to automate the Paracruz ticketing system:
- Santa Cruz METRO staff worked with Genfare to create a new Paracruz pass that could be encoded through the PEMs and tracked through the PEM sales reports.
- GFI updated the PEM configurations and the VIP software to include the Paracruz pass and enable the ability to track the passes that are issued through the PEM.
- Staff coordinated with Genfare to ensure that the PEMs were properly producing the pass and that the reports were able to identify and accurately track all Paracruz passes.
- New Paracruz pass media was designed and (blank) ticket stock inventory was purchased (to be processed through the PEMs and activated when purchased by customers).
- Recruiting efforts will begin in January 2019 to hire a Customer Service Manager. This position will work with the Operations Manager: Paratransit Division to create policies and procedures for staff to produce, process and accurately track all sales of Paracruz passes.

\section*{Current Year Status:}

Resolved.

This information is intended solely for the use of the Board of Directors and management of Santa Cruz METRO and should not be used for any other purpose. However, this report is a matter of public record, and its distribution is not limited.


Bakersfield, California
December 23, 2019

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment C}

\title{
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ FINANCIAL STATEMENTS \\ WITH INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT
}

JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018}

\section*{TABLE OF CONTENTS}
Page
Financial Section
Independent Auditor's Report ..... 1
Management's Discussion and Analysis ..... 4
Basic Financial Statements
Statements of Net Position. ..... 16
Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position ..... 18
Statements of Cash Flows ..... 19
Notes to Basic Financial Statements ..... 21
Required Supplementary Information
Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios ..... 50
Schedule of Contributions - Pension. ..... 51
Schedule of Changes in the Net Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB) Liability and Related Ratios ..... 52
Schedule of Contributions - OPEB ..... 53
Supplementary Information
Statements of Operating Expenses ..... 54
Other Schedules and Reports
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards ..... 55
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards ..... 56
Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Basic Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards ..... 57
Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance. ..... 59
Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance Over Financial Reporting Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with the Statutes, Rules, and Regulations of the California Transportation Development Act and the Allocation Instructions and Resolutions of the Transportation Commission ..... 61
Findings and Questioned Costs Section
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs ..... 63

\section*{Attachment C}

FINANCIAL SECTION

9-05C. 3

\section*{Attachment C}


\title{
BAKERSFIELD OFFICE
}
(MAIN OFFICE)
4200 TRUXTUN AVENUE SUITE 300
BAKERSFIELD, CA 93309
TEL 661.324.4971
FAX 661.324.4997
EMAIL info@bacpas.com

FRESNO OFFICE
10 RIVER PARK PLACE EAST
SUITE 208
FRESNO, CA 93720
TEL 559.476. 3592

STOCKTON OFFICE
1919 GRAND CANAL BLVD SUITE C6
STOCKTON, CA 95207
TEL 888.565.1040

WWW.BACPAS.COM

Certified Public Accountants

\section*{INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT}

\section*{To the Board of Directors}

Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District
Santa Cruz, California

\section*{Report on the Basic Financial Statements}

We have audited the accompanying basic financial statements of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO), as of and for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the related notes to the basic financial statements, which collectively comprise Santa Cruz METRO's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

\section*{Management's Responsibility for the Basic Financial Statements}

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these basic financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of basic financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

\section*{Auditor's Responsibility}

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these basic financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the basic financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the basic financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the basic financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to Santa Cruz METRO's preparation and fair presentation of the basic financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the basic financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Opinions}

In our opinion, the basic financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of Santa Cruz METRO as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, and the respective changes in financial position, and cash flows thereof for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

\section*{Other Matters}

\section*{Required Supplementary Information}

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, Schedule of Changes in the Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios, and Schedule of Contributions - Pension, as well as the Schedule of Changes in the Net Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB) Liability and Schedule of Contributions - OPEB, as noted in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

\section*{Other Information}

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the basic financial statements that collectively comprise Santa Cruz METRO's basic financial statements. The statements of operating expenses are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The statements of operating expenses and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the statements of operating expenses and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards}

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our report dated December 23, 2019, on our consideration of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards in considering Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.


Bakersfield, California
December 23, 2019

\title{
Attachment C
}

\author{
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
}

JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018

\section*{Introduction}

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD\&A) of activities and financial performance of Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO or the District) provides a narrative and analytical overview of the financial activities of Santa Cruz METRO with selected comparative information for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018. Following the MD\&A are the basic financial statements of Santa Cruz METRO together with the notes thereto, which are essential for a full understanding of the data contained in the financial statements.

\section*{Activities and Highlights}

Santa Cruz METRO is an independent special-purpose district formed in 1969 by the legislature of the State of California for the purpose of providing fixed route bus service to the general public in Santa Cruz County. Santa Cruz METRO assumed direct operation of federally mandated Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) complementary paratransit (Paracruz) services in November 2004. Prior to 2004, the paratransit service was delivered under contract. Santa Cruz METRO also operates the Highway 17 (Commuter) Express bus service to Santa Clara County in cooperation with the Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority (VTA), Amtrak, San Joaquin Joint Powers Authority (SJJPA), and the Capitol Corridor Joint Powers Authority (CCJPA). Overseeing the employees who work in the public interest, the Chief Executive Officer (CEO)/General Manager coordinates the operation of Santa Cruz METRO according to the policy and direction of the governing Board of Directors (Board), composed of eleven directors and two ex-officio directors as described in Note 1.A.

\section*{The Financial Statements}

Santa Cruz METRO's basic financial statements are prepared using proprietary fund (enterprise fund) accounting that uses the same basis of accounting as private-sector business enterprises. Santa Cruz METRO reports its financial results using one enterprise fund under the accrual basis of accounting, which records revenue when earned and expenses when incurred.

The Statements of Net Position present complete information on Santa Cruz METRO's assets and deferred outflows of resources, as well as liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, with the difference reported as net position. Changes in net position that occur over time may serve as an indicator of Santa Cruz METRO's financial position.

The Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position report the operating revenues and expenses, non-operating revenues and expenses, and capital contributions. Federal capital grant expenses are listed in the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards and are included in the current year increase in capital assets.

The Statements of Cash Flows report the sources and uses of cash for the fiscal years resulting from operating activities, non-capital financing activities (operating grants and sales tax receipts), capital and related financing activities (capital acquisitions and disposals), and investing activities (interest and rental receipts). The net result of these activities, added to the cash balances at the beginning of the year, reconciles to the cash balances (current plus restricted) at the end of the current fiscal year on the Statements of Net Position.

The Notes to the Basic Financial Statements are an integral component of the report, as they provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the financial statements. The notes describe the nature of Santa Cruz METRO's operations and significant accounting policies as well as clarify financial information unique to Santa Cruz METRO.

\section*{Attachment C}

Following the basic financial statements and footnotes is the Required Supplementary Information, which provides a schedule of changes in the net pension liability, schedule of contributions to Santa Cruz METRO's defined benefit pension plan, schedule of changes in the net other postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability, and schedule of contributions to the OPEB plan.

The Statements of Operating Expenses, located in the Supplementary Information section of the financial statements, report expenses in greater detail.

\section*{Financial Highlights}
- The liabilities and deferred inflows of resources of Santa Cruz METRO exceeded its assets and deferred outflows of resources at the close of the year ended June 30, 2019, resulting in a Total Net Position (Deficit) of \(\$(58,457,594)\).
- Of this amount, \(\$ 82,302,120\) consisted of Net Investment in Capital Assets, which reflects investment in capital assets used for operational and administrative functions (e.g., facilities, vehicles, and equipment). Accordingly, these assets are not available for future spending.
- The remaining balance of Total Net Position (Deficit) represents Unrestricted Net Position (Deficit) of \(\$(140,759,714)\). The Unrestricted Net Position (Deficit) is the result, in large part, of the District incurring increasing pension obligations (Net Pension Liability) that reached \(\$ 57,868,302\) by June 30, 2019, and increasing retiree medical benefits obligations (OPEB) in fiscal year 2019 totaling \(\$ 114,516,918\) at year-end. These liabilities are required to be accounted for under Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 68, and GASB Statement No. 75, which replaces GASB Statement No. 45, effective fiscal year 2018. Net Pension Liability represents a future long-term pension obligation, but does not significantly affect the District's ability to meet immediate (short-term) operational cash flow needs. Therefore, although the projected long-term pension and OPEB obligation costs have generated a deficit net position balance on the financial statements, Santa Cruz METRO is able to utilize current, available funds to pay for ongoing obligations for pension and retiree medical expenses as they come due.
- Total passenger fares revenue decreased \(0.4 \%\) during the year ended June 30, 2019, to \(\$ 10.2\) million compared to a \(17.6 \%\) increase during the year ended June 30, 2018, over the previous year. The decrease directly correlates with the declining local non-student ridership (decreased 4.5\% compared to fiscal year 2018) coupled with reduced contract payments from Cabrillo College in the last quarter of the fiscal year 2019. An increase in the University of California, Santa Cruz (UCSC) funding for student transit services in fiscal year 2019 offset the decline in non-student ridership, resulting in the minimal variance year over year.
- Operating expenses (excluding depreciation) decreased 0.69\% during the year ended June 30, 2019, to \(\$ 53.2\) million compared to a \(3.2 \%\) increase during the year ended June 30, 2018, over the previous year. The minimal decrease in the current year was mainly attributable to the decrease in workers' compensations and pension costs net of increased insurance and settlement costs over the prior year. In the prior year, the increase was mainly attributable to the increase in pension and settlement costs.
- In 2019, Santa Cruz METRO's Capital Assets (after the application of accumulated depreciation) decreased \(\$ 2,383,862\), compared to a decrease in 2018 of \(\$ 215\) thousand over the previous year. Depreciable Asset additions and transfers were \(\$ 4.5\) million, offset by asset retirements and transfers of \(\$ 5.8\) million and an increase in accumulated depreciation of \(\$ 5.3\) million offset by a \(\$ 5.8\) million write-off of accumulated depreciation associated with retired assets. Asset additions were attributed primarily to the purchase of revenue vehicle replacements during fiscal year 2019. Capital Asset procurements are funded by a combination of federal, state, and local grants as well as Operating and Capital Reserves.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Financial Activities}

The following discussion provides an overview of the financial activities related to operations (operating revenue and expense) and capital funding (contributions) received for facilities improvements and the purchase of capital equipment for the year ended June 30, 2019.

\section*{Operating Revenue and Expense:}

Santa Cruz METRO utilizes five primary sources of revenue to operate its public transit services: passenger fares, sales and use taxes, local transportation funds (TDA), federal funds, and other nontransportation related revenues (including advertising income, investment income, and rental income). Operating expenses are classified into ten basic categories: labor and fringe benefits, services, mobile materials and supplies, other materials and supplies, utilities, insurance costs (casualty and liability), taxes, purchased transportations costs, miscellaneous expense, and leases and rental expenses. These categories are consistent with the Uniform System of Accounts (USOA) and National Transit Database (NTD) reporting.

As with many transit and public agencies across the region and throughout the state, Santa Cruz METRO has faced financial challenges in the past decade due to significant increases in operating and capital costs with lagging increases in operating or capital contributions
- Federal bus transit funding is generated from gasoline and diesel fuel taxes. Federal gasoline and diesel fuel tax levels have been unchanged since 1993, therefore Federal assistance has remained relatively flat. The recurring costs for health benefits, retirement, services, materials and supplies, insurance, and utilities have significantly exceeded the annual Consumer Price Index (CPI) for the region since 2012.
- The California Transportation Development Act (TDA) provides two major sources of funding for public transportation: the Local Transportation Fund (LTF) and the State Transit Assistance Fund (STA). These funds are for the development and support of public transportation needs that exist in California and are allocated to areas of each county based on population, taxable sales, and transit performance. STA funding is derived from the statewide sales tax on diesel fuel. Since fiscal year 2014, STA funding had been on the decline. On April 28, 2017, Governor Brown signed Senate Bill (SB) 1 (Chapter 5, Statutes of 2017), known as the Road Repair and Accountability Act of 2017. SB 1 augments the base of the STA program essentially doubling the funding for this program. Santa Cruz METRO's financial position continues to improve with this much-needed influx of operating and capital funding.

\section*{Capital Program:}

In fiscal year 2019, Santa Cruz METRO spent \(\$ 3.1\) million on the purchase of capital assets and on new and ongoing capital projects. A total of \(\$ 3.0\) million of these capital additions were paid for with capital contributions funded by a variety of sources, including from the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), California Proposition 1B Transportation Bonds (Public Transportation Modernization, Improvement, and Service Enhancement Account (PTMISEA) and California Office of Emergency Services California Transit Security Grant Program (Cal-OES CTSGP), STA, STA State of Good Repair (STA-SGR), the State-Local Partnership Program (SLPP), the State Transportation Improvement Program (STIP), and Measure D local sales tax allocations. A total of \(\$ 118\) thousand of these capital purchases were made using Operating and Capital Reserve Funds.

\section*{Bus Replacement Strategies:}

Operating buses and owning/maintaining transit facilities is a capital-intensive business. Funding Santa Cruz METRO's overall operation is a delicate balance between identifying the resources to operate the service and identifying the resources to purchase and maintain the vehicles and facilities with which to operate the service. Through the early 2000s, Santa Cruz METRO had always been able to acquire new buses to replace buses that had reached their useful life. Due to the 2008/2009 economic recession that limited funding availability in the following years, along with the elimination of the ability to acquire new buses though the federal earmark process, by the start of fiscal year 2018 over half of Santa Cruz METRO's fleet was beyond its useful life. Older buses are still operational but have significantly increased maintenance costs.

\section*{Attachment C}

Addressing the challenge of aging equipment and the attrition of rolling stock inventory continues to be a priority. With the passage of Measure D in 2016 and Senate Bill 1 (the Road Repair and Accountability Act of 2017), Santa Cruz METRO now has recurring revenue sources to address Santa Cruz METRO's critical issue of operating buses beyond their intended useful life. To that end, the Santa Cruz METRO Board adopted a new capital budget funding plan in fiscal year 2018 that results in \(\$ 3\) million per year being dedicated annually to the capital budget. This new strategy created the "Bus Replacement Fund" and establishes consistent annual transfers of STA-SB1 funds and Measure D funds to the capital budget that are needed to provide funding and stability for the required local match for capital grants used to replace obsolete fixed-route buses and Paratransit vehicles. Annual unspent Measure D and STA-SGR (State of Good Repair) funds will carry-forward in the Bus Replacement Fund until they are allocated to specific projects and spent on new replacement buses and vans.

In conjunction with the creation of the Bus Replacement Fund, Santa Cruz METRO has developed a Long Range Bus Replacement Plan to upgrade and reduce the average age of the fixed route bus fleet while maintaining the number of buses required to meet operational needs. In fiscal year 2018, Santa Cruz METRO procured three buses in a lease-to-buy arrangement, and in fiscal year 2019, acquired 14 buses from Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority, and is refurbishing two older CNG buses, leaving only 34 buses in the fleet beyond their useful life at the start of fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020 and beyond, Santa Cruz METRO anticipates receiving new buses from previously won grants, continuing to refurbish older buses, and acquiring new CNG buses through a lease-to-buy agreement, effectively updating the fleet in the next five years.

The Bus Replacement Fund establishes an on-going commitment to the Capital Budget and efforts to maintain the District's assets in a state of good repair.

\section*{Electric Bus and Infrastructure Projects}

Santa Cruz METRO is working with the Center for Transportation and the Environment (CTE) to develop Santa Cruz METRO's Zero Emission Bus implementation plan. Santa Cruz METRO secured funds and is in procurement to purchase seven battery-electric buses. Two of these buses are being acquired with assistance from the State of California Low Carbon Transit Operations Program (LCTOP), which requires the buses to serve Watsonville's designated Disadvantaged Community.
- Watsonville Circulator - Two Zero Emission Buses (ZEB) will arrive in quarter 1 of 2020 with this service to start in the fall 2020 Bid. Depending on the final routing, two buses are assumed to be needed to run the Watsonville Circulator for service all day. However, if a two-way loop is implemented then it could require all four buses to operate this service. Monterey Bay Air Resources District (MBARD) gave us a one-year operating grant for \(\$ 200,000\). Delays in delivery of the buses have required a one-year extension for the operating grant.
- Charging Infrastructure at Watsonville Transit Center - Consulting work continues on Santa Cruz METRO's FTA § 5339 Low and No Emission Bus Program (Low-No) project. The Low-No program makes funding available nationwide to purchase battery-electric, fuel cell, or hybridenergy buses and infrastructure to accelerate the deployment and acceptance of advanced vehicle technologies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. This project is in alignment with the District's "Electric Bus Implementation Strategy" adopted in September 2015. Santa Cruz METRO matched this grant with PTMISEA funds and local Operating and Capital Reserves.

Noteworthy capital project activity this fiscal year includes:
- Cameras on Buses - Santa Cruz METRO was one of the last public transit agencies in the nation operating without an onboard security surveillance system, however with funding from Cal-OES California Transit Security Grant Program funds (CTSGP) cameras were installed on many Santa Cruz METRO's buses in fiscal years 2019 and 2018. This project is to be completed in fiscal year 2020. All future new buses purchased by Santa Cruz METRO will come outfitted and installed with fully operational cameras. Having this type of equipment on Santa Cruz METRO's buses and paratransit vehicles is important to the safety and security of bus riders and employees, and fulfills Santa Cruz METRO's commitment to follow TDA triennial audit recommendations to install them.

\section*{Attachment C}
- Paracruz Vehicles - STIP and Measure D sales tax funds were used to purchase three (3) vehicles in fiscal year 2018. In fiscal year 2019, eleven (11) Paracruz vans were purchased with FTA § 5339 Bus and Bus Facilities Program funds and Measure D sales tax funds. Additionally, one (1) Paracruz van was acquired in fiscal year 2019 with FTA § 5310 funds.
- Four (4) Articulated Buses - Due to the success of using articulated buses on UCSC routes, Santa Cruz METRO requested the purchase of articulated buses that the Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority (VTA) was planning on decommissioning. In October 2018, VTA agreed to allow the purchase of four (4) 2002 New Flyer Diesel Articulated buses that they had in service, for a purchase price of one dollar (\$1.00) each plus decommissioning costs. These buses assist in meeting transport load demands to UCSC routes and have eliminated the cost of monthly payments for three articulated buses that were previously leased.
- Ten (10) 2014 Gillig Diesel Electric Hybrid Buses - In October 2018, VTA transferred to Santa Cruz METRO ten (10) diesel electric hybrid buses for operation in the Highway 17 Express Service route, a commuter transit bus service between Santa Cruz County and Santa Clara County, operated by Santa Cruz METRO and partially subsidized by VTA. Like the four articulated buses from VTA, Santa Cruz METRO paid only decommissioning costs for these vehicles. These buses have contributed to meeting the goals of Santa Cruz METRO's Long Range Bus Replacement Plan.
- Three (3) 2016 New Flyer Buses - Santa Cruz METRO entered into a lease-to-purchase agreement (capital lease) in fiscal year 2018 for three New Flyer Xcelsior buses that extends through November 2023. This purchase is part of Santa Cruz METRO's effort to replace and update its aging fleet. The principal portion of the ongoing monthly lease payments is funded by Measure D funds.
- Electric Bus and Infrastructure Project - Consulting work continues on Santa Cruz METRO's FTA § 5339(c) Low and No Emission Bus Program (Low-No) project. The Low-No program makes funding available nationwide to purchase battery-electric, fuel cell, or hybrid-energy buses to accelerate the deployment and acceptance of advanced vehicle technologies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. This project is in alignment with the District's "Electric Bus Implementation Strategy" adopted in September 2015. This grant funds three Over the Road Coaches (OTRCs) and the partnership with several vendors including project management consulting services. Santa Cruz METRO matched this grant with PTMISEA funds and local Operating and Capital Reserves.
- Mid-Life Bus Engine Overhauls Campaign - The Mid-Life Bus Engine Overhauls Campaign increases bus reliability and reduces maintenance cost during years 7 to 12 , usually enabling an additional 2 years of lower maintenance cost. This project is funded by FTA § 5339 funds matched with Measure D funds; four buses received a mid-life engine overhaul in fiscal year 2019.
- Bus Repaint Campaign - Santa Cruz METRO was able to repaint 26 buses this fiscal year. Bus exterior paint deteriorates through bus washing and sun UV fading. Repainting provides a protective seal for body seams, a good public image, and enables ease of cleaning. This project was also funded with FTA § 5339 funds matched with Measure D funds.
- Automatic Vehicle Location (AVL) - On-board technology in the transit industry has afforded transit operators the ability to utilize detailed data to optimize services and offer an array of conveniences to their riders. Santa Cruz METRO is utilizing GMV Syncromatics for the purchase and installation of an AVL system to maximize operational efficiency and customer amenity. The AVL system is scheduled to be implemented system-wide in early fiscal year 2021. See the Future Operational Improvements section in this report for further information.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Ridership:}

At the end of fiscal year 2019, the Santa Cruz METRO fixed-route bus system consisted of 24 routes, and provided \(5,046,560\) rides with a fleet of 94 Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) and diesel buses, a decrease of 1,952 fixed-route rides ( \(0.04 \%\) ) from the previous year. As with many transit agencies across the nation, ridership has eroded due to prolonged low fuel costs, greater access to personal vehicles, service reductions due to budgetary constraints, as well as the rising popularity and public usage of ride-sharing services such as Uber and Lyft.

Paracruz, Santa Cruz METRO's paratransit service, provided 73,467 paratransit rides to mobility impaired patrons on 32 specially equipped minibuses and minivans during fiscal year 2019. This represents a \(1.7 \%\) increase in Paracruz ridership from the prior year ( 1,258 fewer paratransit rides), resulting primarily from an increase in the elderly and disabled population in Santa Cruz METRO's paratransit service area.

\section*{Factors Effecting Financial Conditions}

A significant source of revenue for Santa Cruz METRO is retail sales and use tax in Santa Cruz County. Sales tax accounts for almost \(50 \%\) of budgeted revenue while the TDA Local Transportation Fund (TDALTF), also funded by sales tax, provides an additional \(13.2 \%\) to the budget. Santa Cruz METRO's actual sales tax receipts increased \(4.6 \%\) in fiscal year 2019, and \(4.4 \%\) in fiscal year 2018, while the TDA-LTF receipts increased by \(7.7 \%\) and \(6.7 \%\), respectively.

Despite the continuing recovery experienced in the local economy, world-wide economic realities and uncertainties about funding at the federal level necessitate that Santa Cruz METRO closely monitor revenue and expenses and continue to employ cost control measures to balance its budget.

\section*{Future Outlook}

For the first time since the economic crises of 2008/2009, the fiscal year 2020 budget includes a five year balanced projection of revenues and expenses, providing a clear road map for the delivery of service, future planned improvements and addressing anticipated challenges. The budget and the opportunity for that vision is made possible by not only the influx of funds from Measure D and SB 1, but also the dedication of Santa Cruz METRO's employees who recognized the critical need that Santa Cruz METRO plays in the community and made personal sacrifices to support the agency's long term goals by accepting a myriad of compensation concessions for the past several years. After several months of negotiations, new labor agreements were finalized in early fiscal year 2020, reflecting salary adjustments and title changes recommended through a District-wide class and compensation study performed in fiscal year 2019.

\section*{Future Funding and Reserves:}

Local Santa Cruz County Measure D was approved in November 2016 by over \(2 / 3\) of Santa Cruz County voters in order to fund a comprehensive package of county-wide transportation improvements through a \(0.5 \%\) sales and use tax levy on retail sales within Santa Cruz County for a thirty-year period, effective April 1, 2017. Santa Cruz METRO is allocated \(16 \%\) of Measure D sales and use tax revenues collected, less administrative costs, to provide transit and paratransit service for seniors and people with disabilities. Measure \(D\) is providing over \(\$ 3\) million dollars in revenue each year.

SB 1 (Chapter 5, Beall, 2017), known as The Road Repair and Accountability Act of 2017, was signed into law in April 2017, providing a significant, stable and ongoing increase in state transportation funding for the first time in four years, generating an estimated \(\$ 5.2\) billion annually over the next decade for the State of California. Funding is provided by state-wide increases in gasoline and diesel taxes as well as increases in vehicle registration fees. The passage of SB 1 established a new State of Good Repair (STA-SGR) program that funds capital projects that support public and community transportation services (e.g., transit and paratransit), with preference given to counties where local voters have approved taxes or fees dedicated to transportation in their community. STA-SGR should provide Santa Cruz METRO with approximately \(\$ 737\) thousand per year. California Proposition 6, the ballot measure to overturn the tax and fee increases and repeal SB 1, was defeated in November 2018, helping to protect this vital investment in public transit and transportation.

\section*{Attachment C}

Prior to the outcome of Proposition 6 and in response to this financial threat, Santa Cruz METRO was able to dialogue with key funding partners in the community. Cabrillo College students voted to impose a mandatory transportation fee of \(\$ 40\) per student per semester effective fall semester 2016 to sustain bus service that was scheduled to be eliminated due to a Comprehensive Operational Analysis (COA) service restructuring. The fee provides each student with a bus pass valid seven days a week during the semester term, providing Santa Cruz METRO bus service throughout Santa Cruz County with transfers to Monterey-Salinas Transit. Cabrillo College has extended their commitment for transit funding through the 2019-20 school year. Additionally, UCSC has increased its level of funding for student transit services for the 2018-19 academic year, and increased it further for the 2019-20 academic year

Santa Cruz METRO's improving financial position has allowed for a renewed focus on prudent financial planning by shoring up Operating and Capital reserve levels. Maintaining reserve funding will prove a valuable long-term investment; reserves allow public agencies some ability to navigate difficult times and respond to short-term crises and funding disruptions. Additionally, the fiscal year 2020 budget calls for \(\$ 2\) million to be put towards prefunding long-term retirement-related liabilities. Establishing an irrevocable trust for funding the defined benefit pension plan (CaIPERS) and Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) (retiree medical, dental, vision insurance) obligations will not only increase investment income, but will reduce the growing unfunded long-term liabilities associated with these retiree-related commitments, as well as reduce future required contribution levels. Prefunding can improve financial reporting outcomes as well as preserve Santa Cruz METRO's positive credit ratings.

\section*{Fare Structure and Ticketing Initiatives:}

In fiscal year 2019, Santa Cruz METRO staff explored transit incentive programs and fare payment technology improvements.
- New Single-Ride tickets were introduced in October 2018, to help shorten wait times while boarding the Highway 17 Express and local routes.
- Downtown Employee Bus Pass Program Pilot - In an effort to increase mobility options and reduce single occupant vehicle travel in downtown Santa Cruz, Santa Cruz METRO collaborated with the City of Santa Cruz by issuing 4,000 "Go Santa Cruz" bus passes to provide to every downtown employee for a one year pilot project to test the appeal of public transportation for new users who work in the downtown area. These passes provide unlimited rides on Santa Cruz METRO's local service for the pilot project period. Santa Cruz METRO's portion of project costs, totaling \(\$ 311,117\), were reimbursed by the City of Santa Cruz. The estimated loss in fares from the pilot program was deduced by approximating the cost of a 31 -day bus pass (\$65) for the downtown employees for a projected loss of \(\$ 205,000\). The actual fare loss and success of the program will be reassessed at the end of the pilot period by both the City and Santa Cruz METRO's Planning Department in fiscal year 2021.
- Highway 17 Express Mobile Ticketing Program Pilot - METRO will use the Highway 17 Express route to test a mobile ticketing system using a one-year pilot. METRO is employing Masabi to implement this pilot program in March of 2020. The intent of this pilot is to minimize boarding times and simplify the ticket purchase process. Upon completion of the pilot, METRO will decide whether to continue this service and expand it to the rest of the system. Purchase of on-board validators will likely be necessary to provide mobile ticketing to Santa Cruz METRO's entire system

\section*{Future Operational Improvements:}

Bus On Shoulders - Santa Cruz METRO collaborated with the Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission (SCCRTC) on a Caltrans Planning Grant to assess the feasibility of bus on shoulders operations on the Highway 1 corridor. Santa Cruz METRO contributed to the environmental/design costs and will ultimately contribute to California Highway Patrol (CHP) and Caltrans operational support costs as the project commences. SCCRTC is managing the bus on shoulder project in conjunction with an auxiliary lane project with Caltrans. Construction will begin in fiscal year 2021 on the first segment from Soquel Avenue to \(41^{\text {st }}\) Avenue, with the other two segments of Highway 1 to follow pending funding.

\section*{Attachment C}

The ITS (Intelligent Transportation System) Project, which encompasses both AVL and an Audio/Visual Annunciation System (AVAS) commenced in fiscal year 2019 with funding received from the Transportation Improvement Program (STIP) in October 2018, and is expected to be completed by fiscal year 2021:
- AVL (Automatic Vehicle Location) describes the use of computers and Global Positioning Systems (GPS) in dispatching and tracking transit vehicles. The Planning and Information Technology (IT) Departments are coordinating to introduce this technology to improve operational efficiency, data gathering and analysis, and provide a customer facing Predictive Arrival and Departure System (PADS). Transit agencies and its riders benefit from these improvements to service planning and customer service through real-time information. This technology will provide Santa Cruz METRO with much needed data that will be used to improve the accuracy of on-time performance, making for better system service. AVL will also significantly enhance the customer's experience by providing up to date information on bus arrival times and system disruptions. The successful passage of SB 1 has resulted in providing Santa Cruz METRO with state funds to purchase components of an AVL system for the fixed-route bus network in fiscal year 2019 and fiscal year 2020, with implementation system-wide expected by early fiscal year 2021.
- AVAS provides automatic audio announcements and visual displays of destination and stop information for passengers with disabilities utilizing GPS to obtain a vehicle's location on a path of travel. Santa Cruz METRO procured an AVAS in response to ADA-related litigation in 2002. Santa Cruz METRO's current AVAS is no longer supported and is faced with dwindling parts availability. Therefore, an updated AVAS is deemed an essential element to this project.

Refurbishing Fleet: In October 2018, Santa Cruz METRO received funding from the STIP for refurbishing four older CNG buses, which will add 4-6 years to their useful life.

Zero Emission Buses (ZEBs): In early 2017, the Santa Cruz METRO Board renewed their commitment to air quality and sustainability by adopting a resolution to achieve a fully zero emissions bus fleet by 2040, in anticipation of the California Air Resources Board mandating this goal in late 2018 for all publicly operated bus fleets in California. Santa Cruz METRO has secured funding that will purchase seven zero emissions buses:
- In June 2016, Santa Cruz METRO was awarded a grant for the District's first electric bus from the LCTOP administered through Caltrans, to be run as a circulator in Watsonville.
- In July 2016, Santa Cruz METRO was awarded a FTA 5339(c) Low-No grant for three zero emissions buses.
- In October 2018, the California Transportation Commission approved an allocation of State Transportation Improvement Program (STIP)/Local Partnership Program (LPP) funding to Santa Cruz METRO for the purchase of two electric buses.
- In June 2018, the fiscal year 2017 and fiscal year 2018 LCTOP awards, in combination, were approved to fund two ZEBs to be operated as Watsonville Circulators. Fiscal year 2019 LCTOP funding will fund EV charging infrastructure for electric buses.

These grants will provide funding not only for the electric buses but for some of the infrastructure needed to operate them. Currently, an order is in progress with Proterra for four ZEBs with a delivery commitment to Santa Cruz METRO of February 2020.

\section*{Financial Analysis}

Following are the condensed comparative financial statements, which highlight key financial data. Certain significant year-to-year variances are discussed following the statements.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Statements of Net Position:}

Condensed Statements of Net Position
Assets
\begin{tabular}{l} 
Current Assets \\
Capital Assets - Net \\
Restricted Assets Assets \\
Deferred Outflows of Resources \\
Lension and OPEB Contributions \\
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources \\
Liabilities \\
Current Liabilities \\
Non-Current Liabilities Liabilities \\
Other Long-Term Liabilities \\
Deferred Inflows of Resources \\
Pension and OPEB deferrals \\
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources \\
Net Position \\
Net Investment in Capital Assets \\
Unrestricted Net Position \\
Total Net Position
\end{tabular}

\section*{2019 vs 2018 Analysis}

Key changes include:
- Current assets increased by \(\$ 4.9\) million, or \(17.2 \%\), to \(\$ 33.1\) million, primarily due to the significant increase in grants receivables for unreimbursed Federal operating assistance at yearend. These funds were received in July 2019.
- Capital assets - net decreased by \(\$ 2.4\) million, or \(2.8 \%\), to \(\$ 83.5\) million, primarily due to increased depreciation of existing assets. The rate of aging capital assets/expensing off the use of capital assets over their estimated period of utility is outpacing the rate of construction and procurement of new vehicles and equipment.
- Restricted assets increased by \(\$ 2.5\) million, or \(29.9 \%\), to \(\$ 11.1\) million due to Measure D sales tax allocations, LCTOP, and State Transit Assistance - State of Good Repair (STA-SGR) unspent funds currently committed against awarded grants.
- Deferred outflows of resources totaling \(\$ 13.5\) million reflect \(\$ 3.9\) million in OPEB retiree medical, dental and vision insurance premium payments and \(\$ 9.6\) million in pension contributions that were recorded in the current fiscal year, as required by GASB Statements No. 75 and No. 68, respectively.
- Current liabilities increased by \(\$ 485\) thousand, or \(7.2 \%\), to \(\$ 7.2\) million in total. An increase in accrued construction retention, along with large year-end payables due for legal counsel (employee contract negotiations), property and liability insurance (CaITIP) and security cameras resulted in this comparative increase over prior year.
- Non-current liabilities increased by \(\$ 2.3\) million, or \(24.6 \%\), to \(\$ 11.6\) million due to the receipt of Measure D sales tax allocations, LCTOP and STA-SGR grant funding. Capital grant funds and subsidies received are restricted and reported as liabilities (unearned revenue) until spent on the specific project or purpose for which they were awarded.

\section*{Attachment C}
- Other long-term liabilities increased by \(\$ 4.0\) million, or \(2.3 \%\), to \(\$ 175.0\) million. Even though longterm liabilities associated with worker's compensation and pension decreased in fiscal year 2019, a net increase in total long-term liabilities was experienced this year, driven by a \(\$ 7.6\) million increase in OPEB obligations.
- Deferred inflows of resources of \(\$ 5.8\) million in pension investment earnings and OPEB deferrals were recognized in the current year through the application of GASB Statements No. 68 and No. 75 , respectively.

\section*{Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position:}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[b]{2}{*}{2019}} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[b]{2}{*}{2018}} & \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{2019 to 2018} \\
\hline & & & & & & Amount & \% \\
\hline Operating Revenues & \$ & 10,238,963 & \$ & 10,280,559 & \$ & \((41,596)\) & -0.4\% \\
\hline Operating Expenses & & 58,447,338 & & 58,054,672 & & 392,666 & 0.7\% \\
\hline Net Operating Loss & & \((48,208,375)\) & & \((47,774,113)\) & & \((434,262)\) & 0.9\% \\
\hline Non-Operating Revenues & & 43,341,253 & & 40,580,481 & & 2,760,772 & 6.8\% \\
\hline Capital Grant Contributions & & 3,028,472 & & 2,594,506 & & 433,966 & 16.7\% \\
\hline \multirow[t]{4}{*}{Decrease in Net Position} & \$ & \((1,838,650)\) & \$ & \((4,599,126)\) & \$ & 2,760,476 & -60.0\% \\
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[b]{3}{*}{2018}} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[b]{3}{*}{2017}} & \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{2018 to 2017} \\
\hline & & & & & \multicolumn{3}{|r|}{Increase/(Decrease)} \\
\hline & & & & & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Amount} & \% \\
\hline Operating Revenues & \$ & 10,280,559 & \$ & 9,720,871 & \$ & 559,688 & 5.8\% \\
\hline Operating Expenses & & 58,054,672 & & 56,141,378 & & 1,913,294 & 3.4\% \\
\hline Net Operating Loss & & \((47,774,113)\) & & \((46,420,507)\) & & \((1,353,606)\) & 2.9\% \\
\hline Non-Operating Revenues & & 40,580,481 & & 36,701,352 & & 3,879,129 & 10.6\% \\
\hline Capital Grant Contributions & & 2,594,506 & & 3,632,663 & & \((1,038,157)\) & -28.6\% \\
\hline Decrease in Net Position & \$ & \((4,599,126)\) & \$ & \((6,086,492)\) & \$ & 1,487,366 & \(\underline{-24.4 \%}\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{2019 vs 2018 Analysis}

Operating Revenues (Passenger Fares) increased by \(\$ 42\) thousand, or \(0.4 \%\), this year over the prior year as a result of a decreases in ridership that transit agencies across the nation are facing. Additional narrative about passenger fares can be found in the Ridership section of this report

Operating Expenses increased by \(\$ 393\) thousand, or \(0.7 \%\), overall when compared to last year due to several factors: increases in professional and technical services, all materials and supplies, settlement claims costs, and depreciation, net of the decrease in labor and fringe benefits, due primarily to the reduction in the Worker's Compensation year-end reserves and, and a decrease in the annual adjusting entry for GASB Statement No. 75 OPEB expense.

Non-Operating Revenues increased overall by \(\$ 2.8\) million, or \(6.8 \%\), over last year, primarily due to increases in sales and use tax revenues, TDA, STA, and Federal Operating Assistance. Sales and use tax and STA revenues both increased by nearly \(\$ 1.1\) million each, while TDA increased by \(\$ 520\) thousand, and Federal Operating Assistance by \(\$ 200\) thousand in fiscal year 2019.

\section*{Attachment C}

Capital Contributions are capital grant and Measure D sales tax funds received for facilities improvements and the purchase of capital equipment including revenue vehicles. The receipt of capital funds can fluctuate year over year based on a variety of factors including project eligibility requirements, formulabased funding criteria, the economy, etc. Capital contributions increased by \(\$ 434\) thousand, or \(16.7 \%\), over last year.

\section*{Statements of Cash Flows:}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019 to 2018 Change} \\
\hline Net Cash Used in Operating Activities & \$ & \((38,591,406)\) & \$ & \((37,051,184)\) & \$ & \((1,540,222)\) \\
\hline Net Cash Provided by Non-Capital Financing Activities & & 42,694,343 & & 39,956,902 & & 2,737,441 \\
\hline Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Capital and Related Financing Activities & & \((4,518,614)\) & & 774,168 & & (5,292,782) \\
\hline Net Cash Provided by Non-Transportation Activities & & 466,496 & & 283,038 & & 183,458 \\
\hline Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents & & 50,819 & & 3,962,924 & & \((3,912,105)\) \\
\hline Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning of Year & & 28,023,632 & & 24,060,708 & & 3,962,924 \\
\hline Cash and Cash Equivalents, End of Year & \$ & 28,074,451 & \$ & 28,023,632 & \$ & 50,819 \\
\hline & & 2018 & & 2017 & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\[
2018 \text { to } 2017
\]} \\
\hline Net Cash Used in Operating Activities & \$ & \((37,051,184)\) & \$ & \((34,366,265)\) & \$ & \((2,684,919)\) \\
\hline Net Cash Provided by Non-Capital Financing Activities & & 39,956,902 & & 35,801,841 & & 4,155,061 \\
\hline Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Capital and Related Financing Activities & & 774,168 & & \((2,038,501)\) & & 2,812,669 \\
\hline Net Cash Provided by Non-Transportation Activities & & 283,038 & & 263,508 & & 19,530 \\
\hline Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents & & 3,962,924 & & \((339,417)\) & & 4,302,341 \\
\hline Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning of Year & & 24,060,708 & & 24,400,125 & & \((339,417)\) \\
\hline Cash and Cash Equivalents, End of Year & \$ & 28,023,632 & \$ & 24,060,708 & \$ & 3,962,924 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Economic Factors and Next Year's Budget}

State law requires Santa Cruz METRO to adopt an annual budget by resolution of the Board. In the spring preceding the start of each fiscal year, staff presents an annual budget based on established District goals, objectives and performance measures to the Board. The presentation may recommend using financial reserves to balance the budget when proposed expenses exceed projected revenues.

The Santa Cruz METRO Board approves the annual budget prior to implementation. Once adopted, the Board has the authority to amend the budget. While the legal level of budgetary control is at the entity level, the District maintains stricter control at departmental and line item levels to serve various needs. Any increase to the expense budget as a whole requires the approval of the Board.

During the fiscal year, the adopted Operating and Capital budgets are used as management tools to monitor revenues and expenses and evaluate operating performance at any given time period. The Board of Directors monitors budget-to-actual performance through monthly staff reports. Department managers monitor budget-to-actual performance on an accrual basis and meet with the CEO monthly to review significant variances.

\section*{Attachment C}

The fiscal year 2020 Operating budget was adopted by the Board on June 28, 2019, totaling \(\$ 51,717,646\), representing a \(3.7 \%\) growth over that of the previous year. The Operating budget is one of restrained optimism, planning for a future in which recent enacted local and state legislation will provide the District with a much-needed infusion of revenue. The District continues to work with its funding partners and employees to pursue its goals of excellent service. The Capital budget of \(\$ 20,362,532\) contains projects necessary and essential to sustain the District's existing service and operating facilities.

These significant factors were considered as budget assumptions when preparing Santa Cruz METRO's budget for the fiscal year 2020:
- Expectation that passenger fare revenue will experience a \(5.4 \%\) decrease from prior year budget primarily due to decreased fixed-route ridership.
- Anticipated increases in Special Transit (contract) fares revenue: 4.7\% from prior year due to a new program/contract with the City of Santa Cruz.
- Expectation that sales and use tax revenues will increase at a rate of \(4.0 \%\) from prior year budget.
- Expectation that Santa Cruz County Measure D will infuse approximately \(\$ 3.4\) million of sales tax revenue funding into the annual budget for fiscal year 2020.
- TDA - STA Operating revenue to increase \(28 \%\) due to the passage of SB 1 .
- Bus service plans must continue to be sensitive to funding constraints and revenue projections due to economic uncertainty and legislative issues.
- California Public Employees Retirement System (CaIPERS) retirement employer contribution rate increases from 26.8\% in fiscal year 2019 to 30.2\% in fiscal year 2020.
- An average increase of \(5 \%\) in medical insurance premiums is anticipated.
- Sensitivity to and monitoring of controllable costs and consumables.
- Continued efforts to identify efficiencies in costs.

\section*{Contacting Santa Cruz METRO's Financial Management}

Santa Cruz METRO's financial report is designed to provide Santa Cruz METRO's Board of Directors, management, and the public with an overview of Santa Cruz METRO's finances. For additional information about this report, please contact Angela Aitken, Finance Manager, at 110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

\section*{Attachment C}

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

\section*{9-05C. 19}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION \\ JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018}


\section*{Attachment C}

\title{
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT STATEMENTS OF NET POSITION (Continued) \\ JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018
}


The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT STATEMENTS OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND \\ CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION \\ FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018}


The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS \\ FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:} \\
\hline Receipts from Customers & \$ & 9,973,392 & \$ & 10,268,086 \\
\hline Payments to Employees & & \((37,383,679)\) & & \((41,128,720)\) \\
\hline Payments to Suppliers & & \((9,394,655)\) & & \((9,283,883)\) \\
\hline Payments from (to) Other & & \((1,786,464)\) & & 3,093,333 \\
\hline Net Cash Used in Operating Activities & & \((38,591,406)\) & & \((37,051,184)\) \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{CASH FLOWS FROM NON-CAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES:} \\
\hline Operating Grants Received, Including Sales and Use Taxes & & 42,694,343 & & 39,956,902 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES:} \\
\hline Proceeds from Sale of Property and Equipment & & 28,566 & & 9,494 \\
\hline Capital Grants Received & & \((1,400,327)\) & & 3,662,328 \\
\hline Capital Expenditures & & (2,902,940) & & \((4,312,005)\) \\
\hline Acquisition of Capital Lease & & - & & 1,533,558 \\
\hline Payments Made on Capital Lease & & \((243,913)\) & & \((119,207)\) \\
\hline Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Capital and Related Financing Activities & & \((4,518,614)\) & & 774,168 \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES: \\
Investment and Rental Income Received
\end{tabular} & & & & \\
\hline Investment and Rental Income Received & & 466,496 & & 283,038 \\
\hline NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS & & 50,819 & & 3,962,924 \\
\hline CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF YEAR & & 28,023,632 & & 24,060,708 \\
\hline CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF YEAR & \$ & 28,074,451 & \$ & 28,023,632 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION:} \\
\hline Cash and Cash Equivalents & \$ & 17,015,381 & \$ & 19,510,547 \\
\hline Cash and Cash Equivalents - Restricted & & 11,059,070 & & 8,513,085 \\
\hline Total Cash and Cash Equivalents & \$ & 28,074,451 & \$ & 28,023,632 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Continued) \\ FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{RECONCILIATION OF NET OPERATING LOSS TO NET CASH} \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES} \\
\hline Net Operating Loss & \$ & \((48,208,375)\) & \$ & \((47,774,113)\) \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Adjustments to Reconcile Net Operating Loss to Net Cash} \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Used in Operating Activities:} \\
\hline Depreciation & & 5,286,802 & & 4,527,151 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Changes in Assets and Liabilities:} \\
\hline (Increase) in Receivables & & \((265,571)\) & & \((12,473)\) \\
\hline (Increase) in Inventory & & \((60,402)\) & & \((122,368)\) \\
\hline (Increase) in Prepaid Expenses & & \((146,532)\) & & \((78,989)\) \\
\hline Increase/(Decrease) in Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities & & 304,920 & & \((635,400)\) \\
\hline Increase in Net Pension Liability & & 1,509,176 & & 3,093,333 \\
\hline Increase in Net OPEB Liability & & 3,932,379 & & 3,630,860 \\
\hline Increase/(Decrease) in Other Liabilities & & \((943,803)\) & & 320,815 \\
\hline Net Cash Used in Operating Activities & \$ & \((38,591,406)\) & \$ & \((37,051,184)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\title{
Attachment C
}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT NOTES TO BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018}

\section*{NOTE 1 - OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES}

\section*{A. Description of Organization}

The Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO) was formed February 9, 1969, following a favorable election in conformity with Section 9800 et. seq. of the Public Utilities Code (PUC). The transit system serves the general public in the cities of Santa Cruz, Watsonville, Scotts Valley, and Capitola and the unincorporated areas of Santa Cruz County. The Board of Directors (Board) consisting of eleven directors and two ex-officio directors representing the University of California, Santa Cruz and Cabrillo College govern Santa Cruz METRO. At June 30, 2019, the Board was as follows:
\begin{tabular}{llll} 
Chairperson: & Ed Bottorff & & \\
Vice Chair: & Mike Rotkin & & \\
Members: & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Bruce McPherson
\end{tabular} & John Leopold & Trina Coffman-Gomez \\
& Donna Lind & Dan Rothwell & Cynthia Mathews \\
& Donna Meyers & Aurelio Gonzalez & Larry Pageler \\
Ex-Officio: & Stephen Preston & Alta Northcutt &
\end{tabular}

Santa Cruz METRO also serves the Highway 17 corridor into Santa Clara County to provide a commuter express service through a memorandum of understanding with the San Joaquin Joint Powers Authority (SJJPA), the Capitol Corridor Joint Powers Authority (CCJPA), and the Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority (VTA). Amtrak Thruway bus service is also provided by Santa Cruz METRO on the same corridor.
B. Reporting Entity

Santa Cruz METRO and the Santa Cruz Civic Improvement Corporation (the Corporation) have a financial and operational relationship, which meets the reporting entity definition criteria of Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 14, as amended by GASB Statement No. 39, The Financial Reporting Entity, for inclusion of the Corporation as a blended component unit of Santa Cruz METRO. Accordingly, the financial activities of the Corporation have been included in the basic financial statements of Santa Cruz METRO. For the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, these activities were minimal.

\section*{Scope of Public Service:}

The Corporation is a nonprofit, public benefit corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of California and recorded by the Secretary of State in July 1986. The Corporation was formed for the sole purpose of providing financial assistance to Santa Cruz METRO for the construction and acquisition of major capital facilities.

The following are those aspects of the relationship between Santa Cruz METRO and the Corporation which satisfy GASB Statement No. 14/39 criteria.

Accountability:
1. Santa Cruz METRO's Board appointed the Corporation's Board of Directors.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 1 - OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)}
B. Reporting Entity (Continued)
2. Santa Cruz METRO is able to impose its will upon the Corporation based on the following:
- All major financing arrangements, contracts, and other transactions of the Corporation must have the consent of Santa Cruz METRO.
- Santa Cruz METRO exercises significant influence over operations of the Corporation as it is anticipated that Santa Cruz METRO will be the sole lessee of all facilities owned by the Corporation. Likewise, it is anticipated that Santa Cruz METRO's lease payments will be the sole revenue source of the Corporation.
3. The Corporation provides specific financial benefits or imposes specific financial burdens on Santa Cruz METRO based upon the following:
- Santa Cruz METRO has assumed a "moral obligation," and potentially a legal obligation, for any debt incurred by the Corporation.

\section*{C. Basis of Accounting and Presentation}

Santa Cruz METRO is accounted for as a Business-Type Activity, as defined by GASB Statement No. 34, Basic Financial Statements - Management's Discussion and Analysis - for State and Local Governments, and its basic financial statements are presented on the accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when they are earned, and expenses are recognized when they are incurred.

Santa Cruz METRO adopted GASB Statement No. 34, as amended by GASB Statement No. 37, Basic Financial Statements - and Management's Discussion and Analysis - for State and Local Governments: Omnibus, as of and for the year ended June 30, 2003, and applied those standards on a retroactive basis. GASB Statement No. 34 establishes standards for external financial reporting for state and local governments and requires that resources be classified for accounting and reporting purposes into three net position categories, namely, net investment in capital assets, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

\section*{Contributed Capital/Reserved Retained Earnings:}

Santa Cruz METRO receives grants from the Federal Transit Authority (FTA) and other agencies of the U.S. Department of Transportation, state, and local transportation funds for the acquisition of transit-related equipment and improvements. Prior to July 1, 2001, capital grants were recognized as donated capital to the extent that project costs under the grant had been incurred. Capital grant funds earned, less amortization, equal to accumulated depreciation of the related assets, were included in contributed capital. As required by GASB Statement No. 33, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Nonexchange Transactions, Santa Cruz METRO changed its method of accounting for capital grants from capital contributions to reserved non-operating revenues. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 33, capital grants are required to be included in the determination of net income (loss) resulting in an increase in net revenue of \(\$ 3,028,472\) and \(\$ 2,594,506\) for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Under GASB Statement No. 34, contributed capital and reserved retained earnings are presented in the net position section as net investment in capital assets.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 1 - OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)}
C. Basis of Accounting and Presentation (Continued)

\section*{Proprietary Accounting and Financial Reporting:}

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from non-operating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services, and producing and delivering goods, in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues of Santa Cruz METRO are passenger fares and special transit fares. Operating expenses for Santa Cruz METRO include wages, purchased transportation, materials and supplies, depreciation/amortization on capital assets, and other expenses. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as non-operating revenues and expenses.

\section*{Net Position:}

Net position represents the residual interest in Santa Cruz METRO's assets and deferred outflows of resources after liabilities and deferred inflows of resources are deducted. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 34, the fund equity section on the statements of net position was combined to report total net position and present it in three broad components: net investment in capital assets, restricted, and unrestricted. Net position invested in capital assets includes capital assets net of accumulated depreciation. Net position is restricted when constraints are imposed by third parties or by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. All other net position is unrestricted.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, generally it is Santa Cruz METRO's policy to use restricted resources first, and then unrestricted resources as they are needed.

\section*{D. Cash and Cash Equivalents}

Santa Cruz METRO considers all highly liquid investments with a maturity date within three months of the date acquired to be cash equivalents. Santa Cruz METRO deposits funds into an external investment pool maintained by Santa Cruz County. These deposits are considered cash equivalents. The Santa Cruz County Pooled Investment Fund is authorized to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury agencies and instrumentalities, commercial paper rated A-1 by Standard and Poor's Corporation or P-1 by Moody's Commercial Paper Record, bankers' acceptances, repurchase agreements, and the State Treasurer's investment pool. Cash and cash equivalents are stated at fair value. For purposes of the statements of cash flows, Santa Cruz METRO considers all highly liquid investments (including restricted assets) to be cash equivalents.
E. Inventory

Inventory is carried at cost using the first-in/first-out (FIFO) method. Inventory held by Santa Cruz METRO consists of spare bus parts and operating supplies that are consumed by Santa Cruz METRO and are not for resale purposes.

\section*{F. Restricted Assets}

Certain assets are classified as restricted assets on the statements of net position because their use is subject to externally imposed stipulations, either by laws or regulations.

The cash resulting from a design and construction settlement agreement, as described in Note 8, represents proceeds restricted by the FTA. Grants from the State Transit Assistance (STA) program; Proposition 1B Public Transportation Modernization, Improvement, and Service Enhancement Account (PTMISEA); Proposition 1B Office of Homeland Security (OHS); California Transit Security Grant Program (CTSGP); and the Low Carbon Transit Operations Program (LCTOP) are restricted for capital expenditures.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 1 - OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)}
F. Restricted Assets (Continued)

Restricted assets at June 30 are as follows:


\section*{G. Property and Equipment}

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation for all such assets is computed on a straight-line basis. Estimated useful lives of assets are as follows:
\begin{tabular}{lr} 
Buildings and improvements & \(20-39\) years \\
Revenue vehicles & 12 years \\
Other vehicles and equipment & \(3-10\) years
\end{tabular}

Depreciation expense on assets acquired with capital grant funds are transferred to net position, net investment in capital assets, after being charged to operations.

Major improvements and betterments to existing facilities and equipment are capitalized. Costs for maintenance and repairs, which do not extend the useful lives of the applicable assets, are charged to expense as incurred. Upon disposition, costs and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and resulting gains or losses are included in operations.

Santa Cruz METRO completed and capitalized the Scotts Valley Transit Center in fiscal year 1999. The cost of this facility totaled \(\$ 4,063,634\), which was funded by federal, state, and local funds. The former Scotts Valley Redevelopment Agency, a political subdivision of the State of California, was one of Santa Cruz METRO's funding sources for this project and the Successor Agency has retained an interest in the property. The title to the property is retained by both Santa Cruz METRO and the Successor Agency as tenants in common with each party holding an individual interest in proportion to each party's financial participation in the project. The Successor Agency's portion of the property is \(13.87 \%\). The Successor Agency's portion is not recorded in Santa Cruz METRO's basic financial statements.

\section*{H. Sales and Use Taxes Receipts}

1979 Gross Sales Tax (1/2-cent): In June 1978, voters in Santa Cruz County approved Measure G which changed the basis of transit support for Santa Cruz METRO from property tax to a \(1 / 2\)-cent sales and use tax effective January 1979. This \(1 / 2\)-cent sales and use tax levied on all taxable sales in Santa Cruz County is collected and administered by the California State Board of Equalization. Actual receipts of Measure G sales and use tax for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, were \(\$ 22,473,422\) and \(\$ 21,526,675\), respectively.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 1 - OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)}
H. Sales and Use Taxes Receipts (Continued)

2017 Net Sales Tax (Measure D): This local ordinance to fund a comprehensive package of countywide transportation improvements passed in November 2016 by over \(2 / 3\) of Santa Cruz County voters. The transportation tax measure levies a \(0.5 \%\) sales and use tax on retail sales within Santa Cruz County for a thirty-year period, effective April 1, 2017. Measure D sales and use tax receipts are administered by the Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission according to the Expenditure Plan identified in the ordinance. Santa Cruz METRO is allocated \(16 \%\) of Measure D local sales and use tax receipts collected, net of administrative costs, to provide transit and paratransit service for seniors and people with disabilities. Measure \(D\) sales and use tax receipts were \(\$ 3,491,041\) and \(\$ 3,362,419\) for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. During fiscal year 2019, \(\$ 1,368,976\) of Measure D funds were earned and spent on operating expenses, and \(\$ 730,075\) of Measure D funds were earned and spent on capital projects. During fiscal year 2018, \(\$ 1,269,419\) of Measure \(D\) funds were earned and spent on operating expenses, and \(\$ 532,333\) of Measure D funds were earned and spent on capital projects. At June 30, 2019 and 2018, \$2,953,657 and \(\$ 1,560,667\), respectively, of Measure \(D\) funds were unspent and recorded as unearned (deferred) revenue.

Additionally, Santa Cruz METRO is allocated, through the Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission, a portion of the \(0.025 \%\) sales and use tax levied by the Transportation Development Act (TDA).
I. Operating Assistance Grants

Operating assistance grants are recognized as revenue in the grant period when earned.

\section*{J. Self-Insurance}

Santa Cruz METRO is self-insured for the first \$250,000 of general and vehicular liability. For settlements in excess of \(\$ 250,000\), Santa Cruz METRO has total coverage up to \(\$ 25,000,000\) per occurrence. The District also self-insures for vehicle physical damage coverage with a deductible option of \(\$ 5,000\) per vehicle and coverage up to \(\$ 30,000,000\) per occurrence. Additionally, Santa Cruz METRO is self-insured up to \(\$ 350,000\) for workers' compensation claims. Santa Cruz METRO has recorded a liability for estimated claims to be paid, including incurred but not reported claims (IBNR).

\section*{K. Employee Benefits}

Annual and medical leave benefits are accrued when earned and reduced when used. Any paid medical leave accrued beyond 96 hours may, at the employee's option, be converted to annual leave and credited to the employee's annual leave schedule or paid in cash, depending on the bargaining unit, at \(100 \%\) of the earned rate. Employees are paid accrued and unused annual leave at the time of separation from Santa Cruz METRO service.
L. Payroll

Santa Cruz METRO contracts with the Santa Cruz County Auditor-Controller to provide payroll processing services.
M. Pension Costs

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows/inflows of resources related to pension, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of Santa Cruz METRO's California Public Employees' Retirement System (CalPERS) pension plan (Plan) and additions to/deductions from the Plan's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as reported by CaIPERS. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 1 - OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)}
N. Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB)

For purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, and OPEB expense, information about the fiduciary net position of Santa Cruz METRO's OPEB plan (OPEB Plan) and additions to/deductions from the OPEB Plan's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by CaIPERS. For this purpose, benefit payments are recognized when currently due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value. Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the reported results must pertain to liability and asset information within certain defined timeframes.

\section*{O. Use of Estimates}

The preparation of basic financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the basic financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.
P. Implementation of GASB Statements

GASB Statement No. 83 - Certain Asset Retirement Obligations. The requirements of this statement are effective for the reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2018. There was no effect on Santa Cruz METRO's accounting and financial reporting as a result of implementing this standard.

GASB Statement No. 88 - Certain Disclosures Related to Debt, Including Direct Borrowings and Direct Placements. The requirements of this statement are effective for periods beginning after June 15, 2018. There was no effect on Santa Cruz METRO's accounting and financial reporting as a result of implementing this standard.
Q. Future GASB Statements

GASB Statement No. 84 - Fiduciary Activities. The requirements for this statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. Santa Cruz METRO believes the statement will not apply.

GASB Statement No. 87 - Leases. The requirements of this statement are effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Santa Cruz METRO has not fully judged the effect of implementation of GASB Statement No. 87 as of the date of the basic financial statements.

GASB Statement No. 89 - Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred Before the End of a Construction Period. The requirements of this statement are effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Santa Cruz METRO has not fully judged the effect of implementation of GASB Statement No. 89 as of the date of the basic financial statements.

GASB Statement No. 90 - Majority Equity Interests-an Amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 61. The requirements of this statement are effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Santa Cruz METRO has not fully judged the effect of implementation of GASB Statement No. 90 as of the date of the basic financial statements.

GASB Statement No. 91 - Conduit Debt Obligations. The requirements of this statement are effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2020. Santa Cruz METRO will implement GASB Statement No. 91 if and where applicable.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 2 - CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS}

Total cash and cash equivalents (restricted and unrestricted) consist of the following at June 30, 2019 and 2018:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} \\
\hline Cash on Hand & \$ & 15,384 & \$ & 15,084 \\
\hline Demand Deposits & & 280,035 & & 380,137 \\
\hline Certificates of Deposit (CD) & & 110,150 & & 110,050 \\
\hline Deposits in Santa Cruz County Pooled Investment Fund & & 27,668,882 & & 27,518,361 \\
\hline & \$ & 28,074,451 & \$ & 28,023,632 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Cash on Hand and Cash in Banks}

\section*{Investments Authorized by the California Government Code and Santa Cruz METRO’s Investment Policy}

The table below identifies the investment types that are authorized for Santa Cruz METRO by the California Government Code (or Santa Cruz METRO's investment policy, where more restrictive). The table also identifies certain provisions of the California Government Code (or Santa Cruz METRO's investment policy, where more restrictive) that address interest rate risk, credit risk, and concentration of credit risk.
\begin{tabular}{lccc}
\multicolumn{1}{c}{\begin{tabular}{c} 
Authorized \\
Investment Type
\end{tabular}} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Maximum \\
Maturity
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Maximum \\
Percentage \\
of Portfolio
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Maximum \\
Investment \\
in One Issuer
\end{tabular} \\
Local Agency Bonds & 5 years & None & None \\
U.S. Treasury Obligations & 5 years & None & None \\
U.S. Agency Securities & 5 years & None & None \\
Bankers' Acceptances & 180 days & None & None \\
Commercial Paper & 270 days & None & None \\
Negotiable CDs & 5 years & None & None \\
Repurchase Agreements & 1 year & None & None \\
Reverse Repurchase Agreements & 92 days & None & None \\
Medium-Term Notes & 5 years & None & None \\
Mutual Funds & N/A & None & None \\
Money Market Mutual Funds & N/A & None & None \\
Mortgage Pass-Through Securities & 5 years & None & None \\
Santa Cruz County Pooled Investment Fund & N/A & N/A & None
\end{tabular}

\section*{Disclosures Relating to Interest Rate Risk}

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. Generally, the longer the maturity of an investment, the greater the sensitivity of its fair value to changes in market interest rates.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 2 - CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (Continued)}

\section*{Cash on Hand and Cash in Banks (Continued)}

\section*{Disclosures Relating to Interest Rate Risk (Continued)}

Information about the sensitivity of the fair values of Santa Cruz METRO's investments to market interest rate fluctuations is provided by the following table that shows the distribution of Santa Cruz METRO's investments by maturity:

2019
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Investment Type} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Amount} & \multicolumn{7}{|c|}{Remaining Maturity (in Months)} \\
\hline & & 12 Months or Less & 13 to 24 Months & & 25 to 60 Months & & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{More Than 60 Months} \\
\hline Santa Cruz County & & & & & & & & \\
\hline Pooled Investment Fund & \$ 27,668,882 & \$ 27,668,882 & \$ & - & \$ & - & \$ & - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Investment Type} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Amount} & \multicolumn{7}{|c|}{Remaining Maturity (in Months)} \\
\hline & & 12 Months or Less & \begin{tabular}{l}
13 to 24 \\
Months
\end{tabular} & & 25 to 60 Months & & & \\
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{Santa Cruz County} \\
\hline Pooled Investment Fund & \$ 27,518,361 & \$ 27,518,361 & \$ & - & \$ & - & \$ & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Disclosures Relating to Credit Risk}

Generally, credit risk is the risk that an issuer of an investment will not fulfill its obligation to the holder of the investment. This is measured by the assignment of a rating by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization. Presented below is the minimum rating required by (where applicable) the California Government Code or Santa Cruz METRO's investment policy, and the actual rating as of year-end for each investment type. The column marked "exempt from disclosure" identifies those investment types for which GASB Statement No. 40 does not require disclosure as to credit risk:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{10}{|l|}{2019 Minimum Exempt Rating as of Year-End} \\
\hline Investment Type & Amount & \begin{tabular}{l}
Legal \\
Rating
\end{tabular} & & & & & & & Not Rated \\
\hline \multicolumn{10}{|l|}{Santa Cruz County} \\
\hline Pooled Investment Fund & \$ 27,668,882 & N/A & \$ & - & \$ & - & \$ & - & \$ 27,668,882 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

2018


\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 2 - CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (Continued)}

Cash on Hand and Cash in Banks (Continued)

\section*{Concentration of Credit Risk}

The investment policy of Santa Cruz METRO contains no limitations on the amount that can be invested in any one issuer beyond that stipulated by the California Government Code. Santa Cruz METRO did not have any investments in any one issuer (other than external investment pools) that represent 5\% or more of total Santa Cruz METRO's investments at June 30, 2019 or 2018.

\section*{Custodial Credit Risk}

Custodial credit risk for deposits is the risk that, in the event of the failure of a depository financial institution, a government will not be able to recover its deposits or will not be able to recover collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The custodial credit risk for investments is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty (e.g., broker-dealer) to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of its investment or collateral securities that are in the possession of another party. The California Government Code and Santa Cruz METRO's investment policy do not contain legal or policy requirements that would limit the exposure to custodial credit risk for deposits or investments, other than the following provision for deposits: The California Government Code requires that a financial institution secure deposits made by state or local governmental units by pledging securities in an undivided collateral pool held by a depository regulated under state law (unless so waived by the governmental unit). The fair value of the pledged securities in the collateral pool must equal at least \(110 \%\) of the total amount deposited by the public agencies.

GASB Statement No. 40 requires that the following disclosure be made with respect to custodial credit risks relating to deposits and investments: None of Santa Cruz METRO's deposits with financial institutions in excess of federal depository insurance limits were held in uncollateralized accounts.

\section*{Investment in Santa Cruz County Pooled Investment Fund}

Santa Cruz METRO is a voluntary participant in the Santa Cruz County Pooled Investment Fund. The fair value of Santa Cruz METRO's investment in this pool is reported in the accompanying basic financial statements at amounts based upon Santa Cruz METRO's pro-rata share of the fair value provided by Santa Cruz County for the entire Santa Cruz County portfolio (in relation to the amortized cost of that portfolio). The balance available for withdrawal is based on the accounting records maintained by Santa Cruz County, which are recorded on an amortized cost basis.

\section*{Fair Value Measurements}

Santa Cruz METRO categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. These principles recognize a three-tiered fair value hierarchy, as follows:
- Level 1: Investments reflect prices quoted in active markets;
- Level 2: Investments reflect prices that are based on a similar observable asset, either directly or indirectly, which may include inputs in markets that are not considered to be active; and
- Level 3: Investments reflect prices based upon unobservable sources.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 2 - CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (Continued)}

\section*{Cash on Hand and Cash in Banks (Continued)}

Fair Value Measurements (Continued)
Santa Cruz METRO has the following recurring fair value measurements as of June 30, 2019 and 2018:

2019
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Investments by fair value level} & \multirow[b]{3}{*}{\$} & \multirow[b]{3}{*}{110,150} & \multicolumn{6}{|c|}{Fair Value Measurement Using} \\
\hline & & & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)} \\
\hline Certificates of Deposit (CD) & & & \$ & 110,150 & \$ & - & \$ & - \\
\hline Total investments measured at fair value & & 110,150 & \$ & 110,150 & \$ & - & \$ & - \\
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{Investments measured at amortized cost:} \\
\hline Santa Cruz County Pooled Investment Fund & & 27,668,882 & & & & & & \\
\hline Total pooled and directed investments & \$ & 27,779,032 & & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

2018


Investments in the Santa Cruz County Pooled Investment Fund totaling \$27,668,882 and \$27,518,361 as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, are measured at amortized cost, which approximates fair value.

\section*{NOTE 3 - RECEIVABLES}

Receivables at June 30 are as follows:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} \\
\hline Federal Grants & \$ & 6,986,648 & \$ & 792,757 \\
\hline State Grants & & 2,466,345 & & 1,929,881 \\
\hline Sales and Use Tax Revenue & & 4,185,374 & & 4,033,526 \\
\hline Other & & 959,188 & & 701,694 \\
\hline & \$ & 14,597,555 & \$ & 7,457,858 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 4 - CHANGES IN CAPITAL ASSETS}

Facilities, property, and equipment at June 30 are summarized as follows:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{June 30, 2019} \\
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Balance \\
July 1, 2018
\end{tabular}} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Additions and Transfers} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Retirements and Transfers} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Balance } \\
\text { June 30, } 2019 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\]} \\
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{Non-Depreciated Assets} \\
\hline Land & \$ & 11,596,311 & \$ & - & \$ & - & \$ & 11,596,311 \\
\hline Construction-in-Progress & & 4,058,623 & & 3,146,852 & & \((4,721,336)\) & & 2,484,139 \\
\hline Total Non-Depreciated Assets & & 15,654,934 & & 3,146,852 & & \((4,721,336)\) & & 14,080,450 \\
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{Depreciated Assets} \\
\hline Building and Improvements & & 76,426,089 & & 1,825,058 & & - & & 78,251,147 \\
\hline Revenue Vehicles & & 48,319,563 & & 2,164,832 & & \((5,705,140)\) & & 44,779,255 \\
\hline Operations Equipment & & 6,570,546 & & 293,393 & & \((6,956)\) & & 6,856,983 \\
\hline Other Equipment & & 2,131,733 & & & & - & & 2,131,733 \\
\hline Other Vehicles & & 1,244,205 & & 136,708 & & \((51,999)\) & & 1,328,914 \\
\hline Office Equipment & & 3,962,129 & & 57,433 & & - & & 4,019,562 \\
\hline Total Depreciated Assets & & 138,654,265 & & 4,477,424 & & \((5,764,095)\) & & 137,367,594 \\
\hline Less Accumulated Depreciation & & (68,452,779) & & \((5,286,802)\) & & 5,764,095 & & \((67,975,486)\) \\
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{Depreciated Assets Net of} \\
\hline Total Capital Assets & \$ & 85,856,420 & \$ & 2,337,474 & \$ & \((4,721,336)\) & \$ & 83,472,558 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Depreciation expense at June 30, 2019, was \(\$ 5,286,802\).
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{June 30, 2018} \\
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Balance \\
July 1, 2017
\end{tabular}} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Additions and Transfers} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Retirements and Transfers} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Balance } \\
\text { June 30, } 2018 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\]} \\
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{Non-Depreciated Assets} \\
\hline Land & \$ & 11,596,311 & \$ & - & \$ & - & \$ & 11,596,311 \\
\hline Construction-in-Progress & & 3,190,229 & & 4,315,667 & & \((3,447,273)\) & & 4,058,623 \\
\hline Total Non-Depreciated Assets & & 14,786,540 & & 4,315,667 & & \((3,447,273)\) & & 15,654,934 \\
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{Depreciated Assets} \\
\hline Building and Improvements & & 76,065,867 & & 360,222 & & - & & 76,426,089 \\
\hline Revenue Vehicles & & 46,181,700 & & 2,450,930 & & \((313,067)\) & & 48,319,563 \\
\hline Operations Equipment & & 6,396,280 & & 175,130 & & (864) & & 6,570,546 \\
\hline Other Equipment & & 2,131,733 & & - & & - & & 2,131,733 \\
\hline Other Vehicles & & 1,071,767 & & 306,234 & & \((133,796)\) & & 1,244,205 \\
\hline Office Equipment & & 3,901,469 & & 151,094 & & \((90,434)\) & & 3,962,129 \\
\hline Total Depreciated Assets & & 135,748,816 & & 3,443,610 & & \((538,161)\) & & 138,654,265 \\
\hline Less Accumulated Depreciation & & (64,463,790) & & \((4,527,151)\) & & 538,162 & & \((68,452,779)\) \\
\hline Depreciated Assets Net of Accumulated Depreciation & & 71,285,026 & & \((1,083,541)\) & & 1 & & 70,201,486 \\
\hline Total Capital Assets & \$ & 86,071,566 & \$ & 3,232,126 & \$ & \((3,447,272)\) & \$ & 85,856,420 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Depreciation expense at June 30, 2018, was \(\$ 4,527,151\).

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 5 - CAPITAL CONTRIBUTIONS}

Santa Cruz METRO receives capital grants from the FTA, which provide financing for the acquisition of rolling stock and construction of facilities. Santa Cruz METRO also receives capital grants under the State TDA primarily for the acquisition of rolling stock, support equipment, and the purchase of furniture and fixtures. Additionally, a portion of sales tax allocations received through local Measure D are restricted for use on capital projects, as specified in Santa Cruz METRO's Measure D funds annual expenditure plan approved by the SCCRTC.

A summary of federal, state and local capital grants and sales tax allocations for the years ended June 30 is as follows:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} \\
\hline Federal Grants & \$ & 1,231,017 & \$ & 552,748 \\
\hline State Grants & & 1,067,380 & & 1,509,425 \\
\hline Measure D Local Sales Tax Allocations & & 730,075 & & 532,333 \\
\hline Total Capital Contributions & \$ & 3,028,472 & \$ & 2,594,506 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{NOTE 6 - COMMITMENTS}

Santa Cruz METRO leases its Paracruz facilities under an operating lease that extends through August 2021. For the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, rental costs relating to the leases were \(\$ 189,742\) and \(\$ 187,235\), respectively. In addition, Santa Cruz METRO receives rent income from retail space in its transit centers. Minimum net lease payments for existing operating leases are as follows:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Year Ending June 30 & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Lease } \\
& \text { Commitments }
\end{aligned}
\]} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Rental Income} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Net} \\
\hline 2020 & \$ & 191,165 & \$ & 231,092 & \$ & \((39,927)\) \\
\hline 2021 & & 195,146 & & 144,641 & & 50,505 \\
\hline 2022 & & 32,631 & & 80,848 & & \((48,217)\) \\
\hline 2023 & & - & & 38,511 & & \((38,511)\) \\
\hline 2024 & & - & & 17,196 & & \((17,196)\) \\
\hline 2025-2027 & & - & & 18,501 & & \((18,501)\) \\
\hline & \$ & 418,942 & \$ & 530,789 & \$ & \((111,847)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{NOTE 7 - JOINT VENTURES (JOINT POWERS AUTHORITY WITH CaITIP)}

Santa Cruz METRO participates in a joint power authority (JPA), the California Transit Indemnity Pool (CaITIP). The relationship between Santa Cruz METRO and the JPA is such that the JPA is not a component unit of Santa Cruz METRO for financial reporting purposes.

CaITIP arranges for and provides property and liability insurance for its 34 members. CalTIP is governed by a board that controls the operations of CalTIP, including selection of management and approval of operating budgets, independent of any influence by the member districts. Each member of the district pays a premium commensurate with the level of coverage requested and shares in surpluses and deficits proportionate to their participation in CaITIP.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 7 - JOINT VENTURES (JOINT POWERS AUTHORITY WITH CaITIP) (Continued)}

Condensed audited financial information of CaITIP for the years ended April 30 (most recent information available) is as follows:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} \\
\hline Total Assets & \$ & 36,325,260 & \$ & 30,061,842 \\
\hline Total Liabilities & & 19,256,672 & & 20,215,367 \\
\hline Fund Balance & \$ & 17,068,588 & \$ & 9,846,475 \\
\hline Total Revenues & \$ & 14,862,694 & \$ & 11,960,679 \\
\hline Total Expenditures & & 7,640,584 & & 10,546,867 \\
\hline Net Increase in Fund Balance & \$ & 7,222,110 & \$ & 1,413,812 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

CaITIP has not calculated Santa Cruz METRO's share of year-end assets, liabilities, or fund balance.

\section*{NOTE 8 - WATSONVILLE FLEET MAINTENANCE FACILITY SETTLEMENT RECEIPT}

Santa Cruz METRO's fleet maintenance facility in Watsonville was damaged in the Loma Prieta earthquake (the earthquake) in October 1989. An engineering study concluded that the demolition of the existing facility and construction of a new facility was the most practical course of action. Therefore, the net book value of the facility was written off the books in a prior year.

In addition, due to design and construction deficiencies by the design and building contractors involved in the original project, Santa Cruz METRO initiated litigation against the contractors and came to a settlement agreement with said contractors on May 30, 1995. In accordance with this agreement, the contractors remitted \(\$ 4,776,858\) (including \(\$ 171,538\) in costs) to Santa Cruz METRO during fiscal year 1996, representing damages less attorney fees. FTA Section \(3 / 5309\) restricts the use of these proceeds, and the interest earned thereon. As of June 30, 2019, all settlement funds have been expended.

\section*{NOTE 9 - CONTINGENCIES}

Santa Cruz METRO has received state and federal funds for specific purposes that are subject to review and audit by grantor agencies. Although such audits could generate expenditure disallowances under the terms of the grants, Santa Cruz METRO believes that any required reimbursement will not be material.

Additionally, Santa Cruz METRO is party to various claims and litigation in the normal course of business. In the opinion of management and in-house counsel, any ultimate losses have been adequately provided for in the basic financial statements.

\section*{NOTE 10 - DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN}
A. General Information About the Pension Plan

\section*{Plan Description}

Santa Cruz METRO's defined benefit pension plan, the Miscellaneous Plan for Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (the Plan), provides retirement and disability benefits, annual cost-ofliving adjustments, and death benefits to Plan members and beneficiaries. The Plan is part of CaIPERS, an agent multiple-employer plan administered by CalPERS, which acts as a common investment and administrative agent for participating public employers with the State of California. A menu of benefit provisions, as well as other requirements, is established by state statutes within the

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 10 - DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (Continued)}
A. General Information About the Pension Plan (Continued)

Plan Description (Continued)
Public Employees' Retirement Law. Santa Cruz METRO selects optional benefit provisions from the benefit menu by contract with CaIPERS and adopts those benefits through Board action. CalPERS issues a separate comprehensive annual financial report. Copies of the CaIPERS' annual financial report may be obtained from the CaIPERS Executive Office, 400 P Street, Sacramento, California 95814.

\section*{Funding Policy}

There were 302 and 311 active plan members in the Plan as of June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, who were required to contribute a percentage of their annual covered salary. Santa Cruz METRO is also required to contribute the actuarially determined remaining amounts necessary to fund the benefits for its members. The actuarial methods and assumptions used are those adopted by the CalPERS Board of Administration. Beginning in fiscal year 2018, CaIPERS changed how it bills/collects employer contributions. The total minimum required employer contribution is now the sum of the Plan's Normal Cost Rate (expressed as a percentage of payroll) plus the Employer Unfunded Accrued Liability (UAL) Contribution Amount (billed monthly in dollars). The required employer contribution for fiscal year 2019 was \(9.211 \%\) of covered payroll plus twelve (12) monthly payments of \(\$ 300,849\). The required employer contribution for fiscal year 2018 was \(8.911 \%\) of covered payroll plus twelve (12) monthly payments of \(\$ 254,857\). The contribution requirements of the Plan members are established by state statute and the employer contribution rate is established and may be amended by CaIPERS.

The Plan's provisions and benefits in effect at June 30, 2019, are summarized as follows:
\begin{tabular}{lccc} 
& \multicolumn{2}{c}{\(\begin{array}{c}\text { Prior to } \\
\text { Hire Date }\end{array}\)} & \(\begin{array}{c}\text { On or after } \\
\text { January 1, 2013 }\end{array}\) \\
& & & \\
January 1, 2013
\end{tabular}\(]\)

The Plan's provisions and benefits in effect at June 30, 2018, are summarized as follows:
Prior to On or after

Hire Date

Benefit Formula
Benefit Vesting Schedule
Benefit Payments
Retirement Age
Monthly Benefits, as a Percentage of Eligible Compensation
Required Employee Contribution Rates
Required Employer Normal Cost Contribution Rates
Required Monthly Employer Dollar UAL Payment
\begin{tabular}{ccc} 
January 1, 2013 & & January 1, 2013 \\
\cline { 1 - 1 } \(2.5 \% @ 55\) & & \\
5 years service & & 5 years service \\
monthly for life & & monthly for life \\
50 & 52 \\
\(2.000 \%-2.500 \%\) & \(1.000 \%-2.500 \%\) \\
\(8.000 \%\) & \(6.250 \%\) \\
\(8.911 \%\) & \(8.911 \%\) \\
\(\$ 254,857 /\) month & \(\$ 254,857 /\) month
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 10 - DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (Continued)}
A. General Information About the Pension Plan (Continued)

Funding Policy (Continued)
Employees Covered - At June 30, 2019 and 2018, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms for the Plan:
\begin{tabular}{lrrr} 
& 2019 & & 2018 \\
& & 366 & 356 \\
Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits & 180 & 180 \\
Inactive Employees Entitled to but not yet Receiving Benefits & 302 & 311 \\
Active Employees & & 848 & 847 \\
Total & & &
\end{tabular}
B. Net Pension Liability

Santa Cruz METRO's net pension liability for the Plan is measured as the total pension liability, less the Plan's fiduciary net position. The net pension liability of the Plan is measured as of June 30, 2018, using an annual actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2017, rolled forward to June 30, 2018, using standard update procedures. A summary of principal assumptions and methods used to determine the net pension liability is shown below.

Actuarial Assumptions - The total pension liabilities in the June 30, 2017 and 2016 actuarial valuations were determined using the following actuarial assumptions:
\begin{tabular}{lrr} 
Valuation Date & \begin{tabular}{r} 
June 30, 2017 \\
June 30, 2018
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{r} 
June 30, 2016 \\
Measurement Date \\
June 30, 2017
\end{tabular} \\
Actuarial Cost Method & Entry Age Normal & Entry Age Normal \\
Actuarial Assumptions: & & \\
Discount Rate & \(7.15 \%\) & \(7.15 \%\) \\
Inflation & \(2.75 \%\) & \(2.75 \%\) \\
Payroll Growth & \(3.00 \%\) & \(3.00 \%\) \\
Projected Salary Increase & Varies by Entry & Varies by Entry \\
& Age and Service & Age and Service \({ }^{(1)}\) \\
Investment Rate of Return & \(7.50 \%{ }^{\left({ }^{(2)}\right.}\) & \(7.50 \%^{(2)}\) \\
Mortality & Derived using (3) & Derived using (3) \\
& CaIPERS' Membership & CalPERS' Membership \\
& Data for all Funds & Data for all Funds
\end{tabular}
\({ }^{(1)}\) Depending on age, service, and type of employment.
\({ }^{(2)}\) Net of pension plan investment expenses, including inflation.
\({ }^{(3)}\) The mortality table used was developed based on CaIPERS' specific data. The table includes 20 years of mortality improvements using Society of Actuaries Scale BB.

The underlying mortality assumptions and all other actuarial assumptions used in the June 30, 2017 and 2016 valuations were based on the results of a January 2014 actuarial experience study for the period 1997 to 2011. Further details of the Experience Study can found on the CaIPERS website.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 10 - DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (Continued)}
B. Net Pension Liability (Continued)

Discount Rate - The discount rate used to measure the total pension liabilities for June 30, 2019 and 2018, was \(7.15 \%\). To determine whether the municipal bond rate should be used in the calculation of a discount rate for the Plan, CalPERS stress tested plans that would most likely result in a discount rate that would be different from the actuarially assumed discount rate. Based on the testing, none of the tested plans run out of assets. Therefore, the current \(7.15 \%\) discount rate for 2019 and 2018, is adequate and the use of the municipal bond rate calculation is not necessary. The long-term expected discount rate \(7.15 \%\) for 2019 and 2018, will be applied to all plans in the Public Employees Retirement Fund (PERF). The stress test results are presented in a detailed report that can be obtained from the CaIPERS website.

According to Paragraph 30 of GASB Statement No. 68, the long-term discount rate should be determined without reduction for pension plan administrative expense. For the reporting periods ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, the \(7.15 \%\) discount rate was not reduced for administrative expenses.

CaIPERS is scheduled to review all actuarial assumptions as part of its regular Asset Liability Management (ALM) review cycle that is scheduled to be completed in February 2018. Any changes to the discount rate will require the CaIPERS Board of Administration action and proper stakeholder outreach. For these reasons, CalPERS expects to continue using a discount rate net of administrative expenses for GASB Statements No. 67 and No. 68 calculations through at least the 2018-19 fiscal year. CaIPERS will continue to check the materiality of the difference in calculation until such time as it has changed its methodology.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a buildingblock method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class.

In determining the long-term expected rate of return, CaIPERS took into account both short-term and long-term market return expectations as well as the expected pension fund cash flows. Using historical returns of all the funds' asset classes, expected compound returns were calculated over the short-term (first 10 years) and the long-term (11-60 years) using a building-block approach. Using the expected nominal returns for both short-term and long-term, the present value of benefits was calculated for each fund. The expected rate of return was set by calculating the single equivalent expected return that arrived at the same present value of benefits for cash flows as the one calculated using both short-term and long-term returns. The expected rate of return was then set equivalent to the single equivalent rate calculated above and rounded down to the nearest one quarter of one percent.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 10 - DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (Continued)}
B. Net Pension Liability (Continued)

The tables below reflect the long-term expected real rate of return by asset class. The rate of return was calculated using the capital market assumptions applied to determine the discount rate and asset allocation. These rates of return are net of administrative expenses.

2018 Measurement Date
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Asset Class & New Strategic Allocation & \begin{tabular}{l}
Real Return \\
Years 1-10 \({ }^{(a)}\)
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
Real Return \\
Years 11+ \({ }^{\text {(b) }}\)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Global Equity & 50.0\% & 4.80\% & 5.98\% \\
\hline Fixed Income & 28.0\% & 1.00\% & 2.62\% \\
\hline Inflation Assets & 0.0\% & 0.77\% & 1.81\% \\
\hline Private Equity & 8.0\% & 6.30\% & 7.23\% \\
\hline Real Estate & 13.0\% & 3.75\% & 4.93\% \\
\hline Liquidity & 1.0\% & 0.00\% & (0.92\%) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Total
100.0\%
\({ }^{(a)}\) An expected inflation of \(2.5 \%\) used for this period.
\({ }^{(b)}\) An expected inflation of \(3.0 \%\) used for this period.

2017 Measurement Date
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Asset Class & New Strategic Allocation & \begin{tabular}{l}
Real Return \\
Years 1-10 \({ }^{(a)}\)
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
Real Return \\
Years 11+ \({ }^{\text {(b) }}\)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Global Equity & 47.0\% & 4.90\% & 5.38\% \\
\hline Global Fixed Income & 19.0\% & 0.80\% & 2.27\% \\
\hline Inflation Sensitive & 6.0\% & 0.60\% & 1.39\% \\
\hline Private Equity & 12.0\% & 6.60\% & 6.63\% \\
\hline Real Estate & 11.0\% & 2.80\% & 5.21\% \\
\hline Infrastructure and Forestland & 3.0\% & 3.90\% & 5.36\% \\
\hline Liquidity & 2.0\% & (0.40\%) & (0.90\%) \\
\hline Total & 100.0\% & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\({ }^{(a)}\) An expected inflation of \(2.5 \%\) used for this period.
\({ }^{(b)}\) An expected inflation of \(3.0 \%\) used for this period.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 10 - DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (Continued)}
C. Changes in the Net Pension Liability

The changes in the net pension liability for the Plan follow:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{} & \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{Increase (Decrease)} \\
\hline & Total Pension Liability & Plan Fiduciary Net Position & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Net Pension Liability/(Asset)} \\
\hline Balance at June 30, \(2017{ }^{(1)}\) & \$ 177,020,413 & \$ 116,948,291 & \$ & 60,072,122 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Changes in the year:} \\
\hline Service Cost & 3,267,575 & - & & 3,267,575 \\
\hline Interest on the Total Pension Liability & 12,278,470 & - & & 12,278,470 \\
\hline Differences between Actual and & & & & \\
\hline Expected Experience & \((1,025,273)\) & - & & \((1,025,273)\) \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & \((1,231,759)\) & - & & \((1,231,759)\) \\
\hline Net Plan to Plan Resource Movement & - & (285) & & 285 \\
\hline Contribution - Employer & - & 4,686,264 & & \((4,686,264)\) \\
\hline Contribution - Employee (Paid by Employer) & - & - & & - \\
\hline Contribution - Employee & - & 1,592,606 & & \((1,592,606)\) \\
\hline Net Investment Income \({ }^{(2)}\) & - & 9,742,558 & & \((9,742,558)\) \\
\hline Administrative Expenses & - & \((182,238)\) & & 182,238 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of} \\
\hline Employee Contributions & \((9,340,636)\) & \((9,340,636)\) & & - \\
\hline Other Miscellaneous Income/(Expense) & (9,340,636) & (9,340,636) & & - \\
\hline Net Changes & \((5,392,259)\) & \((2,842,367)\) & & \((2,549,892)\) \\
\hline Balance at June 30, \(2018{ }^{(1)}\) & \$ 171,628,154 & \$ 114,105,924 & \$ & 57,522,230 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\({ }^{(1)}\) The plan fiduciary net position includes receivables for employee service buybacks, deficiency reserves, fiduciary self-insurance, and other postemployment benefits (OPEB) expense. This may differ from the Plan assets reported in the funding actuarial valuation report.
\({ }^{(2)}\) Net of administrative expenses.

\section*{NOTE 10 - DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (Continued)}
C. Changes in the Net Pension Liability (Continued)
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{} & \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{Increase (Decrease)} \\
\hline & Total Pension Liability & Plan Fiduciary Net Position & & et Pension bility/(Asset) \\
\hline Balance at June 30, \(2016{ }^{(1)}\) & \$ 163,336,937 & \$ 108,614,809 & \$ & 54,722,128 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Changes in the year:} \\
\hline Service Cost & 3,422,455 & - & & 3,422,455 \\
\hline Interest on the Total Pension Liability & 12,002,686 & - & & 12,002,686 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Differences between Actual and} \\
\hline Expected Experience & (1,952,270) & - & & \((1,952,270)\) \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & 9,337,059 & - & & 9,337,059 \\
\hline Net Plan to Plan Resource Movement & - & 107 & & (107) \\
\hline Contribution - Employer & & 4,047,221 & & \((4,047,221)\) \\
\hline Contribution - Employee (Paid by Employer) & - & - & & - \\
\hline Contribution - Employee & - & 1,556,993 & & \((1,556,993)\) \\
\hline Net Investment Income \({ }^{(2)}\) & & 12,015,977 & & \((12,015,977)\) \\
\hline Administrative Expenses & - & \((160,362)\) & & 160,362 \\
\hline Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Employee Contributions & \((9,126,454)\) & \((9,126,454)\) & & \\
\hline Net Changes & 13,683,476 & 8,333,482 & & 5,349,994 \\
\hline Balance at June 30, \(2017{ }^{(1)}\) & \$ 177,020,413 & \$ 116,948,291 & \$ & 60,072,122 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\({ }^{(1)}\) The plan fiduciary net position includes receivables for employee service buybacks, deficiency reserves, fiduciary self-insurance, and OPEB expense. This may differ from the Plan assets reported in the funding actuarial valuation report.
\({ }^{(2)}\) Net of administrative expenses.
Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate - The following presents the net pension liability of the Plan, calculated using the discount rate for the Plan, as well as what Santa Cruz METRO's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower or one percentage point higher than the current rate:
\(\underline{2018}\)
1\% Decrease
Net Pension Liability
\$ 80,255,613
Current Discount Rate
Net Pension Liability
\$ 57,868,302
1\% Increase
Net Pension Liability \(\quad \$ 39,202,910\)

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 10 - DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (Continued)}
C. Changes in the Net Pension Liability (Continued)
\(\underline{2017}\)
1\% Decrease
Net Pension Liability \$ 82,322,608
Current Discount Rate
Net Pension Liability
\$ 60,072,122
1\% Increase
Net Pension Liability
\$ 41,533,585
Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position - Detailed information about the Plan's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued CaIPERS financial reports.
D. Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

For the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, Santa Cruz METRO recognized a pension expense of \(\$ 6,802,193\) and \(\$ 7,780,109\), respectively. At June 30, 2019 and 2018, Santa Cruz METRO reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{\(\underline{2019}\)} \\
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Deferred Outflows of Resources} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Deferred Inflows of Resources} \\
\hline Pension Contributions Subsequent to Measurement Date & \$ & 5,293,017 & \$ & - \\
\hline Differences between Actual and Expected Experience & & 30,681 & & (1,907,291) \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & & 4,001,597 & & \((907,612)\) \\
\hline Net Differences Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Plan Investments & & 311,672 & & \\
\hline Total & \$ & 9,636,967 & \$ & \((2,814,903)\) \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{\(\underline{2018}\)} \\
\hline & & ed Outflows Resources & & red Inflows Resources \\
\hline Pension Contributions Subsequent to Measurement Date & \$ & 4,686,776 & \$ & - \\
\hline Differences between Actual and Expected Experience & & 74,512 & & (1,805,727) \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & & 6,669,328 & & \((591,820)\) \\
\hline Net Differences Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Plan Investments & & 1,501,991 & & \\
\hline Total & \$ & 12,932,607 & \$ & \((2,397,547)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 10 - DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (Continued)}
D. Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (Continued)

The \(\$ 5,293,017\) and \(\$ 4,686,776\) reported as deferred outflows of resources related to contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability, as determined by CaIPERS, in the measurement periods ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized as pension expense as follows:
\begin{tabular}{ccr}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
Measurement \\
Period Ended \\
June 30
\end{tabular} \\
\hline 2019 & & \\
\hline 2020 & \(\$\) & \(3,033,408\) \\
2021 & & \begin{tabular}{r}
\((1,674,034\) \\
2022
\end{tabular} \\
Total & \(\$\) & \(1,527,501)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{E. Payable to the Pension Plan}

At June 30, 2019 and 2018, Santa Cruz METRO reported a payable of \(\$ 0\) for the outstanding amount of contributions to the Plan required for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018.

\section*{NOTE 11 - DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN}

Santa Cruz METRO offers its employees a deferred compensation plan created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 457 and provisions of the Government Code of the State of California. The plan, available to all Santa Cruz METRO employees, permits them to defer a portion of their salary until future years. The deferred compensation is not available to employees until termination, retirement, or unforeseeable emergency. Santa Cruz METRO employees participate in two such plans, the GreatWest Life and Annuity Insurance (Great-West) plan and the other through CaIPERS.

At June 30, 2019 and 2018, all amounts held under the Great-West plan and the CaIPERS plan are held in trust and are not reflected on the accompanying statements of net position as required under GASB Statement No. 27, Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Governmental Employers.

Complete financial statements for Great-West can be obtained from Great-West at P.O. Box 173764, Denver, Colorado 80217-3764. Complete financial statements for CaIPERS can be obtained from CaIPERS at Lincoln Plaza North, 400 Q Street, Sacramento, California 94229.

\section*{NOTE 12 - RISK MANAGEMENT}

Santa Cruz METRO is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which Santa Cruz METRO carries commercial insurance. Santa Cruz METRO has also established limited risk management programs for workers' compensation, and general and vehicular liability, as described in Note 1.

Liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been IBNR.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 12 - RISK MANAGEMENT (Continued)}

The IBNR for workers' compensation was based on an actuarial study dated April 2016. Claim liabilities are calculated considering the effects of inflation, recent claim settlement trends including frequency and amount of payouts, and other economic and social factors. Changes in the balances of claims liabilities are as follows:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Workers' Compensation Liabilities:} \\
\hline Unpaid Claims, Beginning of Fiscal Year & \$ & 3,495,798 & \$ & 3,372,272 \\
\hline Other Adjustments (Including IBNRs) & & \((2,200,996)\) & & \((347,227)\) \\
\hline Claim Payments & & 810,932 & & 470,753 \\
\hline Unpaid Claims Liability, End of Fiscal Year & \$ & 2,105,734 & \$ & 3,495,798 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{NOTE 13 - TRANSPORTATION DEVELOPMENT ACT/CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS}

Santa Cruz METRO is subject to compliance with the TDA provisions; Sections 6634 and 6637 of the California Code of Regulations; and Sections 99267, 99268.1, and 99314.6 of the PUC.

\section*{Section 6634}

Pursuant to Section 6634, a transit claimant is precluded from receiving monies from the Local Transportation Fund (LTF) and the STA Fund in an amount which exceeds the claimant's operating costs, less fares, federal funding, and local support. Santa Cruz METRO did not receive TDA, STA, or LTF revenues in excess of the prescribed formula amounts.

\section*{Section 6637}

Pursuant to Section 6637, a claimant must maintain its accounts and records in accordance with the Uniform System of Accounts and Records for Transit Operators adopted by the State Controller. Santa Cruz METRO did maintain its accounts and records in accordance with the Uniform System of Accounts and Records for Transit Operators.

Sections 99267, 99268.1, and 99314.6
Pursuant to the TDA, Santa Cruz METRO meets the 50\% Expenditure Limitation required by PUC \(\S 99268\) and does not use the Alternative Revenue Ratio to determine eligibility for TDA funds.

\section*{NOTE 14 - PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION MODERNIZATION, IMPROVEMENT, AND SERVICE ENHANCEMENT ACCOUNT (PTMISEA)}

In November 2006, California voters passed a bond measure enacting the Highway Safety, Traffic Reduction, Air Quality, and Port Security Bond Act of 2006, Proposition 1B. Of the \(\$ 19.925\) billion of state general obligation bonds authorized, \(\$ 4\) billion was set aside by the State, as instructed by the statute, as PTMISEA. These funds are available to the California Department of Transportation for intercity rail projects and to transit operators in California for rehabilitation, safety, or modernization improvements; capital service enhancements or expansions; new capital projects; bus rapid transit improvements; or for rolling stock procurement, rehabilitation, or replacement.

The audit of public transportation operator finances, pursuant to Section 99245 of the PUC and required under the TDA, was expanded to include verification of receipt and appropriate expenditure of PTMISEA bond funds.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 14 - PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION MODERNIZATION, IMPROVEMENT, AND SERVICE ENHANCEMENT ACCOUNT (PTMISEA) (Continued)}

The Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission (SCCRTC) is responsible for allocating the Proposition 1B PUC Section 99313 funds in Santa Cruz County. In December 2007, the SCCRTC programmed \(100 \%\) of its share of Section 99313 Proposition 1B PTMISEA funds (approximately \(\$ 2.1\) million) to Santa Cruz METRO for the Consolidated MetroBase Project. Funds audited include the SCCRTC share of PUC Section 99313 Proposition 1B transit funds that have been passed-through to Santa Cruz METRO.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, Santa Cruz METRO applied for and received proceeds of \$0 and earned interest of \(\$ 95,307\) from the State's PTMISEA account for construction funding for the Consolidated MetroBase Project. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, qualifying expenditures of \(\$ 93,970\) were incurred and the remaining balance of \(\$ 4,778,292\), including accrued interest, was deferred. Qualifying expenditures must be encumbered within three years from the date of the allocation and expended within three years from the date of encumbrance.

\section*{Schedule of PTMISEA Proposition 1B Grants}

For the Year Ended June 30, 2019
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} \\
\hline Balance - beginning of the year & \$ & 4,776,955 \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
Receipts: \\
Interest accrued 7/1/2018 through 6/30/2019
\end{tabular} & & 95,307 \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
Expenses: \\
MetroBase Construction LoNo Spending
\end{tabular} & & \[
\begin{array}{r}
(85,049) \\
(8,921) \\
\hline
\end{array}
\] \\
\hline Balance - end of year & \$ & 4,778,292 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, Santa Cruz METRO applied for and received proceeds of \$0 and earned interest of \(\$ 60,860\) from the State's PTMISEA account for construction funding for the Consolidated MetroBase Project. Additionally, Santa Cruz METRO received settlements of \$224,999. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018, qualifying expenditures of \(\$ 129,259\) were incurred and the remaining balance of \(\$ 4,776,955\), including accrued interest, was deferred. Qualifying expenditures must be encumbered within three years from the date of the allocation and expended within three years from the date of encumbrance.

Schedule of PTMISEA Proposition 1B Grants
For the Year Ended June 30, 2018
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} \\
\hline Balance - beginning of the year & \$ & 4,620,355 \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Receipts:} \\
\hline Grant received & & - \\
\hline Settlements received & & 224,999 \\
\hline Interest accrued 7/1/2017 through 6/30/2018 & & 60,860 \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Expenses:} \\
\hline MetroBase Construction & & \((106,569)\) \\
\hline LoNo Spending & & \((22,690)\) \\
\hline Balance - end of year & \$ & 4,776,955 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 15 - OPEB}

Plan Description - Santa Cruz METRO provides post-retirement CaIPERS medical benefits to qualified retired employees age 50 and older (including eligible dependents) who have completed at least five years of CaIPERS eligible service. Santa Cruz METRO pays medical premiums depending on bargaining union and Public Employees' Medical and Hospital Care Act (PEMHCA) contract requirements. If the retiree has ten years of Santa Cruz METRO eligible service, Santa Cruz METRO provides post-retirement dental and vision benefits for qualified retirees (including eligible dependents), and life insurance for the retiree only, until the retiree reaches age 65 . The costs of providing these benefits are recognized when paid.

Employees Covered - As of the June 30, 2018 and 2017 valuations, the following current and former employees were covered by the benefit terms for the OPEB Plan:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & 2018 & 2017 \\
\hline Inactive Employees or Beneficiaries Currently Receiving Benefits & 277 & 277 \\
\hline Inactive Employees Entitled to but not yet Receiving Benefits & 20 & 79 \\
\hline Active Employees & 322 & 295 \\
\hline Total & 619 & 651 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Contributions - The contribution requirements of OPEB Plan members and Santa Cruz METRO are established and may be amended by Santa Cruz METRO's Board. These contributions are neither mandated nor guaranteed. Santa Cruz METRO has retained the right to unilaterally modify its payment for retiree health care benefits. For the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, Santa Cruz METRO contributed \(\$ 3,906,373\) and \(\$ 3,784,611\), respectively. Employees are not required to contribute to the OPEB Plan.

Net OPEB Liability - Santa Cruz METRO's net OPEB liability was measured as of June 30, 2018 and 2017, and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was the OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position of the OPEB trust held with CaIPERS as of those dates. The following actuarial methods and assumptions were used:

\author{
Reporting Date \\ Valuation Date \\ Measurement Date \\ Actuarial Cost Method \\ Actuarial Assumptions: \\ Healthcare Cost Trend Rates \\ Mortality Rate
}
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
Discount Rate & \(2.98 \%\) & \(3.13 \%\) \\
Inflation & \(2.75 \%\) & \(2.75 \%\)
\end{tabular}

Salary

June 30, 2019
June 30, 2017
June 30, 2018
Entry Age Normal
8.0\% in 2019, step down 0.5\% per year to \(5.0 \%\) by 2025
CaIPERS 2014 Experience
Study; Projected with MW Scale

June 30, 2018
June 30, 2016
June 30, 2017
Entry Age Normal
3.13\%
3.00\%
8.0\% in 2019, step down 0.5\% per year to \(5.0 \%\) by 2025
CaIPERS 2014 Experience
Study; Projected with MW Scale
2017

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 15 - OPEB (Continued)}

The long-term expected rate of return on OPEB Plan investments was determined using a building block method in which expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of OPEB Plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. The target allocation and best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

2018 Measurement Date
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Asset Class & New Strategic Allocation & \begin{tabular}{l}
Real Return \\
Years 1-10 \({ }^{(\mathrm{a})}\)
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
Real Return \\
Years 11+ \({ }^{\text {(b) }}\)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Global Equity & 50.00\% & 4.80\% & 5.98\% \\
\hline Fixed Income & 28.00\% & 1.00\% & 2.62\% \\
\hline Inflation assets & 0.00\% & 0.77\% & 1.81\% \\
\hline Private Equity & 8.00\% & 6.30\% & 7.23\% \\
\hline Real Estate & 13.00\% & 3.75\% & 4.93\% \\
\hline Liquidity & 1.00\% & 0.00\% & -0.92\% \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Total
100.00\%
\({ }^{(a)}\) An expected inflation of \(2.5 \%\) used for this period.
\({ }^{(b)}\) An expected inflation of \(3.0 \%\) used for this period.
2017 Measurement Date
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Asset Class & New Strategic Allocation & \begin{tabular}{l}
Real Return \\
Years 1-10 \({ }^{(a)}\)
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
Real Return \\
Years 11+ \({ }^{(b)}\)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Global Equity & 47.00\% & 4.90\% & 5.98\% \\
\hline Global Fixed Income & 19.00\% & 0.80\% & 2.27\% \\
\hline Inflation Sensitive & 6.00\% & 0.60\% & 1.39\% \\
\hline Private Equity & 12.00\% & 6.60\% & 6.63\% \\
\hline Real Estate & 11.00\% & 2.80\% & 5.21\% \\
\hline Infrastructure and Forestland & 3.00\% & 3.90\% & 5.36\% \\
\hline Liquidity & 2.00\% & -0.40\% & -0.90\% \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Total}
100.00\%
\({ }^{(a)}\) An expected inflation of \(2.5 \%\) used for this period.
\({ }^{(b)}\) An expected inflation of \(3.0 \%\) used for this period.
Discount Rate - The discount rate used to measure the total OPEB liability was \(2.98 \%\) and \(3.13 \%\) for June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that Santa Cruz METRO contributions will be sufficient to fully fund the obligation over a period not to exceed 30 years. Historic 30-year real rates of return for each asset class along with the assumed long-term inflation assumption were used to set the discount rate. The expected investment return was offset by the investment expenses of 15 basis points. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB Plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected OPEB payments for current active and inactive members and beneficiaries. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on OPEB Plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

\section*{Attachment C}

NOTE 15 - OPEB (Continued)
Changes in the Net OPEB Liability - The changes in the net OPEB liability for the OPEB Plan are as follows:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{} & \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{Increase (Decrease)} \\
\hline & Total OPEB Liability & Plan Fiduciary Net Position & Net OPEB Liability/(Asset) \\
\hline Balance at June 30, 2017 & \$ 106,945,439 & \$ - & \$ 106,945,439 \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{Changes in the Year:} \\
\hline Service Cost & 5,259,186 & - & 5,259,186 \\
\hline Interest & 3,452,776 & - & 3,452,776 \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & 2,643,408 & - & 2,643,408 \\
\hline Contribution - Employer & & 3,784,611 & \((3,784,611)\) \\
\hline Benefit Payments & \((3,784,611)\) & (3,784,611) & - \\
\hline Net Changes & 7,570,759 & - & 7,570,759 \\
\hline \multirow[t]{3}{*}{Balance at June 30, 2018} & \$ 114,516,198 & \$ - & \$ 114,516,198 \\
\hline & \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{Increase (Decrease)} \\
\hline & Total OPEB Liability & Plan Fiduciary Net Position & \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Net OPEB } \\
\text { Liability/(Asset) } \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\] \\
\hline Balance at June 30, 2016 & \$ 109,949,235 & \$ - & \$ 109,949,235 \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{Changes in the Year:} \\
\hline Service Cost & 5,708,352 & - & 5,708,352 \\
\hline Interest & 3,047,381 & - & 3,047,381 \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & \((7,860,824)\) & - & \((7,860,824)\) \\
\hline Contribution - Employer & - & 3,898,705 & \((3,898,705)\) \\
\hline Benefit Payments & \((3,898,705)\) & \((3,898,705)\) & - \\
\hline Net Changes & \((3,003,796)\) & - & \((3,003,796)\) \\
\hline Balance at June 30, 2017 & \$ 106,945,439 & \$ & \$ 106,945,439 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 15 - OPEB (Continued)}

Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate - The following presents the net OPEB liability of Santa Cruz METRO if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower or one percentage point higher than the current rate, for the measurement periods ended June 30, 2018 and 2017:

2018
\begin{tabular}{lr} 
1\% Decrease & \(1.98 \%\) \\
Net OPEB Liability & \(\$ 134,857,885\) \\
Current Discount Rate & \(2.98 \%\) \\
Net OPEB Liability & \(\$ 114,516,198\) \\
\(1 \%\) Increase & \(3.98 \%\) \\
Net OPEB Liability & \(\$ 98,538,068\) \\
2017 & \\
\(1 \%\) Decrease & \(2.13 \%\) \\
Net OPEB Liability & \(\$ 125,320,088\) \\
Current Discount Rate & \(3.13 \%\) \\
Net OPEB Liability & \(\$ 106,945,439\) \\
1\% Increase & \\
Net OPEB Liability & \(\$ 91,946,276\)
\end{tabular}

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position - Detailed information about the OPEB Plan's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued CaIPERS financial reports.

Recognition of Deferred Outflows and Deferred Inflows of Resources - Gains and losses related to changes in total OPEB liability and fiduciary net position are recognized in OPEB expense systematically over time. Amounts are first recognized in OPEB expense for the year the gain or loss occurs. The remaining amounts are categorized as deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB and are to be recognized in future OPEB expense.

\section*{Attachment C}

NOTE 15 - OPEB (Continued)
OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB - For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, Santa Cruz METRO recognized OPEB expense of \(\$ 7,838,752\) and \(\$ 7,415,395\), respectively. As of fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, Santa Cruz METRO reported deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 2019 & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Deferred Outflows of Resources} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Deferred Inflows of Resources} \\
\hline OPEB Contributions Subsequent to Measurement Date & \$ & 3,906,373 & \$ & \\
\hline Differences between Actual and Expected Experience & & & & \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & & - & & 3,003,868 \\
\hline Net Differences between Projected and Actual Earnings on Plan Investments & & - & & - \\
\hline Total & \$ & 3,906,373 & \$ & 3,003,868 \\
\hline 2018 & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Deferred Outflows } \\
& \text { of Resources } \\
& \hline
\end{aligned}
\]} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Deferred Inflows of Resources} \\
\hline OPEB Contributions Subsequent to Measurement Date & \$ & 3,784,611 & \$ & - \\
\hline Differences between Actual and Expected Experience & & & & - \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & & - & & 6,520,486 \\
\hline Net Differences between Projected and Actual Earnings on Plan Investments & & - & & - \\
\hline Total & \$ & 3,784,611 & \$ & 6,520,486 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The \(\$ 3,906,373\) and \(\$ 3,784,611\) reported as deferred outflows of resources related to contributions subsequent to the June 30, 2018 and 2017 measurement dates will be recognized as a reduction in the net OPEB liability in the measurement periods ended June 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. In addition, future recognition of the deferred inflows of resources is shown below.
\begin{tabular}{ccr}
\begin{tabular}{c} 
Fiscal Year Ended \\
June 30
\end{tabular} & & \\
\cline { 1 - 1 } 2020 & & \((873,210)\) \\
2021 & & \((873,210)\) \\
2022 & & \((897,794)\) \\
2023 & & \((738,394)\) \\
2024 & & 103,995 \\
\cline { 3 - 4 } Thereafter & \(\$ \quad(3,003,868)\) \\
Total & &
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{NOTE 16 - CAPITAL LEASE}

The following is a summary of Santa Cruz METRO's capital lease activity for the years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Balance } \\
\text { June 30, } 2018 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\]} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Additions} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Payments} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Balance June 30, 2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Due Within One Year} \\
\hline Capital Lease & \$ & 1,414,351 & \$ & - & \$ & \((243,913)\) & \$ & 1,170,438 & \$ & 251,431 \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Total Long-Term Debt} & \$ & 1,414,351 & \$ & - & \$ & \((243,913)\) & \$ & 1,170,438 & \$ & 251,431 \\
\hline & & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Balance } \\
& \text { e } 30,2017
\end{aligned}
\] & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Additions} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Payments} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Balance June 30, 2018} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Due Within One Year} \\
\hline Capital Lease & \$ & - & \$ & 1,533,558 & \$ & \((119,207)\) & \$ & 1,414,351 & \$ & 243,913 \\
\hline Total Long-Term Debt & \$ & - & \$ & 1,533,558 & \$ & \((119,207)\) & \$ & 1,414,351 & \$ & 243,913 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Santa Cruz METRO entered into a lease/purchase agreement with Key Government Finance, Inc., on November 21, 2017, for the purchase of three CNG buses. The terms of the lease/purchase call for monthly payments of \(\$ 23,627\) over a 72 month period beginning in December 2017, and include a 3.04\% effective interest rate. At June 30, 2019, the outstanding balance was \(\$ 1,170,438\).

The annual requirements to amortize the capital lease payable outstanding, including interest, are as follows:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Fiscal Year & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Principal} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Interest} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Total} \\
\hline 2020 & \$ & 251,431 & \$ & 32,097 & \$ & 283,528 \\
\hline 2021 & & 259,182 & & 24,347 & & 283,529 \\
\hline 2022 & & 267,172 & & 16,357 & & 283,529 \\
\hline 2023 & & 275,409 & & 8,121 & & 283,530 \\
\hline 2024 & & 117,244 & & 893 & & 118,137 \\
\hline Total & \$ & 1,170,438 & \$ & 81,815 & \$ & 1,252,253 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{NOTE 17 - STATE OF GOOD REPAIR (SGR)}

As of June 30, 2018, \(\$ 673,997\) was unspent, \(\$ 670,679\) was received for fiscal year 2019 (with \(\$ 14,898\) earned in interest), resulting in \$1,359,574 unspent as of June 30, 2019.

\section*{NOTE 18 - DEFICIT NET POSITION}

As of June 30, 2019, Santa Cruz METRO had a deficit net position. The deficit was mostly due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 75 in the year ended June 30, 2018, resulting in a \(\$(72,387,349)\) prior period adjustment to net position in that year.

\section*{NOTE 19 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS}

Subsequent events were evaluated by management through December 23, 2019, which is the date of issuance.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION}

9-05C. 54

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN THE NET PENSION LIABILITY AND RELATED RATIOS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 LAST 10 YEARS*}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Measurement \\
Period 2017/18
\end{tabular}} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Measurement Period 2016/17} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Measurement \\
Period 2015/16
\end{tabular}} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Measurement Period 2014/15} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Measurement Period 2013/14} \\
\hline \multicolumn{11}{|l|}{Total Pension Liability} \\
\hline Service Cost & \$ & 3,267,575 & \$ & 3,422,455 & \$ & 3,160,455 & \$ & 3,294,147 & \$ & 3,200,114 \\
\hline Interest on Total Pension Liability & & 12,278,470 & & 12,002,686 & & 11,775,833 & & 11,234,261 & & 10,709,850 \\
\hline Differences between Expected and Actual Experience & & \((1,025,273)\) & & \((1,952,270)\) & & 162,174 & & \((414,257)\) & & - \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & & \((1,231,759)\) & & 9,337,059 & & - & & \((2,564,554)\) & & - \\
\hline Changes in Benefits & & - & & - & & - & & - & & - \\
\hline Benefit Payments, Including Refunds of Employee Contributions & & \((9,340,636)\) & & \((9,126,454)\) & & \((7,903,179)\) & & \((7,185,556)\) & & \((6,660,594)\) \\
\hline Net Change in Total Pension Liability & & 3,948,377 & & 13,683,476 & & 7,195,283 & & 4,364,041 & & 7,249,370 \\
\hline Total Pension Liability - Beginning & & 177,020,413 & & 163,336,937 & & 156,141,654 & & 51,777,613 & & 144,528,243 \\
\hline Total Pension Liability - Ending (a) & & 180,968,790 & & \(\underline{\text { 177,020,413 }}\) & & 163,336,937 & & 56,141,654 & \$ & 151,777,613 \\
\hline \multicolumn{11}{|l|}{Plan Fiduciary Net Position} \\
\hline Net Plan to Plan Resource Movement & \$ & (285) & \$ & 107 & \$ & - & \$ & - & \$ & - \\
\hline Contributions - Employer & & 4,686,264 & & 4,047,221 & & 3,991,447 & & 4,086,806 & & 3,668,004 \\
\hline Contributions - Employee & & 1,592,606 & & 1,556,993 & & 1,603,071 & & 1,645,356 & & 1,573,391 \\
\hline Net Investment Income & & 9,742,558 & & 12,015,977 & & 608,702 & & 2,493,939 & & 16,262,179 \\
\hline Administrative Expense & & \((182,238)\) & & \((160,362)\) & & \((67,272)\) & & \((124,362)\) & & - \\
\hline Benefit Payments & & \((9,340,636)\) & & \((9,126,454)\) & & \((7,903,179)\) & & \((7,185,556)\) & & \((6,660,594)\) \\
\hline Other Miscellaneous Income/(Expense) & & \((346,072)\) & & - & & - & & - & & - \\
\hline Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position & & 6,152,197 & & 8,333,482 & & \((1,767,231)\) & & 916,183 & & 14,842,980 \\
\hline Plan Fiduciary Net Position - Beginning & & 116,948,291 & & 108,614,809 & & 110,382,040 & & 09,465,857 & & 94,622,877 \\
\hline Plan Fiduciary Net Position - Ending (b) & & 123,100,488 & & 116,948,291 & & 108,614,809 & \$ & 10,382,040 & \$ & 109,465,857 \\
\hline Net Pension Liability [(a) - (b)] & \$ & 57,868,302 & \$ & 60,072,122 & \$ & 54,722,128 & \$ & 45,759,614 & \$ & 42,311,756 \\
\hline \multicolumn{11}{|l|}{Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the} \\
\hline Total Pension Liability & & 68.02\% & & 66.06\% & & 66.50\% & & 70.69\% & & 72.12\% \\
\hline Covered-Employee Payroll & \$ & 19,075,163 & \$ & 19,343,552 & \$ & 19,550,012 & \$ & 19,490,839 & \$ & 18,385,116 \\
\hline Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of CoveredEmployee Payroll & & 303.37\% & & 310.55\% & & 279.91\% & & 234.77\% & & 230.14\% \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
*Fiscal year 2015 was the \(1^{\text {st }}\) year of implementation; therefore, only five years are shown.

\section*{Notes to Schedule:}

Benefit changes. In 2019, 2018, 2017, 2016, and 2015, there were no benefit changes.
Changes in assumptions. In 2019, 2018, 2017, 2016, and 2015, amounts reported as changes in assumptions resulted primarily from adjustments to expected retirement ages of miscellaneous employees.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ SCHEDULE OF CONTRIBUTIONS - PENSION \\ FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 \\ LAST 10 YEARS*}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Fiscal Year } \\
2017-18 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\] & \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Fiscal Year } \\
2016-17 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\] & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Fiscal Year } \\
2015-16 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\]} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Fiscal Year } \\
2014-15 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\]} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Fiscal Year } \\
2013-14 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\]} \\
\hline Actuarially Determined Contributions & \$ 4,686,264 & \$ 4,047,221 & \$ & 3,991,447 & \$ & 4,086,806 & \$ & 3,668,004 \\
\hline Contributions in Relation to the Actuarially & & & & & & & & \\
\hline Determined Contributions & \((4,686,264)\) & \((4,047,221)\) & & \((3,991,447)\) & & \((4,086,806)\) & & \((3,668,004)\) \\
\hline Contribution Deficiency (Excess) & \$ & \$ - & \$ & - & \$ & - & \$ & - \\
\hline Covered-Employee Payroll & \$ 19,075,163 & \$ 19,343,552 & \$ & 19,550,012 & \$ & 19,490,839 & \$ & 18,385,116 \\
\hline Contributions as a Percentage of Covered- & & & & & & & & \\
\hline Employee Payroll & 24.57\% & 20.92\% & & 20.42\% & & 20.97\% & & 19.95\% \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
*Fiscal year 2015 was the \(1^{\text {st }}\) year of implementation; therefore, only five years are shown.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN THE NET OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT \\ BENEFITS (OPEB) LIABILITY AND RELATED RATIOS \\ FOR THE MEASUREMENT PERIOD ENDED JUNE 30 \\ LAST 10 YEARS*}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Measurement Period & & 2018 & & 2017 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Total OPEB Liability} \\
\hline Service Cost & \$ & 5,259,186 & \$ & 5,708,352 \\
\hline Interest & & 3,452,776 & & 3,047,381 \\
\hline Actual and Expected Experience Difference & & & & - \\
\hline Changes in Assumptions & & 2,643,408 & & \((7,860,824)\) \\
\hline Changes in Benefits Terms & & & & - \\
\hline Benefit Payments & & \((3,784,611)\) & & \((3,898,705)\) \\
\hline Net Change in Total OPEB Liability & & 7,570,759 & & \((3,003,796)\) \\
\hline Total OPEB Liability - Beginning & & 106,945,439 & & 109,949,235 \\
\hline Total OPEB Liability - Ending (a) & & 114,516,198 & & 106,945,439 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Plan Fiduciary Net Position} \\
\hline Contributions - Employer & \$ & 3,784,611 & \$ & 3,898,705 \\
\hline Net Investment Income & & & & - \\
\hline Benefit Payments & & \((3,784,611)\) & & \((3,898,705)\) \\
\hline Administrative Expenses & & - & & - \\
\hline Net Change in Plan Fiduciary Net Position & & - & & - \\
\hline Plan Fiduciary Net Position - Beginning & & - & & - \\
\hline Plan Fiduciary Net Position - Ending (b) & \$ & - & \$ & - \\
\hline Net OPEB Liability [(a) - (b)] & & 114,516,198 & & 106,945,439 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the} \\
\hline Total OPEB Liability & & 0.00\% & & 0.00\% \\
\hline Covered-Employee Payroll & & 22,116,603 & \$ & 22,483,538 \\
\hline Net OPEB Liability as a Percentage of CoveredEmployee Payroll & & 517.78\% & & 475.66\% \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
* Fiscal year 2018 was the \(1^{\text {st }}\) year of implementation; therefore, only two years are shown.

\section*{Notes to the Schedule:}

Historical information is required only for measurement periods for which GASB Statement No. 75 is applicable. Future years' information will be displayed up to 10 years as information becomes available.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ SCHEDULE OF CONTRIBUTIONS - OPEB \\ FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 \\ LAST 10 YEARS*}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Fiscal Year } \\
2019 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
\]} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Fiscal Year 2018} \\
\hline Actuarially Determined Contributions & \$ & 3,784,611 & \$ & 3,898,705 \\
\hline Contributions in Relation to the Actuarially Determined Contributions & & \((3,784,611)\) & & \((3,898,705)\) \\
\hline Contribution Deficiency (Excess) & \$ & - & \$ & - \\
\hline Covered-Employee Payroll & \$ & 22,116,603 & \$ & 21,929,916 \\
\hline Contributions as a Percentage of CoveredEmployee Payroll & & 17.11\% & & 17.78\% \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Notes to the Schedule:}

Actuarial methods and assumptions used to set the actuarially determined contributions for fiscal year 2019, were from the June 30, 2018 actuarial valuation.
\begin{tabular}{lc} 
Methods and assumptions used to determine contributions: & Entry Age Normal \\
Actuarial Cost Method & Market Value \\
Asset Valuation Method & \(2.98 \%\) \\
Discount Rate & \(2.75 \%\) \\
Inflation & \(3.25 \%\) \\
Salary Increases & \(8.0 \%\) in 2019, step down 0.5\% per \\
Healthcare Cost Trend Rates & year to 5.0\% by 2025 \\
& CaIPERS 2014 Experience Study; \\
Mortality Rate & Projected with MW Scale 2017
\end{tabular}
* Fiscal year 2018 was the \(1^{\text {st }}\) year of implementation; therefore, only two years are shown.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ STATEMENTS OF OPERATING EXPENSES \\ FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2019 AND 2018}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2019} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2018} \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Labor} \\
\hline Operators' salaries and wages & \$ & 8,089,242 & \$ & 8,268,866 \\
\hline Other salaries and wages & & 7,583,171 & & 7,367,973 \\
\hline Overtime & & 3,348,346 & & 3,090,876 \\
\hline & & 19,020,759 & & 18,727,715 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Fringe Benefits} \\
\hline Absence with pay & & 3,747,912 & & 3,594,668 \\
\hline Pension plans & & 5,293,017 & & 4,686,776 \\
\hline Vision, medical, and dental plans & & 6,062,385 & & 6,408,324 \\
\hline Workers' compensation insurance & & \((579,132)\) & & 594,279 \\
\hline Disability insurance & & 347,893 & & 334,220 \\
\hline Other fringe benefits & & 168,862 & & 168,110 \\
\hline Other postemployment benefits & & 9,347,928 & & 10,508,804 \\
\hline & & 24,388,865 & & 26,295,181 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Services} \\
\hline Accounting & & 95,709 & & 87,661 \\
\hline Administrative and banking & & 464,712 & & 387,189 \\
\hline Professional and technical services & & 1,493,619 & & 1,024,675 \\
\hline Security & & 518,156 & & 499,252 \\
\hline Outside repairs & & 1,271,036 & & 1,138,627 \\
\hline Other services & & 112,057 & & 93,472 \\
\hline & & 3,955,289 & & 3,230,876 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Materials and Supplies Consumed} \\
\hline Fuels and lubricants & & 1,627,701 & & 1,566,002 \\
\hline Tires and tubes & & 190,918 & & 185,340 \\
\hline Vehicle parts & & 1,024,093 & & 958,537 \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Other materials and supplies} & & 508,535 & & 427,088 \\
\hline & & 3,351,247 & & 3,136,967 \\
\hline Utilities & & 612,122 & & 579,259 \\
\hline Casualty and Liability Costs & & 1,067,132 & & 696,292 \\
\hline Taxes and Licenses & & 44,793 & & 41,918 \\
\hline Miscellaneous Expenses & & 345,932 & & 481,951 \\
\hline Equipment and Facility Lease & & 334,781 & & 337,362 \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Depreciation} \\
\hline Property acquired with operator funds & & 39,616 & & 4,527,151 \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Property acquired by federal, state, or TDA funds} & & 5,286,802 & & - \\
\hline & & 5,326,418 & & 4,527,151 \\
\hline Total Operating Expenses & \$ & 58,447,338 & \$ & 58,054,672 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Federal Grantor / Pass-Through Grantor / Program or Cluster Title & Federal CFDA No. & Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Passed Through to Subrecipients} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Total \\
Federal Expenditures
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION} \\
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{Direct Programs:} \\
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{Federal Transit Administration (FTA)} \\
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{Cluster Defined by the Department of Transportation} \\
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{Section 3/5309 Consolidation} \\
\hline Pacific Station Expansion FY2006 (Design/Engineering) & 20.500 & CA-04-0021 & \$ & - & \$ & 3,399 \\
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{Section 9/5307} \\
\hline Operating Assistance & 20.507 & CA-2018-057 & & - & & 6,794,772 \\
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{Section 5339} \\
\hline FY14 5339(a) Bus \& Bus Facilities & 20.507 & CA-2017-038-00 & & - & & 184,831 \\
\hline FY15/16 5339 (a) Bus \& Bus Facilities & 20.507 & CA-2017-070-00 & & - & & 822,337 \\
\hline FY16 5339 (c) LoNo Discretionary & 20.507 & CA-2017-071-00 & & - & & 45,354 \\
\hline FY17 5339(a) Bus \& Bus Facilities & 20.507 & CA-2019-067-00 & & - & & 99,052 \\
\hline FY18 5339(a) Bus \& Bus Facilities & 20.507 & CA-2019-070-00 & & - & & 16,650 \\
\hline & & & & - & & 1,168,224 \\
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{Section 18/5311-5317 - - -} \\
\hline Rural Operating Assistance - 5311 & 20.509 & 64BO19-00842 & & - & & 174,321 \\
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{Section 18/5310} \\
\hline Caltrans FY13/14 5310 & 20.513 & SA-64AC16-00069 & & - & & 59,396 \\
\hline Total Expenditures of Federal Awards & & & \$ & - & \$ & 8,200,112 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT}

\section*{NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS}

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

\section*{NOTE 1 - GENERAL}

The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards presents the activity of all federal financial assistance programs of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO). Federal financial assistance received directly from federal agencies, as well as federal financial assistance passed through other governmental agents, is included on the schedule.

\section*{NOTE 2 - BASIS OF ACCOUNTING}

The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards has been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting. Federal capital grant funds are used to purchase property, plant, and equipment. Federal grants receivable are included in capital and operating grants receivable, which also includes receivables from state and local grant sources.

\section*{NOTE 3 - INDIRECT COST RATE}

Santa Cruz METRO has elected not to use the 10 percent de minimis indirect cost rate allowed under the Uniform Guidance.

\section*{Attachment C}


BAKERSFIELD OFFICE (MAIN OFFICE)

4200 TRUXTUN AVENUE
SUITE 300
BAKERSFIELD, CA 93309
TEL 661.324.4971
FAX 661.324.4997
EMAIL info@bacpas.com

FRESNO OFFICE
10 RIVER PARK PLACE EAST
SUITE 208
FRESNO, CA 93720
TEL 559.476.3592

STOCKTON OFFICE

1919 GRAND CANAL BLVD
SUITE C6
STOCKTON, CA 95207
TEL 888.565.1040

WWW.BACPAS.COM

\title{
BROWN ARMSTRONG
}

Certified Public Accountants

\title{
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS
}

\author{
To the Board of Directors \\ Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District \\ Santa Cruz, California
}

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Santa Cruz METRO's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 23, 2019.

\section*{Internal Control Over Financial Reporting}

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of Santa Cruz METRO's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Compliance and Other Matters}

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Santa Cruz METRO's financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under Government Auditing Standards.

\section*{Purpose of this Report}

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards in considering Santa Cruz METRO's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.


Bakersfield, California
December 23, 2019

\section*{Attachment C}


\section*{BROWN ARMSTRONG}

\author{
Certified Public Accountants
}

\section*{INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE}

To the Board of Directors
Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District
Santa Cruz, California

\section*{Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program}

We have audited the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District's (Santa Cruz METRO) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplement that could have a direct and material effect on each of Santa Cruz METRO's major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2019. Santa Cruz METRO's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

\section*{Management's Responsibility}

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

\section*{Auditor's Responsibility}

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of Santa Cruz METRO's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about Santa Cruz METRO's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of Santa Cruz METRO's compliance.

\section*{Opinion on Each Major Federal Program}

In our opinion, Santa Cruz METRO complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2019.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Report on Internal Control Over Compliance}

Management of Santa Cruz METRO is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over compliance.

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

BROWN ARMSTRONG ACCOUNTANCY CORPORATION brown tumatrong fecountang losparation

Bakersfield, California
December 23, 2019

\section*{Attachment C}


BAKERSFIELD OFFICE (MAIN OFFICE)

4200 TRUXTUN AVENUE
SUITE 300
BAKERSFIELD, CA 93309
TEL 661.324.4971
FAX 661.324.4997
EMAIL info@bacpas.com

FRESNO OFFICE
10 RIVER PARK PLACE EAST
SUITE 208
FRESNO, CA 93720
TEL 559.476. 3592

STOCKTON OFFICE
1919 GRAND CANAL BLVD
SUITE C6
STOCKTON, CA 95207
TEL 888.565.1040

WWW.BACPAS.COM

Certified Public Accountants

\title{
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STATUTES, RULES, AND REGULATIONS OF THE CALIFORNIA TRANSPORTATION DEVELOPMENT ACT AND THE ALLOCATION INSTRUCTIONS AND RESOLUTIONS OF THE TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION
}

\author{
To the Board of Directors \\ Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District \\ Santa Cruz, California
}

We have audited, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplement; and the statutes, rules, and regulations of the California Transportation Development Act (TDA) the financial statements of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO) as of and for the year ended June 30, 2019, and have issued our report thereon dated December 23, 2019.

\section*{Compliance}

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Santa Cruz METRO's financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. Additionally, we performed tests to determine that allocations made and expenditures paid by Santa Cruz METRO were made in accordance with the allocation instructions and resolutions of the Transportation Commission and in conformance with the California TDA. Specifically, we performed each of the specific tasks identified in the California Code of Regulations Sections 6666 and 6667 that are applicable to Santa Cruz METRO. In connection with our audit, nothing came to our attention that caused us to believe Santa Cruz METRO failed to comply with the statutes, rules, and regulations of the TDA and the allocation instructions and resolutions of the Transportation Commission. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Also as part of our audit, we performed tests of compliance to determine whether certain state funds were received and expended in accordance with the applicable bond act and state accounting requirements.

\section*{Other Matters}

In November 2006, California voters passed a bond measure enacting the Highway Safety, Traffic Reduction, Air Quality, and Port Security Bond Act of 2006 (Proposition 1B). Of the \(\$ 19.925\) billion of state general obligation bonds authorized, \(\$ 4\) billion was set aside by the State as instructed by statute as the Public Transportation Modernization, Improvement, and Service Enhancement Account (PTMISEA). These funds are available to the California Department of

\section*{Attachment C}

Transportation for intercity rail projects and to transit operators in California for rehabilitation, safety, or modernization improvements; capital service enhancements or expansions; new capital projects; bus rapid transit improvements; or for rolling stock procurement, rehabilitation, or replacement.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, Santa Cruz METRO received \(\$ 0\) from the State's PTMISEA funds. As of June 30, 2019, PTMISEA interest received and funds expended were verified in the course of our audit as follows:


The results of our tests indicated that, with respect to the items tested, Santa Cruz METRO complied, in all material respects, with the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph. With respect to items not tested, nothing came to our attention that caused us to believe that Santa Cruz METRO had not complied, in all material respects, with those provisions.

\section*{Purpose of this Report}

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control or on compliance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

\section*{Restriction on Use}

This report is intended solely for the information and use of management and the Board of Directors of Santa Cruz METRO, the California Department of Transportation, the State Controller's Office, and officials of applicable grantor agencies. However, this report is a matter of public record and its distribution is not limited.

BROWN ARMSTRONG ACCOUNTANCY CORPORATION Brown tumatrony fecountang loxparation

Bakersfield, California
December 23, 2019

\section*{Attachment C}

FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS SECTION

9-05C. 70

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS \\ JUNE 30, 2019}

\section*{I. Summary of Auditor's Results}

\section*{Financial Statements}

Type of auditor's report issued: Unmodified
Internal control over financial reporting:
\begin{tabular}{lllll} 
Material weakness identified? & - & \(Y e s\) & \(\underline{X}\) & No \\
\begin{tabular}{l} 
Reportable conditions identified that are not considered \\
to be material weaknesses?
\end{tabular} & - & \(Y e s\) & \(\underline{X}\) & None reported \\
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted? & - & \(Y e s\) & \(\underline{X}\) & No
\end{tabular}

\section*{Federal Awards}

Internal control over major federal programs:
Material weakness identified? _ Yes \(\underline{X}\) No
Reportable conditions identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?
_ Yes X None reported
Type of auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs:
Unmodified
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with the Uniform Guidance?
_ Yes X No
Identification of major programs:

CFDA Number(s)
20.500
20.507

\section*{Name of Federal Program or Clusters}

Federal Transit Capital Investment Grants - Section 3
Federal Transit Formula Grants - Section 9

Dollar threshold used to distinguish type A and B programs:
Auditee qualified as low risk auditee?
\$750,000
\(\underline{X}\) Yes _ No
II. Findings Relating to Financial Statements Required Under Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards

None.
III. Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs

None.

\section*{Attachment C}
IV. State Award Findings and Questioned Costs

None.
V. A Summary of Prior Audit (all June 30, 2018) Findings and Current Year Status Follows None.

\section*{Attachment D}

\author{
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT MEASURE D PROGRAM \\ FINANCIAL STATEMENTS \\ WITH \\ INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT \\ FOR THE YEAR ENDED \\ JUNE 30, 2019
}

\section*{Attachment D}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT MEASURE D PROGRAM \\ FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019}

\section*{TABLE OF CONTENTS}
Page
Independent Auditor's Report ..... 1
Financial Statements
Balance Sheet ..... 3
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance ..... 4
Notes to Financial Statements ..... 5
Supplementary Information
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budget and Actual ..... 7
Other Report
Independent Auditor's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Basic Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards ..... 8
Independent Auditor's Report on Measure D Program Compliance ..... 10

\section*{Attachment D}


BAKERSFIELD OFFICE
(MAIN OFFICE)
4200 TRUXTUN AVENUE
SUITE 300
BAKERSFIELD, CA 93309
TEL 661.324.4971
FAX 661.324.4997
EMAIL info@bacpas.com

FRESNO OFFICE
10 RIVER PARK PLACE EAST
SUITE 208
FRESNO, CA 93720
TEL 559.476.3592

STOCKTON OFFICE
1919 GRAND CANAL BLVD SUITE C6
STOCKTON, CA 95207
TEL 888.565.1040

WWW.BACPAS.COM

\section*{Attachment D}

\section*{Opinions}

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the Measure D Program of Santa Cruz METRO as of June 30, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

\section*{Emphasis of Matter}

As discussed in Note 1, the financial statements present only the Measure D Program and do not purport to, and do not, present fairly the financial positions of Santa Cruz METRO as of June 30, 2019, and the changes in its financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

\section*{Other Matters}

\section*{Other Information}

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Measure D Program financial statements. The budgetary comparison information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the financial statements.

The budgetary comparison information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or to the financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the budgetary comparison information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the financial statements as a whole.

Management has omitted the management discussion and analysis that accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require to be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such missing information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), which considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. Our opinion on the basic financial statements is not affected by this missing information.

\section*{Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards}

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our report dated December 23, 2019, on our consideration of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over financial reporting, relating to the Measure D Program, and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance, relating to the Measure D Program, and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance relating to the Measure D Program. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards in considering Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over financial reporting and compliance relating to the Measure D Program.


Bakersfield, California

\title{
Attachment D
}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT MEASURE D PROGRAM \\ BALANCE SHEET \\ JUNE 30, 2019}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{ASSETS} \\
\hline Cash and investments & \$ & 3,137,729 \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Intergovernmental receivables} \\
\hline Receivables from SCCRTC for Measure D Allocations & & 546,003 \\
\hline Total assets & \$ & 3,683,732 \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCE} \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Liabilities} \\
\hline Unearned income & \$ & 2,953,657 \\
\hline Interfund payable & & 730,075 \\
\hline Total liabilities & & 3,683,732 \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Fund balance} \\
\hline Restricted & & - \\
\hline Total net position & & - \\
\hline Total liabilities and fund balance & \$ & 3,683,732 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment D}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT \\ MEASURE D PROGRAM \\ STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019}

\section*{REVENUES}
\begin{tabular}{lr} 
Measure D revenue & \begin{tabular}{r}
\(2,038,012\) \\
Interest income \\
\\
Total revenues \\
\\
EXPENDITURES \\
\\
Transit operations \\
Transit capital \\
Total expenditures
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES}

FUND BALANCE
Beginning of year \(\qquad\)

\title{
Attachment D
}

\section*{SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT MEASURE D PROGRAM \\ NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS \\ FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019}

\section*{NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES}

\section*{A. Reporting Entity}

All transactions of the Measure D Program by the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO) are included as an enterprise fund in the basic financial statements of Santa Cruz METRO. These statements account for Santa Cruz METRO's share of revenues earned and expenditures incurred under Santa Cruz METRO's Transportation for Seniors and People with Disabilities Program. The accompanying financial statements are for the Measure D Program only and are not intended to fairly present the financial position or results of operations of Santa Cruz METRO.
B. Basis of Accounting and Measurement Focus

Santa Cruz METRO uses an enterprise fund format to report its activities for financial statement purposes. The accompanying financial statements are prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenditures are recorded at the time labilities are incurred regardless of when the related cash flows take place.
C. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

\section*{NOTE 2 - MEASURE D PROGRAM}

Under Measure D, approved by the voters of Santa Cruz County in 2016, Santa Cruz METRO receives a portion of the proceeds of a one-half cent sales tax to be used for transportation-related expenditures. This measure was adopted with the intention that the funds generated by the sales tax will not fund transportation-related expenditures previously paid for by existing funds, revenues, and other resources, but rather, will be used for additional projects and programs, so as to supplement (and not replace) the revenue funds designated and used for transportation programs and expenditures.

The major project funded by Measure D was as follows:
Transportation for Seniors and People with Disabilities Program - To provide transit services to seniors and people with disabilities, and to purchase transportation capital improvements.

\section*{NOTE 3 - CASH AND INVESTMENTS}

Cash and investments consisted of \(\$ 3,137,729\).
See Santa Cruz METRO's basic financial statements for disclosures related to the cash and investments as prescribed by GASB Statement No. 40. The basic financial statements may be obtained from Santa Cruz METRO at 110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

\section*{Attachment D}

\section*{NOTE 4 - INTERGOVERNMENTAL RECEIVABLES}

Intergovernmental receivables of \(\$ 546,003\) represent the Measure D Program sales tax allocations for fiscal year 2019 that were received from the Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission (SCCRTC) after June 30, 2019.

\section*{NOTE 5 - UNEARNED INCOME}

Measure D Program sales tax allocations that are allocated to Santa Cruz METRO during the fiscal year are restricted and reported as liabilities (unearned income) until spent on the specific purpose for which they were intended, as outlined in the 5 -Year Program of Projects approved by the Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors and submitted to the SCCRTC.

\section*{NOTE 6 - INTERFUND PAYABLE}

Interfund payables of \(\$ 730,075\) represent amounts due to Santa Cruz METRO's general operating fund, in order to reimburse the agency for the Measure D Program capital expenditures paid for with Santa Cruz METRO unrestricted monies during the fiscal year.

\section*{Attachment D}

\section*{SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION}

\section*{9-05D. 9}

\title{
Attachment D
}

\title{
SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT MEASURE D PROGRAM \\ SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019
}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{} & \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{Budgeted Amounts} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{Actual Amounts}} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{Variance with Final Budget}} \\
\hline & & Original & & Final & & & & \\
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{REVENUES} \\
\hline Measure D Program revenue & \$ & 3,229,124 & \$ & 3,229,124 & \$ & 2,038,012 & \$ & \((1,191,112)\) \\
\hline Interest income & & - & & - & & 61,039 & & 61,039 \\
\hline Total revenues & & 3,229,124 & & 3,229,124 & & 2,099,051 & & \((1,130,073)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{EXPENDITURES}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Transit operations & 1,368,976 & 1,368,976 & 1,368,976 & - \\
\hline Transit capital & 1,860,148 & 1,860,148 & 730,075 & 1,130,073 \\
\hline Total expenditures & 3,229,124 & 3,229,124 & 2,099,051 & 1,130,073 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{REVENUES OVER \\ EXPENDITURES}

FUND BALANCE


\section*{EXPENDITURES IN EXCESS OF PROJECT BUDGET}

Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO) must receive Board approval of a 5 -year Program of Projects prior to expending Measure D funding on any project or program, in accordance with the requirements of the Measure D Master Funding Agreement. The approved 5 -year Program of Projects is submitted to the SCCRTC annually, and includes information about each of the projects to be funded with the estimated annual Measure D revenues, allocated according to the Measure D Ordinance and Expenditure Plan.

The fiscal year 2019 project list and expenditure plan used preliminary estimates for assigning costs of fixed-route and paratransit operator wages and benefits and vehicle consumables to various transit service improvements. Subsequent to the approval of this 5 -year Program of Projects, a more accurate costing method was developed and used to identify the value of operator labor, resulting in Transit operations expenditures exceeding budget for this first year of the program.

\section*{Attachment D}


\section*{BAKERSFIELD OFFICE}
(MAIN OFFICE)
4200 TRUXTUN AVENUE
SUITE 300
BAKERSFIELD, CA 93309
TEL 661.324.4971
FAX 661.324.4997
EMAIL info@bacpas.com

FRESNO OFFICE
10 RIVER PARK PLACE EAST
SUITE 208
FRESNO, CA 93720
TEL 559.476.3592

STOCKTON OFFICE

1919 GRAND CANAL BLVD
SUITE C6
STOCKTON, CA 95207
TEL 888.565.1040

WWW.BACPAS.COM

BROWN ARMSTRONG
Certified Public Accountants

\title{
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS
}

\author{
To the Board of Directors \\ Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District \\ Santa Cruz, California
}

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the Measure D Program of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Santa Cruz METRO's Measure D Program's financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 23, 2019.

\section*{Internal Control Over Financial Reporting}

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over financial reporting (internal control), relating to the Measure D Program, to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control relating to the Measure D Program. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control relating to the Measure D Program.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of Santa Cruz METRO's Measure D Program's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

\section*{Attachment D}

\section*{Compliance and Other Matters}

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the Measure D Program's financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of Santa Cruz METRO's compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under Government Auditing Standards.

\section*{Purpose of this Report}

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance relating to the Measure D Program and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control or on compliance relating to the Measure D Program. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards in considering Santa Cruz METRO's internal control and compliance relating to the Measure D Program. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.


Bakersfield, California
December 23, 2019

\section*{Attachment D}


\section*{BAKERSFIELD OFFICE}
(MAIN OFFICE)
4200 TRUXTUN AVENUE SUITE 300
BAKERSFIELD, CA 93309
TEL 661.324.4971
FAX 661.324.4997
EMAIL info@bacpas.com

FRESNO OFFICE
10 RIVER PARK PLACE EAST
SUITE 208
FRESNO, CA 93720
TEL 559.476.3592

STOCKTON OFFICE

1919 GRAND CANAL BLVD
SUITE C6
STOCKTON, CA 95207
TEL 888.565.1040

WWW.BACPAS.COM

\author{
Certified Public Accountants
}

\section*{INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON MEASURE D PROGRAM COMPLIANCE}

\section*{To the Board of Directors}

Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District
Santa Cruz, California

\section*{Compliance}

We have audited in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the basic financial statements of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (Santa Cruz METRO) Measure D Program as of and for the year ended June 30, 2019, and the related notes, and have issued our report thereon dated December 23, 2019.

\section*{Management's Responsibility}

Compliance with the requirements referred to above is the responsibility of Santa Cruz METRO's management.

\section*{Auditor's Responsibility}

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on Santa Cruz METRO's compliance based on our audit.

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the agreement between Santa Cruz METRO and Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission (SCCRTC). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above that could have a material effect on the Measure D Program occurred. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about Santa Cruz METRO's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of Santa Cruz METRO's compliance with those requirements.

\section*{Opinion on Measure D Program}

In our opinion, Santa Cruz METRO complied, in all material respects, with the compliance requirements referred to above that are applicable to the Measure D Program for the year ended June 30, 2019.

\section*{Attachment D}

\section*{Internal Control Over Compliance}

Management of Santa Cruz METRO is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit, we considered Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over compliance relating to the Measure D Program to determine the auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on compliance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance relating to the Measure D Program. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Santa Cruz METRO's internal control over compliance relating to the Measure D Program.

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a compliance requirement will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the agreement between Santa Cruz METRO and SCCRTC. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.


Bakersfield, California
December 23, 2019

FROM: Angela Aitken, CFO

\section*{SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION OF RESOLUTION APPROVING THE FY20 REVISED CAPITAL BUDGET}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

\section*{That the Board of Directors adopt a resolution approving the FY20 Revised Capital Budget, as presented in Attachment B}

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- The Board of Directors (Board) adopted the FY20 Capital Budget on June 28, 2019.
- Periodic capital budget revisions may be required due to new grant awards, new projects, changes to the scope of existing projects, spending adjustments and removal of projects that are no longer needed.
- Revisions to an adopted capital budget require Board approval and the adoption of a resolution.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

The Board must adopt an Operating and Capital Budget by June 30 th each year. The Board adopted the FY20 \& FY21 Operating and FY20 Capital Budget on June 28, 2019.

Periodically, capital budget revisions are required to add new projects, revise project balances and funding sources, update project descriptions, etc. This will be the first revision to the FY20 Capital Budget since adoption.

Staff requests that the Board adopt a resolution (Attachment A) to approve the FY20 Revised Capital Budget (Attachment B)

A Reconciliation by Project as of January 24, 2020 (Attachment C) is provided; this reconciles the (current) FY20 Revised Capital Budget against the (original) Final FY20 Capital Budget adopted on June 28, 2019.

This revision impacts multiple projects.

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

This pertains to METRO's Financial Stability, Stewardship \& Accountability

\section*{V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT}

The original FY20 Capital Budget adopted June 28, 2019 totals \$20,362,532.
- Revision 1 - September 27, 2019 - This revision added six (6) capital projects, added additional funding to two (2) existing projects and revised the description on one (1) project. This revision resulted in a net increase of \(\$ 1,096,388\), for an FY20 Revised Capital Budget balance of \(\$ 21,458,920\).
- Revision 2-January 24, 2020 -This revision added ten (10) projects, added additional funding to three (3), revised one (1) and removed one (1). The projects that were added have been before the Finance, Budget and Audit Committee at their 11/8/19 meeting and the full Board of Directors at their 11/15/19 meeting and are needed to maintain the agency's facilities and equipment in a state of good repair and to meet its operational needs. This revision resulted in a net increase of \$7,925,661, for an FY20 Revised Capital Budget balance of \(\$ 29,384,581\).

The Reconciliation by Project as of January 24, 2020 (Attachment C) lists the detail of all changes by project since adoption on June 28, 2019, and includes an explanation for the action. The year to date change is a net increase of \$9,022,049.

The estimated balance of the Operating and Capital Reserve Fund after this revision is approximately \(\$ 0 \mathrm{M}\) as all funds have been committed to capital projects at this time. Reminder: The Operating and Capital Reserve Fund is comprised of Alternative Fuel Tax Rebates from prior years, and any excess revenues above actual expenses (carryover) transferred from the Operating Budget. Note that the estimate provided here includes deductions for approved capital projects and commitments (the required local match) against grants that may not yet have been awarded; those un-awarded projects are not included in the attached revised budget. If or when those grants are awarded, the capital budget will be revised accordingly.

\section*{VI. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}
- There are no recommended alternatives at this time. If the revised budget is not approved, important capital improvements and capital projects could be delayed or cancelled.

\section*{VII. ATTACHMENTS}

\section*{Attachment A: FY20 Capital Budget Resolution}

Attachment B: FY20 Revised Capital Budget as of January 24, 2020
Attachment C: FY20 Revised Capital Budget - Reconciliation by Project as of January 24, 2020

Prepared by: Debbie Kinslow, Finance Deputy Director

\section*{VII. APPROVALS}

Approved as to fiscal impact:
Angela Aitken, CFO


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\title{
BEFORE THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
}

Resolution No.
On the Motion of Director Duly Seconded by Director The following Resolution is adopted:

\section*{A RESOLUTION OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT AUTHORIZING A REVISION TO THE FY20 CAPITAL BUDGET}

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors approved the FY20 Capital Budget on June 28, 2019 with a total budget of \(\$ 20,362,532\); and

WHEREAS, it is necessary to revise the adopted FY20 Capital Budget by \(\$ 9,022,049\) to add funds for various capital projects;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District hereby amends the FY20 Capital Budget per Attachment B to this resolution for a total FY20 Revised Capital Budget of \$29,384,581.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 24th day of January 2020, by the following vote:

\section*{AYES: Directors -}

NOES: Directors -

ABSENT: Directors -
ABSTAIN: Directors -
Approved
ED BOTTORFF
Board Chair

\section*{ATTEST}

ALEX CLIFFORD
CEO, General Manager

\section*{APPROVED AS TO FORM}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment B}


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\title{
FY20 CAPITAL BUDGET RECONCILIATION BY PROJECT AS OF JANUARY 24, 2020-2ND REVISION
}

Attachment C

FY20 FINAL CAPITAL BUDGET ADOPTED JUNE 28, 2019:
\$
20,362,532
\begin{tabular}{llllll}
\hline \hline CAPITAL PROJECT & LINE & SOURCE & AMOUNT & TOTAL \\
\hline Add Back project: Cameras on Buses \#2 & 36 & MEASURE D & \(\$\) & 47,000 \\
Reason: Project was not complete at the end of FY19, but was & & & & \\
\hline inadvertently not carried forward to FY20
\end{tabular}

Add: Replacement Laptops (4)
5 OP \& CAPITAL RESERVE \$ 5,500

Reason: Replace laptops that have become technologically obsolete

Add: Vernon Generator Replacement Project.

Reason: Add project as per Board approval at the August 23, 2019 BOD meeting

Add Funds: CNG Bus (1) - Caltrans FY13-FY17 5339 Statewide Discretionary

Reason: Add additional funding needed to backfill the difference between the cost of the bus and the amount of the grant award

8 OP \& CAPITAL RESERVE \$
\$
307,732

40 LCTOP

Reason: Add project - grant awarded

Change Description: Replace Custodial Vehicles (2) (FTA 5339a FY18)

Reason: Revise project description since only one (1) custodial support vehicle will be purchased - not two (2)

Add: Heavy Duty Opacity Smoke Meter

Reason: Replace failing opacity meter to meet new CARB standards

Add: Workstations \& Cubicles (HR)

Reason: Replace furniture in HR department
46 OP \& CAPITAL RESERVE \$
4,250

42 OP \& CAPITAL RESERVE \$
59,500
Reason: Add funds for CTE contract with CTE needed for the ZEB deployment and fleet planning

\title{
FY20 CAPITAL BUDGET RECONCILIATION BY PROJECT AS OF JANUARY 24, 2020-2ND REVISION
}

Attachment C
\begin{tabular}{lccccc}
\hline \hline CAPITAL PROJECT & LINE & SOURCE & AMOUNT & TOTAL \\
\hline Add: Pacific Station/Metro Center Redevelopment w/City of SC & 2 & MEASURE D & \(\$\) & \(1,000,000\) \\
\begin{tabular}{l} 
Reason: Add funds as per the 11/15/19 BOD meeting: Year 1 of the 4
\end{tabular} & & & \\
\begin{tabular}{l} 
year commitment of \$1M per year (\$4M total) towards the \\
redevelopment of the Pacific Station transit facility in conjunction with \\
the City of Santa Cruz
\end{tabular} & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Add: Four (4) Replacement CNG Buses
24 PTMISEA
\$ 1,253,667

Reason: Add PTMISEA funds (accumulated interest earnings, refunds, contractor withheld retention, etc.) to the exising amount of PTMISEA funds currently earmarked for the Pacific Station Rehabilitation project \((\$ 2,246,333)\) to make \(\$ 3.5 \mathrm{M}\) available to purchase 4 replacement CNG buses as per the 11/15/19 BOD meeting because these funds will expire in June 2023. The Pacific Station/City of Santa Cruz Redevelopment project will then be funded with Bus Replacement Funds (Measure D) because those funds do not 'expire.'

Add: New Paracruz Facility (Grant Match for 5339 (b)
Reason: Add grant match as per 11/15/19 BOD meeting using Operating and Capital Reserve funds for a New Paracruz Facility; these funds will serve as the match when METRO applies for an FTA 5339 (b) Bus \& Bus Facilities Discretionary grant

Add: Maintenance Facility Roof Replacement (FTA 5339a FY19)
Reason: Add FY19 FTA 5339a projects - as per 11/15/19 BOD meeting

7 FTA
\$ 450,000

Add: JKS Facility - Bus Wash Rehab (FTA 5339a FY19)
Reason: Add FY19 FTA 5339a projects - as per 11/15/19 BOD meeting

1 OP \& CAPITAL RESERVE \$ 2,300,000
\begin{tabular}{lllll}
\hline \hline CAPITAL PROJECT & LINE & SOURCE & AMOUNT & \\
\hline Add back: Security Camera Install - JKS - (Carryover fr FY19) & 19 & OP \& CAPITAL RESERVE & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Add funds: New Laptops - Purchase 6 rather than 4

Reason: Add 2 more laptops to be replaced-technologically obsolete
\(\begin{array}{llr}33 \text { STBG } & \$ & 200,000 \\ \text { MEASURE D } & \$ & 22,940\end{array}\)

Reason: Add project - grant awarded

Add funds: Electric Bus (1) - Watsonville Circulator DAC (FY15/16 LCTOP)

38 MEASURE D
\$ 156,614
Reason: Add additional funding needed to backfill the difference between the cost of the bus and the amount of the grant award

Add funds: FY18 STIP - 2 ZEBs (STIP, LPP, HVIP = \$300K)
26 MEASURE D
\$ 122,920
Reason: Add additional funding needed to backfill the difference between the cost of the bus and the amount of the grant award

\section*{FUNDING SUMMARY:}
\begin{tabular}{lrr} 
OP \& CAPITAL RESERVE & \(\$\) & \(5,016,502\) \\
FTA & \(\$\) & 550,000 \\
LCTOP & \(\$\) & 646,496 \\
LPP & \(\$\) & - \\
MEASURE D & \(\$\) & \(1,355,384\) \\
PTMISEA & \(\$\) & \(1,253,667\) \\
STA & \(\$\) & - \\
STA-SGR & \(\$\) & - \\
STBG & \(\$\) & 200,000 \\
STIP & \(\$\) & -
\end{tabular}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Angela Aitken, CFO \& DBELO

\section*{SUBJECT: ACCEPT AND FILE THE SEMI-ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STATUS OF METRO'S DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

That the Board of Directors accept and file the Semi-Annual Report on the status of METRO's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program Summary

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- As a recipient of federal funds, Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) participates in the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program as specified in Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26 (49 CFR 26).
- The Federal Transit Administration (FTA) requires METRO to recalculate its DBE goal triennially and to report goal attainment semi-annually as a requirement to receive federal funds.
- METRO's FFY18-20 goal for DBE participation is \(1.93 \%\) of all federally funded procurements with competitive contract bidding opportunities.
- A Semi-Annual report provided to the Board in concurrence with the FTA reporting schedule per METRO's DBE Policy.
- April 1, 2019 - September 30, 2019, METRO's DBE attainment was 0.00\% for contracts awarded, payments on ongoing contracts, and payments on completed contracts.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

The Department of Transportation established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program in 1980 to ensure that firms competing for federally funded contracts are not subject to unlawful discrimination. DBEs, as defined by the US Department of Transportation, are for-profit small business concerns where socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own at least a 51\% interest and also control management and daily business operations. African Americans, Hispanics, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific and Subcontinent Asian Americans, and women are presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged. Other individuals can also qualify as socially and economically disadvantaged on a case-by-case basis.

The FTA requires each qualified recipient of more than \$250,000 annually in federal funds to implement a DBE program, recalculate a DBE goal triennially, and report its goal attainment semi-annually, as specified by 49 CFR 26. METRO received approximately \(\$ 7\) million from the FTA in FFY18 and, therefore, must maintain a DBE Program.

It is important to acknowledge the challenges placed on DBE goal setting, attainment, and reporting:
- Only competitively biddable contracts with federal funding are counted in the procurement opportunities in which DBEs can participate.
o The majority of METRO's FTA funding is used to pay for internal labor costs and fringe benefits, and is not required to be monitored for the DBE program.
- Several large expenses have no competitive contract opportunities:
o Utilities, leases and rent payments, subscription services, membership costs, travel.
- Only certified DBEs can be included for setting goals and measuring attainment.
o Many businesses are owned by minorities and women, but not all of these owners register as DBEs in the statewide program.

Excerpts from the METRO Administrative Code, Title II, DBE Program:
- Fostering small business participation
o Your DBE program must include an element to structure contracting requirements to facilitate competition by small business concerns, taking all reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to their participation, including unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as prime contractors or subcontractors.
o This element must be submitted to the appropriate DOT operating administration for approval as a part of your DBE program. As part of this program element you may include, but are not limited to, the following strategies:
- Establishing a race-neutral small business set-aside for prime contracts under a stated amount (e.g., \$1 million).
- In multi-year design-build contracts or other large contracts (e.g., for "megaprojects") requiring bidders on the prime contract to specify elements of the contract or specific subcontracts that are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.
- On prime contracts not having DBE contract goals, requiring the prime contractor to provide subcontracting opportunities of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform, rather than self-performing all the work involved.
- Identifying alternative acquisition strategies and structuring procurements to facilitate the ability of consortia or joint ventures consisting of small businesses, including DBEs, to compete for and perform prime contracts.
- To meet the portion of your overall goal you project to meet through race-neutral measures, ensuring that a reasonable number of prime contracts are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.
o You must actively implement your program elements to foster small business participation. Doing so is a requirement of good faith implementation of your DBE program.
- Reaching the Goal
o Santa Cruz METRO shall attempt to meet the maximum feasible portion of the overall goal by using race-neutral means of facilitating DBE participation. Santa Cruz METRO will use narrowly tailored contract goals adequate to meet any portion of the overall goal it does not project being able to meet using race neutral means, where it is demonstrated through a disparity study and relevant market analysis that race conscious methodologies would remedy past discrimination in the state of California.
o As allowed by federal and state law, Santa Cruz METRO will establish contract goals only on those U.S. DOT-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities. Santa Cruz METRO will not establish a contract goal on every contract and the size of contract goals will be adapted to the circumstances of each such contract (e.g. type and location of work, availability of DBEs to perform the particular type of work).
o Santa Cruz METRO will track race-conscious and race-neutral participation separately as required by 49 CFR 26.51(g).
o If allowed by federal and state law, each solicitation for which a contract goal has been established will require the bidders/offerors to submit the following information:
- The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- A description of the work that each DBE will perform;
- The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm;
- Written and signed documentation of commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal;
- Written and signed confirmation from DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the prime contractor's commitment; and
- If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.
o The obligation of the bidder/offeror is to make good faith efforts. The bidder/offeror can demonstrate that it has done so either by meeting the contract goal or documenting good faith efforts.
o Santa Cruz METRO treats bidder/offerors' compliance with good faith efforts requirements as a matter of responsiveness. The Purchasing Manager/designee is responsible for determining whether a bidder/offeror who has not met the contract goal has documented sufficient good faith efforts to be regarded as a responsive bidder/offeror. The Purchasing Manager/designee will consider all relevant information submitted by the bidder/offeror in making this determination including the following:
- Advertising and attendance at pre-bid conferences to solicit DBE participation;
- Packaging portions of the work to increase the likelihood that DBE vendors could participate;
- Instances of negotiations with DBE vendors to make portions of contract work available including names, addresses, phone number of DBEs contacted; and
- Use of community organizations, contractors' groups, minority and women business organizations to provide assistance in recruiting DBE firms.
o The Purchasing Manager/designee will ensure that all information is complete and accurate and adequately documents the bidder/offeror's good faith efforts before Santa Cruz METRO commits to the performance of the contract by the bidder/offeror.
o Within 5 days of being informed by Santa Cruz METRO that it is not responsive because it has not documented sufficient good faith efforts, a bidder/offeror may request administrative reconsideration. Bidders/offerors must make this request in writing to the following reconsideration official: CEO/General Manager, 110 Vernon Street, Santa Cruz, CA 95060, or AClifford@scmtd.com. The reconsideration official will not have played any role in the original determination that the bidder/offeror did not document sufficient good faith efforts.
o As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. The bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to meet in person with the
reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so. The CEO/General Manager will send a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal and/or did or did not demonstrate adequate good faith efforts. The result of the reconsideration process is final and not administratively appealable to the Department of Transportation.

\section*{IV. DBE STATUS}

METRO's current DBE goal is 1.93\% as seen in METRO's DBE semi-annual report for the period covering April 1, 2019 - September 30, 2019 provided as Attachment B. During this reporting period, METRO's DBE attainment for contracts awarded, payments on ongoing contracts, and payments on completed contracts is \(0.00 \%, 0.00 \%\), and \(0.00 \%\), respectively.

METRO did not have any large construction procurements with subcontracting opportunities. The majority of METRO's federal capital funds have been obligated for revenue and non-revenue vehicle replacements. For vehicle contracts, the transit vehicle manufacturer (TVM) reports the DBE participation rather than METRO.

\section*{V. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

This report pertains to Financial Stability, Stewardship \& Accountability

\section*{VI. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT}

The DBE Program has direct expenses of less than \(\$ 850\) for publishing ads and public hearing notices. Failure to update the goal and submit semi-annual reports would jeopardize METRO's receipt of over \(\$ 7\) million in federal financial assistance in FFY19.

\section*{VII. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE}

N/A

\section*{VIII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}

There are no alternatives. Receiving the semi-annual report is a legal requirement connected to METRO receiving federal financial assistance and Staff is required to provide this information to inform the Board of this important program per METRO's DBE policy, Art. III § 3.304(G).

\section*{IX. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: December 1, 2019 DBE Semi-Annual Report (April 1, 2019 September 30, 2019)
Attachment B: June 1, 2019 DBE Semi-Annual Report (October 1, 2018 March 31, 2019)

\section*{Attachment C: FFY19 DBE Report}

Prepared by: Cayla Hill, Planning Analyst

\section*{X. APPROVALS}

Approved as to fiscal impact:
Angela Aitken, CFO


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment A}


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment B}


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment C}


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Rufus Francis, Safety, Security and Risk Management Director
SUBJECT: RECOMMENDED ACTION ON TORT CLAIMS

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

\section*{That the Board of Directors Approve Staff Recommendations for Claims for the Month of January 2020}

\section*{II. SUMMARY}

This staff report provides the Board of Directors with recommendations on claims submitted to the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO).

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

METRO's Risk Department received two claims for the month of January 2020 for money or damages. As a public entity, METRO must act "within 45 days after the claim has been presented" (Govt C §912.4(a)). See staff recommendations in paragraph VIII.
IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT

This report pertains to METRO's Financial Stability, Stewardship and Accountability.
V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT

None

\section*{VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE}

N/A

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}

Within the 45-day period, the Board of Directors may take the following actions:
- Reject the claim entirely;
- Allow it in full;
- Allow it in part and reject the balance;
- Compromise it, if the liability or amount due is disputed (Govt C §912.4(a)); or
- Do nothing, and allow the claim to be denied by operation of law (Govt C §912.4 (c)).

\section*{VIII. DESCRIPTION OF CLAIMS}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|l|c|}
\hline Claimant & Claim \# & \multicolumn{1}{|c|}{ Description } & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Recommended \\
Action
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Rubio, Ignacio & 20-0001 & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Claimant alleges that a \\
METRO bus collided into \\
his parked car. Amount of \\
claim: \(\$ 3,265.38\).
\end{tabular} & Reject \\
\hline Shults, Scott & 20-0002 & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Claimant alleges that \\
METRO is at fault for his \\
fall and broken glasses. \\
Amount of claim: \(\$ 60.00\)
\end{tabular} & Reject \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Prepared by: Tom Szestowicki, Safety Specialist

\section*{IX. APPROVALS}

Rufus Francis, Safety, Security and Risk Management Director


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Dawn Crummié, Human Resources Director

\title{
SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION OF APPROVING THE AMENDED PERSONNEL RULES AND REGULATIONS AND APPROVAL OF THE RESOLUTION REGARDING THIS ACTION
}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

Adopt Santa Cruz METRO's Personnel Rules and Regulations and Approve the Resolution Adopting the Amended Rules and Regulations

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- It is useful for the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) to maintain Personnel Rules and Regulations in order to provide a fair and equitable system of personnel management.
- The Personnel Rules and Regulations of the METRO were initially adopted in 1976 and have been revised several times since that date.
- The Personnel Rules and Regulations were last revised on July 24, 1987.
- METRO's HR Director and General Counsel have updated the Personnel Rules and Regulations to reflect current law, current position titles and current practices.
- The revised Policy was provided to SMART on November 1, 2019 and to the Service Employees International Union (SEIU) on December 3, 2019 . Staff has received no objections from either union.
- METRO staff is recommending that the Board adopt the amended Personnel Rules and Regulations and approve the attached Resolution.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

METRO's Personnel Rules and Regulations were established in order to provide a fair and equitable system of personnel management. In addition, these regulations ensure that METRO can provide a public transportation system for its passengers that is productive, while also providing a work environment that is beneficial to all METRO employees.

The Personnel Rules and Regulations were created and adopted by the Board of Directors to ensure just and similar treatment for those who compete for
employment and promotion within METRO. In addition, these regulations define the rights, obligations, privileges, benefits and prohibitions relating to all METRO employees.

METRO's HR Director, along with the General Counsel have updated the Personnel Rules and Regulations to reflect current law, current position titles and current practices.

Representatives from Service Employees International Union (SEIU), Local 521 and SMART, Local 23 have been given the opportunity to review and discuss the amended Personnel Rules and Regulations, and to date, no objections have been raised to the proposed changes.

METRO staff took the amended Personnel Rules and Regulations to the Personnel/HR Committee on January 10, 2020, and they had no proposed changes. Staff recommends that the Board of Directors approve the revised Personnel Rules and Regulations (Exhibit A). Also, attached is a redlined copy of the Regulations (Exhibit A), showing the language that was revised.

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

These Rules and Regulations apply to employee engagement.

\section*{V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS/IMPACT}

There are no financial considerations at this time.

\section*{VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE}

None.

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}

None.

\section*{VIII. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: Resolution Adopting the Amended Personnel Rules and Regulations of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District
Exhibit A: Personnel Rules and Regulations (final and redlined versions)

Prepared by: Rickie-Ann Kegley, Paralegal

\section*{VII. APPROVALS}

Dawn Crummié
Human Resources Director


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\title{
BEFORE THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
}

Resolution No.
On the Motion of Director:
Duly Seconded by Director:
The Following Resolution is Adopted:

\section*{ADOPTION OF SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT'S AMENDED PERSONNEL RULES AND REGULATIONS}

WHEREAS, the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District has found it useful to maintain Personnel Rules and Regulations to provide a fair and equitable system of personnel management;

WHEREAS, in 1976, the Personnel Rules and Regulations were adopted by the Board of Directors with approval of Resolution No. 76-1-2;

WHEREAS, the Personnel Rules and Regulations were last amended on July 24, 1987;

WHEREAS, METRO's General Counsel has reviewed the amended Personnel Rules and Regulations and has approved the recommended changes to reflect current law, position titles and practices; and

WHEREAS, Staff recommends that the Board of Directors approve the amended Personnel Rules and Regulations.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT, that it hereby resolves, determines and orders as follows:
1. The Personnel Rules and Regulations previously adopted on July 24, 1987, are hereby rescinded.

\section*{Attachment A}
2. The amended Personnel Rules and Regulations attached and labeled "Exhibit A", is hereby adopted.

PASSED AND ADOPTED by the Board of Directors of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District on January 24, 2020, by the following vote:
```

AYES: DIRECTORS -

```
NOES: DIRECTORS -
ABSENT: DIRECTORS -
ABSTAIN: DIRECTORS -

ED BOTTORFF
Chairperson

\section*{ATTEST:}

\section*{ALEX CLIFFORD}

CEO/General Manager

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\author{
JULIE A. SHERMAN
}

General Counsel

\section*{Attachment A}

Resolution \#
Page 3 of 3

\section*{EXHIBIT A, SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT} RESOLUTION NO.

\section*{PERSONNEL RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT}
(Attached)

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{PERSONNEL RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT}

\section*{SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS}

For the purpose of these Rules and Regulations, certain words and phrases shall be construed as herein set forth:
1. APPLICANT - A person who has made application for a vacancy with METRO.
2. APPOINTING AUTHORITY - The group or person having the lawful power to make appointments and to remove persons from METRO positions.
3. CHARGEABLE ACCIDENT - An accident which is determined by METRO to be the fault of the employee.
4. CLASSIFIED POSITIONS - Those positions established and classified by the METRO Board of Directors.
5. DEMOTION - A personnel action taken by the appointing authority to assign an employee to another classification with a lower salary range than the position to which the employee was previously assigned.
6. DISCIPLINARY ACTION - An action pursuant to Section 29 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations taken by the appointing authority or his/her delegated representative to reprimand in writing, suspend, demote or terminate an employee for any disciplinary cause pursuant to Section 30 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations.
7. DISCIPLINARY CAUSE - Any ground for disciplinary action set forth in Section 30 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations.
8. DISCIPLINARY DEMOTION - A disciplinary action demoting an employee for disciplinary cause. All other demotions shall be non-disciplinary and sonoted in the employee's Personnel File.
9. DISTRICT- The Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit DISTRICT.
10. ELIGIBILITY LIST - A list of applicants for a vacant position or anticipated vacant position who meet the requirements set forth in a position specification, have passed all required examinations, and have been certified by the appointing authority as qualified to be appointed to the position.

\section*{9-09A.Exhibit A.CLEAN. 1}
11. EMPLOYEE - A person filling a classified or unclassified, position with METRO.
12. EMPLOYEE WORK STATION - The METRO facility to which an employee regularly reports for work assignments.
13. EVALUATION - A compulsory, periodic performance review for each employee assigned to a classified position. An evaluation is intended to be a summary of the performance of the employee and to reflect the ongoing communication between the rating supervisor and the employee.
14. EXEMPT EMPLOYEE - An employee who is exempt from overtime and other benefits specified under provisions established by the Fair Labor Standards Act.
15. INTERMITTENT APPOINTMENT - A recurring appointment for a specified period of time to a classified or unclassified position. Said appointments shall be made from an Intermittent Employment Eligibility list
16. LAYOFF - A reduction of the work force of METRO.
17. NARCOTICS - Narcotics shall include all drugs specified as narcotics in the California Uniform Controlled Substances Act, all drugs in the pharmacological classification of narcotics and all designer drugs or other substances determined to be illegal by California Statelaw.
18. NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES - An employee who is entitled to overtime and other benefits specified under provisions established by the Fair Labor Standards Act
19. POSITION SPECIFICATION -A job description for classified positions which includes examples of duties, qualifications, knowledge and abilities for said position.
20. PROBATIONARY STATUS - A status on which an employee is placed for a specified period of time immediately after appointment to a particular classified position. The probationary period shall be regarded as part of the testing process and shall be utilized for closely observing the employee's performance.
21. PROMOTION - A personnel action taken by the appointing authority to assign an employee to another classification with a higher salary range than the one previously occupied by the employee. Promotion may occur as a result of an open recruitment or a closed promotional recruitment.
22. PROPERTY - Any equipment, vehicles, tools, supplies, materials, real estate, facilities, or other tangible or intangible thing, owned, leased or possessed by METRO.
23. PROVISIONAL APPOINTMENT - An appointment made to a classified position for a specified period of time longer than six months and less than two years.
24. RECLASSIFICATION - A determination by METRO that there has been a change of duties, responsibilities, authority and/or employment requirements in a position classification in accordance with Section 6 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations.
25. RECRUITMENT - A personnel action taken by the appointing authority to obtain applicants for vacant classified positions.
A. Open Recruitment - Those job opportunities available to employees and the public.
B. Closed Promotional Recruitment - Those job opportunities available to present employees occupying classifications in METRO as designated by the appointing authority.
26. REGULAR EMPLOYEE - An employee who has satisfactorily completed their probationary period in the classified position that they are occupying.
27. REINSTATEMENT - The rehiring of an employee who was previously laid off because of the abolition of a position or work force reduction, into the position they held prior tolayoff.
28. REPRIMAND - A written notice issued for any minor disciplinary cause.
29. RESIGNATION - The notification to METRO by an employee that they shall cease their employment with METRO.
30. SEPARATION - The non-disciplinary departure of an employee from METRO service.
31. SPECIAL EVALUATION STATUS - Placement of an employee on a monthly evaluation schedule.
32. SUPERVISOR- An employee who has supervisorial duties listed in his/her job description and who is authorized by the appointing authority to direct and evaluate the work performance of one or more employees assigned to be supervised by them.
33. SUSPENSION - A disciplinary action in which an employee is placed on a status wherein an employee is precluded from performing work activities for a specified period of time.

\section*{Exhibit A}

Resolution No. 87-7-9
Personnel Rules and Regulations
Page 4 of 20
34. TEMPORARY APPOINTMENT - Any appointment for a special or temporary purpose not to exceed six months. Temporary appointments may be made to classified positions, or unclassified positions.
35. TERMINATION - The involuntary discharge of an employee from METRO service for cause set forth in Section 30 of these Personnel Rules andRegulations or for failure to complete satisfactorily the probationary period.
36. TRANSFER - An action taken by the appointing authority to reassign an employee from one position to another position having substantially similar duties, responsibilities, qualifications and substantially the same salary range.
37. UNCLASSIFIED POSITION - A job position not existing in METRO's established Classified Personnel List.
38. WORK STANDARDS - Written job performance requirements specified in an employee's job specification and in METRO and/or Department rules, regulations and procedures, and/or in written instructions to the employee.

\section*{SECTION 2: AMENDMENTS}

These Rules and Regulations may be amended by a majority vote of the METRO Board of Directors at any regular or special meeting of said Board.

\section*{SECTION 3: APPOINTINGAUTHORITY}

The appointing authority shall be defined as follows: for the positions of CEO/General Manager, and General Counsel, the appointing authority shall be the METRO Board of Directors. For all other positions, the appointing authority shall be the CEO/General Manager of METRO or their designee as specified in writing by the CEO/General Manager.

\section*{SECTION 4: PERSONNEL COVERED}

These Rules and Regulations shall be applicable to all employees of METRO. Employees shall be defined as all persons assigned to positions listed in the Classified Personnel List or occupying an unclassified position. The only limitation of the application of this section is outlined in Section 5.

\section*{SECTION 5: PERSONNEL RULES AND REGULATIONS APPLICABILITY}

These Personnel Rules and Regulations are valid, in full force and govern the Personnel matters of METRO. A conflict between a particular provision of these Personnel Rules and Regulations and any existing collective bargaining agreement shall not affect any other provision of these rules and regulations. Where a specific provision of these rules and regulations is in conflict with a provision of a collective bargaining agreement, the provision of the collective bargaining agreement shall prevail.

\section*{SECTION 6: CLASSIFIED POSITIONS}

The Human Resources Department shall establish all employee classified positions. The Human Resources Department shall make periodic studies of classifications, job specifications and/or compensation of all positions and shall submit for approval to the CEO/General Manager any changes, which they deem desirable to better classify or describe positions. Changes shall be called reclassification.

\section*{SECTION 7: \(\quad\) ALLOCATION OF POSITIONS AND SALARY}

The Human Resources Department shall establish the necessary position title and the salary range for each position contained within the Classified Personnel List

\section*{SECTIONS 8: CLASSIFIED PERSONNEL LIST}

A record to be known as the Classified Personnel List of METRO shall be kept in the office of the Human Resources Department, and shall contain the name of every person employed in a classified position and receiving compensation from METRO. This list shall show respectively every officer or employee, the title of the position held, the salary or compensation as approved by the Board of Directors, the date of appointment to such office or employment and the term thereof, if any, and the positions filled, suspensions, layoffs, transfers, promotions, demotions, reclassifications, separations, terminations and any classification actions.

\section*{SECTION 9: POSITION SPECIFICATIONS}

A job specification for each position in the Classified Personnel List shall be prepared by the Human Resources Department and adopted by the CEO/General Manager. Said specification shall include examples of duties, all qualifications, knowledge and abilities required for said position. The Human Resources Department shall maintain a list which specifies all examinations, if any, (and including any medical examinations) which must be successfully completed as part of the selection process for the position.

\section*{SECTION 10: SALARY PLAN}

The CEO/General Manager shall maintain a salary plan for all employees. Said salary plan shall be set for each specified group to which the employee belongs consistent with each compensation plan or collective bargaining agreement. The first step shall be the entry level salary except that unusually qualified individuals may be entered on Step 2 or higher upon written authorization from the CEO/General Manager. Employees shall advance to Step 2 upon satisfactory completion of the probationary period. In the event that an employee is entered at Step 2 or higher, said employee shall advance to the next highest step after satisfactory completion of the probationary period. Thereafter, employees shall be evaluated for advancement to the remaining steps upon satisfactory completion of 2080 hours worked of service on the
previous step. Step increases shall be consistent with Section 27 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations.

\section*{SECTION 11: OVERTIME AND COMPENSATORY TIME OFF}

Non-exempt employees in paid status are entitled to overtime for: authorized work in excess of 8 hours per day when assigned to an 8 -hour shift; authorized work in excess of 10 hours per day when assigned to a 10 -hour shift; or authorized work in excess of 40 hours per week. Said overtime shall be compensated as additional salary based on \(11 / 2\) times the employee's regular hourly rate at which they are employed.

\section*{SECTION 12: NOTICE OF VACANCIES}

All vacancies shall be publicly advertised by posting and also may be advertised by publication at the discretion of METRO. If said advertising is done by posting, then the posting of the advertisement on the official bulletin boards of METRO shall be for not less than ten (10) calendar days. Said notice shall contain the job duties, qualifications and range of compensation for the position.

\section*{SECTION 13: APPLICATION FOR VACANCIES}

Application for current vacancies and future employment opportunities may be completed online at www.scmtd.com . Anticipated vacancies shall be kept in the office of the the Human Resources Department. Applications shall be readily available to all employees and interested members of the public.

\section*{SECTION 14: NOTICE OF ELIGIBILITY LIST EXAMINATIONS}

Where deemed necessary, the Human Resources Department may accept applications and set examinations for anticipated vacancies. Said examinations shall be noticed in the same manner as for vacancies described in Section 12.

\section*{SECTION 15: CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBLE APPLICANTS}

The CEO/General Manager, or their designee, shall review all applications for vacancies or anticipated vacancies in the Classified Personnel List and shall certify as eligible, all applicants who meet the requirements set forth in the position specification for the position and who have passed all required examinations.

Fraudulent conduct or false statements by an applicant on their application or examination shall be deemed cause for disqualification.

METRO shall make reasonable accommodation for persons with disabilities as appropriate for the position. METRO will provide a reasonable accommodation to disabled applicants if the reasonable accommodation would allow the individual to perform the essential functions of the job, unless doing so would create an undue hardship.

\section*{Exhibit A}

Resolution No. 87-7-9
Personnel Rules and Regulations
Page 7 of 20
Eligible applicants shall be placed on a Certified Eligibility List. Said list of eligible applicants shall be submitted to the appointing authority for final selection and appointment.

Said Eligibility List shall be valid for six months following the date of examination. However, the CEO/General Manager, or their designee may extend the period of time that the list is valid for up to six additional months when more than two names remain on the list at the time the list is due to expire.

Appointments to vacancies in the Classified Personnel List shall be made from the Certified Eligibility List if one exists for the vacant position, except when the Certified Eligibility List shall consist of less than two names. In such case, the vacancy shall be noticed and a new list prepared.

\section*{SECTION 16: \(\quad\) APPOINTMENT PROCEDURES}

All vacancies in positions in the Classified Personnel List shall be filled by reinstatement, selection from a Certified Eligibility List, transfer, promotion, demotion or from eligible applicants. METRO shall hire the applicant who best meets the needs of METRO. METRO, to the extent practicable, shall encourage current employees to apply for all vacancies in METRO.

\section*{SECTION 17: APPOINTMENT}

After interview and investigation by the appointing authority, or selection committee chosen by the appointing authority, the appointing authority shall make appointments from among the list of eligible applicants. Examinations, if required, shall be performed prior to review by the appointing authority.. The CEO/General Manager or their designee shall notify the applicant of their appointment. If the applicant accepts the appointment and reports for duty at the prescribed time, they shall be deemed to be appointed; otherwise, the applicant shall be deemed to have declined the appointment.

\section*{SECTION 18: \(\quad\) ANNIVERSARY DATE}

The date of an employee's first reporting for duty with METRO shall be the anniversary date and shall be used as the beginning date for the computation of benefits and METRO seniority. The appointing authority may adjust an employee's anniversary date to avoid inequities.

\section*{SECTION 19: EMERGENCY APPOINTMENTS}

To meet the immediate requirements of any emergency conditions such as natural disaster which threatens human life or property, or labor disputes which threaten the continuation of transit service by METRO, the CEO/General Manager may employ such persons as may be needed for the duration of the emergency without regard to adopted Personnel Rules and Regulations, or other rules affecting appointments.. All such appointments must be reported to the METRO Board of Directors as soon as possible and shall be limited to a thirty day prior from the start of said emergency or until the next METRO Board meeting (whichever occurs first) unless otherwise approved by the METRO Board of Directors.

\section*{SECTION 20: TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS}

The appointing authority may authorize temporary appointments for a special or temporary purpose.

Temporary appointments to classified positions shall receive the benefits denied in the collective bargaining agreement which applies to the position. Temporary appointments to unclassified positions shall not receive benefits except for those required by Federal, State and local laws.

\section*{SECTION 21: INTERMITTENT APPOINTMENTS}

The appointing authority may authorize intermittent appointments. Intermittent appointments shall be consistent with Section 20 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations. The term of employment shall be specified at the time of appointment.

\section*{SECTION 22: PROVISIONAL APPOINTMENTS}

Provisional appointments shall be made whenever programmatic requirements for the position dictate that the position be filled other than by a temporary appointment for a defined term longer than six months but not to exceed two years. The term of employment shall be specified at the time of appointment.

\section*{SECTION 23: TRANSFERS}

The appointing authority may at any time transfer any employee under their jurisdiction from one position to another in the same classification or in another classification having substantially similar duties, responsibilities and qualifications, and substantially the same salary range.

\section*{SECTION 24: LAYOFFS}

The Board of Directors shall have the right to reduce the work force and lay off employees due to lack of work.

\section*{SECTION 25: PROMOTIONS}

Whenever a classified personnel vacancy exists, unless such vacancy is filled by competitive application, reinstatement or transfer, it shall be filled by closed promotional recruitment If filled by closed promotional recruitments, vacancies shall be filled by any employee holding a position with a lower salary range meeting the job qualifications and serving in a position designated by
the appointing authority as appropriate for promotional purposes. Closed promotion shall be based on performance, effectiveness, conduct, seniority, needs of the department (including

Affirmative Action Goals) and ability to perform properly the work of the higher position as determined through examination of employee's credentials, qualifications, and performance evaluations.. Vacancies eligible to be filled by closed promotion shall be posted at all METRO offices, including the employee's normal workstation.

\section*{9-09A.Exhibit A.CLEAN. 8}

Resolution No. 87-7-9
Personnel Rules and Regulations
Page 9 of 20

\section*{SECTION 26: PROBATIONARY PERIOD}

All employees shall work in probationary status for 26 weeks following their anniversary date or until such other date as specified in the compensation plan or the executed collective bargaining agreement which applies to the position. During said period, employees may be terminated without notice or cause.. Probationary employees shall otherwise accrue all other benefits specified in these Rules and Regulations for regular employees of METRO. The probationary period may be extended in an amount of time equal to periods of absence, provided written notification has been given to the employee.

The probationary period shall be regarded as part of the testing process and shall be utilized for closely observing the employee's work and for rejecting any probationary employee whose performance does not meet the required work standards of the position.

\section*{SECTION 27: EVALUATIONS}

Evaluations shall be completed as specified below.

Standardized rating forms shall be designed for all classifications in order to accurately measure the job performance of employees. The evaluation system shall be reviewed periodically by the Human Resources Department

Evaluations shall be recorded only on METRO standardized rating forms by the supervisor of the employee. The purpose of the evaluation shall be to measure the quality and quantity of work performed, the conduct and work habits of the employee, and other factors having a bearing on their work performance, and shall establish performance goals and objectives for the next rating period.

The performance evaluation of all employees shall be completed in accordance with this section. The evaluation shall be part of the ongoing communication between the rater and the employee.

Evaluations shall be consistent with all the provisions of this section and shall be conducted as follows:
1. Probationary Period: Employees shall be evaluated just prior to the mid-point and near the end of their probationary period.
2. Annual Evaluation: All regular, non-probationary employees shall be evaluated at least annually prior to their anniversary date.
3. Special Evaluation: Anemployee may be placed on special evaluation status at any time when performance problems exist. Regular employees receiving an annual performance evaluation with an overall rating of unsatisfactory, or otherwise determined not to meet the standards of the job, shall be placed on a special monthly evaluation schedule for a specified period of time. Once the employee attains an overall performance rating of satisfactory, they shall be removed from special evaluation status. The maximum time period than an employee can remain on special evaluation status is six consecutive months.

9-09A.Exhibit A.CLEAN. 9

Employees who are unsuccessful in attaining an overall performance rating of satisfactory or better during the special evaluation period shall be subject to disciplinary action.

Special evaluations are in addition to, and do not replace the annual evaluation process.

Employees placed in special evaluation status shall be entitled to an administrative review of such action by the CEO/General Manager or their designee. Request for administrative review shall be submitted in writing to the CEO/General Manager within ten working days of placement of such status or any evaluation given thereunder.

Step increases, dependent upon satisfactory completion of the evaluation period, will be implemented only when the evaluation has an overall satisfactory or better performance rating.

\section*{SECTION 28: COMMENDATIONS AND COUNSELING}

The purpose of a commendation shall be to recognize and encourage an employee's positive job performance. Employees may be commended orally or in writing. Written commendations shall be placed in the employee's Personnel File.

The purpose of counseling shall be to inform and advise employees of ways to improve job performance.

Counseling of employees, including counseling for which written records are kept by METRO, shall not be considered disciplinary action. Written records of counseling may only be placed in the official Personnel File of the employee as part of a formal disciplinary action, or as documentation to an evaluation.

\section*{SECTION 29: ADMINISTRATION OF COUNSELING, EVALUATION AND DISCIPLINARY ACTION}

METRO shall employ a system of counseling, evaluations and progressive discipline to advise employees of their strengths and weaknesses and to ensure employees are performing the work required of them.

This system shall include:
A. Counseling and Evaluations:
1. Counseling/Verbal Warning
2. Periodic evaluations
3. Placing an employee in special evaluation status

\section*{Exhibit A}

Resolution No. 87-7-9
Personnel Rules and Regulations
Page 11 of 20

\section*{B. Disciplinary Actions:}
l. Written reprimands
2. Suspensions
3. Demotions (non-voluntary)
4. Terminations

These elements may be used together or independently to meet needs of METRO.

\section*{1. Disciplinary Actions}

\section*{A. WRITTEN REPRIMAND}

The appointing authority shall have the right to reprimand in writing an employee for any minor disciplinary cause as set forth in Section 30 of these Rules and Regulations. Such letters shall be filed in the employees Personnel File.

\section*{B. SUSPENSION}

The appointing authority shall have the right to suspend an employee for a period of time appropriate for the cause of such action as set forth in Section 30. A suspension is a disciplinary action in which an employee is precluded from performing work activities for a specified period of time. A suspension may be with or without pay at the discretion of the appointing authority. While an employee is on suspension status, the
appointing authority may order that said employee shall receive no salary.
C. DEMOTION

The appointing authority may demote an employee. Said demotions may be disciplinary or non-disciplinary. A disciplinary demotion shall be one which occurs for disciplinary cause as set forth in Section 30.. All other demotions shall be non-disciplinary, (e.g., voluntary or as the result of a reduction of force).

No employee shall be demoted to a classification for which they do not possess the minimum qualifications unless METRO provides training for the employees.. If the demotion is a disciplinary action, the employee shall have all procedural rights set forth in Sections 29 and 33 hereof.

\section*{D. TERMINATION}

The appointing authority may terminate an employee for any single serious violation of METRO policy or for any cause, or combination of causes, identified in Section 30 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations..

\section*{2. Application of Disciplinary Action}

Any employee may be subjected to disciplinary action for just cause. Disciplinary action shall include being reprimanded in writing, being placed on suspension, being demoted and/or being terminated and/or any combination thereof:

Where the disciplinary action is for a suspension of more than five days, a demotion, or termination, the employee shall be given a written notice of the intent to take disciplinary action, including notice of the proposed effective date of said disciplinary action, the reasons for said action, charges, copies of materials relied upon, and notice of opportunity to respond prior to the imposition of said disciplinary action. The employee shall be given a written notice of action after the employee has been given the opportunity to respond. For a suspension of five days or fewer, the foregoing procedure shall apply except that the opportunity to respond need only be given within a reasonable time after the imposition of the disciplinary action.

Except as otherwise provided herein, discipline shall be administered as provided below:
A. Written letters of reprimand may be issued for any minor disciplinary cause.
B. An employee may be suspended, demoted or terminated for repeated minor disciplinary causes or for more majordisciplinary causes for a period not exceeding six months.
C. An employee may be suspended, demoted or terminated as a disciplinary action when job performance falls below satisfactory standards, or for other major disciplinary causes.. An employee may be demoted for cause for a disciplinary action in lieu of or in addition to a suspension or termination. If demotion occurs as a result of unsatisfactory work performance, such demotion shall follow a minimum period of not less than three months of documented, less than satisfactory job performance while on special evaluation status.
D. An employee may be suspended, demoted or terminated at any time as a disciplinary action for a single major or severe disciplinary cause.

The imposition of the above listed forms of discipline shall be based on the severity of the violation and/or number of violations that have occurred, the employee's employment history with METRO and in consideration of efforts made by an employee to rehabilitate themselves. A single major or severe
disciplinary cause may be grounds for termination regardless of the employee's employment history or any attempt by the employee to rehabilitate themselves.

When it is determined that continued attendance at work by an employee would not be in the best interest of METRO, such employee may be suspended with pay and benefits pending completion of a disciplinary investigation. No such suspension with pay and benefits may exceed 30 calendar days.

It shall be customary, for minor violations, that the first violation results in a written reprimand; the second violation in a suspension; and the third violation in demotion or termination.

For more major violations, the first violation shall result in suspension and the second in a longer suspension, demotion and/or termination. For severe violations, the first incident may result in demotion and/or termination.

When job performance falls below satisfactory standards, the employee may be demoted as a disciplinary action.

Determination of the severity of the violation and appropriate disciplinary action shall be at the discretion of the CEO/General Manager or his/her designee. Regardless of other provisions of this section, an employee may be demoted or terminated for any first time violation of METRO policy or for any cause listed in Section 30 of these Rules and Regulations when demotion m1d/or termination is deemed to be appropriate by the CEO/General Manager.

\section*{SECTION 30: GROUNDS FORDISCIPLINARY ACTION}
A. Cause for disciplinary action and/or termination shall include but not be limited to:
1. Insubordination to a supervisor in the course of employment Insubordination shall mean refusal or failure to perform lawful duties as assigned by an employee with authority to assign such duties.
2. Neglect of duty. Neglect of duty shall include failure to observe established METRO or Departmental written operational procedures which shall be available at all applicable employee workstations.
3. Failure to perform assigned duties or failure to meet satisfactory work standards for the position.
4. Carelessness or misconduct in the discharge of assigned duties, which shall include (without limitation) recurrence of chargeable accidents.
5. Selling, trading, exchanging, distributing, or providing to any person, any narcotics, drugs or alcohol while on duty or on METRO

\section*{Exhibit A}
property or while wearing a METRO uniform off-duty and observable by the public.
6. Possession of any narcotics or hallucinogenic substances or open containers of alcohol while on duty or on METRO property or while wearing a METRO uniform off-duty and observable by the public.
7. Reporting to work intoxicated or under the influence of alcohol, prescribed or over-the-counter medications in excess of prescribed dosages or other non-prescribed hallucinogenic substances, or becoming intoxicated or influenced by narcotics, drugs or alcohol while on duty, or on METRO property, or while wearing a METRO uniform. If there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee is so intoxicated or under the influence and the employee refuses to take a sobriety test in accordance with established METRO procedures or refuses to release sobriety test results, they shall be considered to be under the influence.
8. The possession or use of any non-prescribed drug oruse of a prescribed drug or narcotic which jeopardizes the safe operation of METRO equipment, or in any way endangers METRO employees or patrons or which violates any local ordinance or State or Federal law.
9. The consumption of alcohol or use of any narcotic, prescribed or nonprescribed, or hallucinogenic substance while in METRO uniform and observed by or observable by the public.

I0. Actions, including misconduct, willful malfeasance or misfeasance, which reasonably could have an adverse effect on the public or on other METRO employees.
11. Possession or use of a weapon not authorized in writing by METRO while on duty or on METRO property.
12. Conviction of a felony while employed by METRO where the CEO/General Manager determines that continued employment of said employee would not be beneficial to METRO.
13. Conviction of any crime involving moral turpitude, immoral acts or crimes of an immoral nature, crimes involving the sale of illicit drugs and/or crimes involving children, or conviction of any crime performed while on duty.
14. Disobedience of any written METRO rule or regulation, policy, procedure or written department rule or regulation.
15. Violation of sick leave privileges, including use of sick leave for any reason other than those established in written operational procedures, collective bargaining agreements, or leave subject to statutory

\section*{Exhibit A}
protection; an unscheduled absence that would otherwise violate METRO's attendance policy; or excessive absenteeism.
16. Dishonesty which shall include but not be limited to falsifying one's time card, falsifying claims for reimbursement, or lying on application forms.
17. Misrepresentation of the employee's authority to represent METRO.
18. Theft, or unauthorized use, or taking of METRO property including, but not limited to: tools, supplies, vehicles and equipment
19. Failure to maintain a neat, clean personal appearance as established in writing by the department and/or to dress in clothing appropriate for the employee's assigned duties including the proper wearing and maintenance of any uniform prescribed by METRO.
20. Failure to comply with written safety rules and procedures, including failure to use ppopiaepasmalpodedivesafety equipment.
21. Where employees are required as a part of their duties to represent METRO or to interact with the public or other employees, any act, habit, behavior, appearance, or combination of factors either on or off duty, that impairs the trust, safety or confidence, of the public or other employees as required of the employees to effectively perform their duties..
22. Mishandling, theft, or misappropriation of METRO fares, revenues, funds ormonies.
23. For positions that require operation of METRO vehicles, loss of privilege of, suspension of, or failure to obtain or maintain appropriate driver's license required by local ordinance or state or federal law, except, however, where the loss of privilege of, or suspension of such license is for medical reasons and the employee is out on an approved medicalleave.
24. Use of abusive or offensive language directed toward an employee orthe public while onduty.
25. Violation of the California State Vehicle Code while operating a METRO vehicle.
26. Failure to follow the orders of a police, fire protection, or peaceofficer while conducting METRO business or performing jobduties.
27. Where an employee functions in a supervisory capacity, failure to employ reasonable and accepted management or supervisory practices in the supervision and management of employees assigned to thesupervisor.
28. Assault and battery on another person while on duty or on METRO property.
29. Unauthorized absence from duty or work station or failure to be in attendance at the employee's assigned work station at the timeand place prescribed for the employee as defined in Section 30B of these regulations.
B. Unauthorized absence from duty or work station shall include but not be limited to unexcused absence and unexcused lateness as defined in this section.
1. Unexcused absence is defined as being absent from duty for an entire work shift without prior authorization. An employee who remains out on an unexcused absence for 48 hours (two work shifts) or more without notification to their supervisor shall be considered to have voluntarily resigned.
2. Unexcused lateness shall be defined as failure to be in attendance at the employees assigned work station at the time prescribed for the employee.

To ensure that a fair and equitable policy is established to control unexcused lateness consistent with the overall mission of METRO and its various subdivisions, the following rules shall be in effect. These rules shall apply to disciplinary action only, and shall be independent of the application of payroll procedures.
a. For employees required to be on time to ensure continuity of bus service to the public the following policy shall be in effect.

Employees must report for their assignments within one (1) minute of their schedule report time or they will be charged with a missout. Employees calling in sick must notify their workstation at least sixty (60) minutes prior to their scheduled report time or they will be charged with a miss-out.

Disciplinary action for miss-outs shall be based on the following schedule. Miss-outs shall remain on an employee's record for six (6) months.
\begin{tabular}{llll} 
One & (1) & Miss Out & Counseling/(non disciplinary) \\
Two & (2) & Miss Outs & Letter of Reprimand \\
Three & (3) & Miss Outs & One Day Suspension \\
Four & (4) & Miss Outs & Three Day Suspension \\
Five & (5) & Miss Outs & Subject to Termination
\end{tabular}

Employees who fail within one hundred eighty (180) minutes of their scheduled report time to report to work shall be charged with 9-09A.Exinibit A.CLEAN. 16
an additional miss-out for that day and shall be assessed an additional day's suspension.

Miss-Outs may be waived if an employee provides proof that they could not report on time due to the following:
1. Inability to report due to a statutorily protected absence
2. Involvement in automobileaccident
3. Natural disaster (excluding powerfailures)
4. Scheduled failure of publictransit
5. Traffic congestion due to accident or temporary construction.

Employees who fail to report as a result of METRO scheduling errors shall not be charged with a miss-out
b. For employees required to be on time to ensure continuity of work products including the provision of vehicle servicing, maintenance of vehicles, maintenance of METRO facilities and equipment, and provision of dispatch and public information services, the following policy shall be in effect

Employees must report to their assignments within five minutes of their scheduled report time or they will be charged with a late arrival. Employees calling in sick are required to notify their department, or designated representative at least 60 minutes prior to their scheduled report time or they will be charged with a late arrival.

Disciplinary action for late arrivals should be based on the following schedule. Late arrivals shall remain on the employee record for six months.
\begin{tabular}{llll} 
One & (1) & Late Arrival & Counseling \\
Two & (2) & Late Arrivals & Counseling \\
Three & (3) & Late Arrivals & Written Reprimand \\
Four & (4) & Late Arrivals & One Day Suspension \\
Five & (5) & Late Arrivals & Three Day Suspension \\
Six & (6) & Late Arrivals & Subject to Termination
\end{tabular}

Employees who fail within one hundred eighty (180) minutes of their scheduled report time to report to work or who fail to call in sick, or who fail to call in and obtain permission to come in later than one hundred eighty minutes, shall be charged with an additional late arrival for that day.

Late arrivals may be waived if an employee provides proof that they could not report on time due to one of the following:

\section*{Exhibit A}

\section*{SECTION 31: SEPARATION}

Employees may be separated from service with METRO for reasons other than cause for disciplinary action. Separation may be by resignation, death, lay-off, retirement, work completion by provisional or temporary employees, or for other reasons.

\section*{SECTION 32: MEDICALSEPARATION}

The CEO/General Manager may separate employees from service with METRO in cases where the employee, due to physical disability or mental incapacity is unable to perform the duties of the position to which they are assigned; or in the cases where the employee has a protracted absence due to illness where the prospect of recovery within a reasonable period of time is not probable.

METRO shall make reasonable accommodation for an employee's physical disability or mental incapacity if the reasonable accommodation would allow the individual to perform the essential functions of the job, unless doing so would create an undue hardship. If the employee believes
they need an accommodation because of their disability; the employee is responsible for requesting a reasonable accommodation from the Human Resources Department. The employee may make the request orally or in writing. After receiving the employee's oral or written request, the Human Resources Department will engage in an interactive dialogue with the employee to determine the precise limitations of the employee's disability and explore potential reasonable accommodations that could overcome those limitations. Individuals will not be retaliated against for requesting an accommodation in good faith. METRO expressly prohibits any form of discipline, reprisal, intimidation, or retaliation against any individual for requesting an accommodation in good faith.

\section*{SECTION 33: APPEAL OF DISCIPLINARY ACTION TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS}

A regular employee who is suspended, demoted or terminated and who is not covered by a separate appeal process of an existing collective bargaining agreement, shall have the right to file a written notice of appeal of said suspension, demotion or termination with the Secretary to the METRO Board of Directors within ten (10) days after mailing of the notice of disciplinary action. The METRO Board of Directors shall hear the appeal or may delegate the authority to conduct the hearing to an appointed personnel committee composed of members of the METRO Board of Directors or to a hearing officer, but final determination shall be made by the Board of Directors. The determination of the METRO Board of Directors shall be final. The judicial review of the Board of Directors' action shall be pursuant to the Code of Civil Procedure Section 1094.5 and subject to the time, limitations for filing set forth in the Code of Civil Procedure, Section 1094.6.

\section*{SECTION 34: SERVICE OF THE CEO/GENERAL MANAGER}

The Board of Directors shall appoint the CEO/General Manager who shall have the responsibility for proper administration of METRO in accordance with state laws and such ordinances, resolutions and policies as may be established by the Board. The performance of the CEO/General Manager shall be evaluated annually by the Board of Directors.

The CEO/General Manager shall serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.
The Powers and duties of the CEO/General Manager shall include the authority and responsibility of administering these Personnel Rules and Regulations and of serving as the appointing authority for all METRO employees. The CEO/General Manager may designate in writing, in accordance with adopted METRO job descriptions, the authority to appoint, evaluate and discipline METRO employees.

\section*{SECTION 35: BENEFITS}

Each employee of the Metropolitan Transit District appointed to a classified personnel position shall receive, in addition to the salary or wage rate adopted for said position, benefits as identified in the executed Collective Bargaining Agreement, compensation plan or the specified group to which the employee belongs.

\section*{SECTION 36: CONFLICT OF INTEREST/INCOMPATIBLE ACTIVITY}

METRO is committed to achieving the highest standards of professionalism and ethical conduct in its operations and expects its employees to conduct their business according to the highest ethical standards of conduct and to comply with all applicable laws.

No employee of METRO shall engage in any arrangement or business, which constitutes a conflict of interest or incompatible activity in regard to said employee's position. A desigpated employee

\section*{Exhibit A}

Resolution No. 87-7-9
Personnel Rules and Regulations
Page 20 of 20
as defined in METRO's adopted Conflict of Interest Code, shall disqualify themselves from making or participating in the making of any decisions which will foreseeably have a material financial effect, distinguishable from its effect on the public generally, on any reportable interest of that employee (except sources of gifts less than \(\$ 50\) ) or upon any business entity in which the designated employee holds a position of management or is a director, officer, partner, trustee, or employee. METRO further prohibits all employees from using their position with METRO and its relationship with its customers, vendors, suppliers, or contractors for private gain or to obtain benefits for themselves or members of their family. No designated employee shall be prevented from making or participating in the making of any decision to the extents that their participation is legally required for the decision to be made.

If you become aware of any potential conflict of interest or ethical concern regarding your employment or another employee at METRO, you must promptly speak to, write or otherwise contact your direct supervisor or, if the conduct involves your direct supervisor, the next level above your direct supervisor as soon as possible. You should be as detailed as possible. METRO will investigate all concerns regarding conflicts of interest, determine whether a conflict of interest exists, and what action should be taken. METRO prohibits any form of discipline, reprisal, intimidation or retaliation for reporting a potential conflict of interest or violation of this policy or cooperating in related investigations.

\section*{SECTION 37: AFFIRMATIVE ACTIONPROGRAM}

The METRO Board of Directors has adopted an Affirmative Action Program, which insures compliance with the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and Equal Opportunity Act of 1972.

It shall be the policy and practice of METRO to plan, implement and administer all personnel and employment policies, procedures and programs without regard to race, religion (including religious beliefs, observance and practice, and dress or grooming), color, national origin, ancestry, gender, sex (including pregnancy, childbirth, breastfeeding, or medical conditions related to pregnancy), sexual orientation, marital status, military or veteran status, age, genetic information, medical condition, or physical or mental disability when, with reasonable accommodation, the individual can perform the duties of the job. This policy shall apply to all employees, interns, and applicants for employment and to all aspects of employment including recruitment, selection, appointment, training, promotion, reclassification, transfer, demotion, termination, layoff, reinstatement, compensation and discipline.

\section*{SECTION 38: REVIEW BY CEO/GENERAL MANAGER}

Any employee who is dissatisfied with the application of the Personnel Rules and Regulations may submit in writing to the CEO/General Manager such notice of dissatisfaction or concern for review.

\section*{Exhibit A}

\section*{Redlined Document}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Exhibit A}

\title{
BEFORE THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
}

\author{
Resolution No.
}
\(\qquad\) 87-7-9 \(\qquad\)
On the Motion of Director: Rotkin Duly Seconded by Director: McNeil The Following Resolution is Adopted:

\section*{A RESOLUTION OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT REVISING PERSONNEL RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT}

\begin{abstract}
WHEREAS, it is beneficial to the SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT, herein after referred to as the "DISTRICTMETRO," to maintain a personnel system to facilitate efficient and economical service to the public and to provide for a fair and equitable system of personnel management; and
\end{abstract}

WHEREAS, in 1976, the DISTRICTSanta Cruz METRO Board adopted Resolution, 76-1-2, establishing a Personnel System; and

WHEREAS, Resolution 76-1-2 was amended on 9-19-80 and 7-15-83, and whereas it is necessary to adopt a Resolution revising the personnel system and implementing rules and regulations to insure just and similar treatment for those who compete for original employment and promotion, and to define rights, obligations, privileges, benefits and prohibitions relating to employees in the service of the DISTRIGTMETRO.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Personnel Rules and Regulations set forth in this resolution supersede Resolution 76-1-2 and amended versions thereof and are hereby adopted by the Santa Gruz METRO DISTRICT Board of Directors.

\section*{SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS}

For the purpose of these Rules and Regulations, certain words and phrases shall be construed as herein set forth:
1. APPLICANT - A person who has made application for a vacancy with Santa Cruz-METRO. in the Classified Personnel List or for examination for anticipated vacancy.
2. APPOINTING AUTHORITY - The group or person having the lawful power to make appointments and to remove persons from DistrictMETRO positions.
3. CHARGEABLE ACCIDENT - An accident which is determined by the Distric \(\ddagger\) METRO to be the fault of the employee.
4. CLASSIFIED POSITIONS - Those positions established and classified by the Santa Cruz DISTRICTMETRO Board of Directors.
5. DEMOTION - A personnel action taken by the appointing authority to assign an employee to another classification with a lower salary range than the position to which the employee was previously assigned.
6. DISCIPLINARY ACTION - An action pursuant to Section 29 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations taken by the appointing authority or his/her delegated representative to reprimand in writing, suspend, demote or tem 4 inate an employee for any disciplinary cause pursuant to Section 30 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations.
7. DISCIPLINARY CAUSE - Any ground for disciplinary action set forth in Section 30 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations.
8. DISCIPLINARY DEMOTION - A disciplinary action demoting an employee for disciplinary cause. All other demotions shall be non-disciplinary and so noted in the employee's Personnel File.
9. DISTRICT- The Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit DISTRICT.
10. ELIGIBILITY LIST - A list of applicants for a vacant position or anticipated vacant position who meet the requirements set forth in a position specification, have passed all required examinations, and have been certified by theappointing authority as qualified to be appointed to the position.
11. EMPLOYEE - A person filling a classified or unclassified, position with the DISTRICTMETRO.
12. EMPLOYEE WORK STATION - The Bistric \(£\) METRO facility to which an employee regularly reports for work assignments.
13. EVALUATION - A compulsory, periodic performance review for each employee assigned to a classified position. An evaluation is intended to be a summary of the performance of the employee and to reflect the ongoing communication between the rating supervisor and the employee.
14. EXEMPT EMPLOYEE - An employee who is exempt from overtime and other benefits specified under provisions established by the Fair Labor Standards Act.
15. INTERMITTENT APPOINTMENT - A recurring appointment for a specified period of time to a classified or unclassified position. Said appointments shall be made from an Intermittent Employment Eligibility list
16. LAYOFF - A reduction of the work force of the DISTRICTMETRO.
17. NARCOTICS - Narcotics shall include all drugs specified as narcotics in the California Uniform Controlled Substances Act, all drugs in the pharmacological classification of narcotics and all designer drugs or other substances determined to be illegal by California Statelaw.
18. NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES - An employee who is entitled to overtime and other benefits specified under provisions established by the Fair Labor Standards Act
19. POSITION SPECIFICATION -A job description for classified positions which includes examples of duties, qualifications, knowledge and abilities for said position.
20. PROBATIONARY STATUS - A status on which an employee is placed for a specified period of time immediately after appointment to a particular classified position. The probationary period shall be regarded as part of the testing process and shall be utilized for closely observing the employee's performance.
21. PROMOTION - A personnel action taken by the appointing authority to assign an employee to another classification with a higher salary range than the one previously occupied by the employee. Promotion may occur as a result of an open recruitment or a closed promotional recruitment.
22. PROPERTY - Any equipment, vehicles, tools, supplies, materials, real estate, facilities, or other tangible or intangible thing, owned, leased or possessed by the DISTRIGTMETRO.
23. PROVISIONAL APPOINTMENT - An appointment made to a classified position for a specified period of time longer than six months and less than two years.
24. RECLASSIFICATION - A determination by the DistrictMETRO that there has been a change of duties, responsibilities, authority and/or employment requirements in a position classification in accordance with Section 6 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations.
25. RECRUITMENT - A personnel action taken by the appointing authority to obtain -applicants for vacant -classified positions.
A. Open Recruitment - Those job opportunities available to employees and the public.
B. Closed Promotional Recruitment - Those job opportunities available to present employees occupying classificationsin theDistrictMETRO as designated by the appointing authority.
26. REGULAR EMPLOYEE - An employee who has satisfactorily completed his/hertheir probationary period in the classified position that he/she isthey are occupying.
27. REINSTATEMENT - The rehiring of an employee who was previously laid off because of the abolition of a position or work force reduction, into the position he/shethey held prior tolayoff.
28. REPRIMAND - A written notice issued for any minor disciplinary- cause.
29. RESIGNATION - The notification to the DISTRICTMETRO by an employee that he/shethey shall cease his/hertheir employment with theDISTRICTMETRO.
30. SEPARATION - The non-disciplinary departure of an employee from DISTRICT-METRO service.
31. SPECIAL EVALUATION STATUS - Placement of an employee on a monthly evaluation -schedule.
32. SUPERVISOR- An employee who has supervisorial duties listed in his/her job description and who is authorized by the appointing authority to direct and evaluate the work performance of one or more employees assigned to be supervised by him/herthem.
33. SUSPENSION - A disciplinary action in which an employee is placed on a status wherein an employee is precluded from performing work activities for a specified period of time.
34. TEMPORARY APPOINTMENT - Any appointment for a special or temporary purpose not to exceed six months. Temporary appointments may be made to classified positions, or unclassified positions.
35. TERMINATION - The involuntary discharge of an employee from DISTRICT METRO service for cause set forth in Section 30 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations or for failure to complete satisfactorily the probationary period.
36. TRANSFER - An action taken by the appointing authority to reassign an employee from one position to another position having substantially similar duties, responsibilities, qualifications and substantially the same salary range.
37. UNCLASSIFIED POSITION - A job position not existing in theDISTRIGTMETRO'Ss established -Classified Personnel List.
38. WORK STANDARDS - Written job performance requirements specified in an employee's job specification and in DISTRICT-METRO and/or Department rules, regulations and procedures, and/or in written instructions to the employee.

\section*{SECTION 2: \(\quad\) AMENDMENTS}

These Rules and Regulations may be amended by a majority vote of the BISTRICT Santz GruzMETRO Board of Directors at any regular or special meeting of said Board.

\section*{SECTION 3: \(\quad\) APPOINTING AUTHORITY}

The appointing authority shall be defined as follows: for the position of General ManagerCEO/General Manager, the appointing authority shall be the DISTRICT Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors. For all other positions the appointing authority shall be the General ManagefCEO/General Manager of the DISTRICTMETRO or his/hertheir designee as specified in writing by the General ManagerCEO/General Manager.

\section*{SECTION 4: PERSONNEL COVERED}

These Rules and Regulations shall be applicable to all employees of the DISTRICTMETRO. Employees shall be defined as all persons assigned to positions listed in the Classified Personnel List or occupying an unclassified position. The only limitation of the application of this section is outlined in Section 5.

\section*{SECTION 5: \\ PERSONNEL RULES AND REGULATIONS APPLICABILITY}

These Personnel Rules and Regulations are valid, in full force and govern the Personnel matters of the DistrictMETRO. A conflict between a particular provision of these Personnel Rules and Regulations and any existing collective bargaining agreement shall not affect any other provision of these rules and regulations. Where a specific provision of these rules and regulations is in conflict with a provision of a collective bargaining agreement, the provision of the collective bargaining agreement shall prevail. if so-specified in the collective bargaining agreement.

\section*{SECTION 6: CLASSIFIED POSITIONS}

The DISTRICT Board of DirectorsHuman Resources Department shall establish all employee classified positions. The General ManagerHuman Resources Department shall make periodic

> studies of classifications, job specifications and/or compensation of all positions and shall submit for approval to the Board of DirectorsCEO/General Manager any changes which he/shethey deems desirable to better classify or describe positions.. Changes shall be called reclassification.

\section*{SECTION 7: \(\quad\) ALLOCATION OF POSITIONS AND SALARY}

The DISTRICT Board of DirectorsHuman Resources Department shall establish the necessary position title and the salary range for each position contained within the Classified Personnel List

\section*{SECTIONS 8: CLASSIFIED PERSONNEL LIST}

A record to be known as the Classified Personnel List of the DISTRICTMETRO shall be kept in the office of the General ManagerGEO/General ManagerHuman Resources Department, and shall contain the name of every person employed in a classified position and receiving compensation from the DISTRICTMETRO. This list shall show respectively every officer or employee, the title of the position held, tle-the salary or compensation as fixed-approved by the Board of Directors, the date of appointment to such office or employment and the term thereof, if any, and the positions filled, suspensions, layoffs, transfers, promotions, demotions, reclassifications, separations, terminations and any classification actions.

\section*{SECTION 9: POSITION SPECIFICATIONS}

A job specification for each position in the Classified Personnel List shall be prepared by the General ManagerHuman Resources Department and adopted by the BISTRIGT Board of BirectorsCEO/General Manager. Said specification shall include examples of duties, all qualifications, knowledge and abilities required for said position. The General ManagerHuman Resources Department shall maintain a list which specifies all examinations, if any, (and including any medical examinations) which must be successfully completed as part of the selection process for the position.

\section*{SECTION 10: SALARY PLAN}

The General ManagerCEO/General Manager shall maintain a salary plan for all employees. Said salary plan shall be set for each specified group to which the employee belongs consistent with each compensation plan or collective bargaining agreement. The first step shall be the entry level salary except that unusually qualified individuals may be entered on Step 2 or higher upon written authorization from the General ManagerCEO/General Manager. Employees shall advance to Step 2 upon satisfactory completion of the probationary period. In the event that an employee is entered at Step 2 or higher, said employee shall advance to the next highest step after satisfactory completion of the probationary period. Thereafter, employees shall be evaluated for advancement to the remaining steps upon satisfactory completion of 52 weeks 2080 hours worked of service on the previous step. Step increases shall be consistent with Section 27 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations.

\section*{Page 7}

Non-exempt employees in paid status are entitled to overtime for: authorized work in excess of 8 hours per day when assigned to an 8 -hour shift; authorized work in excess of 10 hours per day when assigned to a 10-hour shift; or authorized work in excess of 40 hours porked per week. Said overtime shall be compensated as additional salary based on \(11 / 2\) times the employee's regular hourly rate at which he/she isthey are employed.

Non-exempt employees in paid status are entitled to overtime for all work performed on the seventh consecutive day of that pay week at a rate of 2 times the employee's regular hourly rateof pay, after 8 hours worked..

\section*{SECTION 12: NOTICE OF VACANCIES}

All vacancies shall be publicly advertised by posting and also may be advertised by publication at the discretion of the DistrictMETRO. If said advertising is done by posting, then the posting of the advertisement on the official bulletin boards of the DISTRICTMETRO shall be for not less than ten (10) calendar days. If said advertising is done by publication, then the insertion of thesame, one time in a newspaper of general circulation in the DISTRICT shall be sufficient Said notice shall contain the job duties, qualifications and range of compensation for the position.

\section*{SECTION 13: APPLICATION FOR VACANCIES}

Application forms for current vacancies and future employment opportunities may be completed online at www.scmtd.com .and Aanticipated vacancies shall be kept in the office of the Generat Manager, the Personnel-Human Resources Department, and employee workstations. Applications forms shall be readily available to all employees and interested members of the public.

\section*{SECTION 14: NOTICE OF ELIGIBILITY LIST EXAMINATIONS}

Where deemed necessary, the General ManagerHuman Resources Department-may accept applications and set examinations for anticipated vacancies. Said examinations shall be noticed in the same manner as for vacancies described in Section 12.

\section*{SECTION 15: CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBLE APPLICANTS}

The General ManagerCEO/General Manager, or hishertheir designee, shall review all applications for vacancies or anticipated vacancies in the Classified Personnel List and shall certify as eligible, all applicants who meet the requirements set forth in the position specification for the position and who have passed all required examinations.

Proof that an applicant has committed any act involving dishonesty, fraud or deceit with the intent to substantially benefit him/herself or another, or substantially injure another shall besufficient cause for the General Manager to exclude the applicant from examination or employment. Fraudulent conduct or false statements by an applicant on their application or examination shall be deemed cause for disqualification.

\section*{Page 8}

> The DISTRIGTMETRO shall make reasonable accommodation for handicapped individualspersons with disabilities as appropriate for the position. METRO will provide a reasonable accommodation to disabled applicants if the reasonable accommodation would allow the individual to perform the essential functions of the job, unless doing so would create an undue hardship.-_An applicant may be excluded for physical disability or incapacity only if theDISTRICT cannot make reasonable accommodation to provide an adequate working environment for said applicant.

Eligible applicants shall be placed on a Certified Eligibility List. Said list of eligible applicants shall be submitted to the appointing authority for final selection and appointment.

Said Eligibility List shall be valid for six months following the date of examination. However, the General ManagerCEO/General Manager, or their designee may extend the period of time that the list is valid for up to six additional months when more than two names remain on the list at the time the list is due to expire.

Appointments to vacancies in the Classified Personnel List shall be made from the Certified Eligibility List if one exists for the vacant position, except when the Certified Eligibility List shall consist of less than two names. In such case, the vacancy shall be noticed and a new list prepared.

\section*{SECTION 16: APPOINTMENT PROCEDURES}

All vacancies in positions in the Classified Personnel List shall be filled by reinstatement, selection from a Certified Eligibility List, transfer, promotion, demotion or from eligible applicants. The DISTRICTMETRO shall hire the applicant who best meets the needs of theDISTRICTMETRO. The DISTRICTMETRO, to the extent practicable, shall encourage current employees to apply for all vacancies in the DISTRICTMETRO.

\section*{SECTION 17: APPOINTMENT}

After interview and investigation by the appointing authority, or selection committee chosen by the appointing authority, the appointing authority shall make appointments from among the list of eligible applicants. Examinations, if required, shall be performed prior to review by the appointing authority.. The General ManagerCEO/General Manager or his/hertheir designee shall notify the applicant of hishertheir appointment. If the applicant accepts the appointment and reports for duty at the prescribed time, he/shethey shall be deemed to be appointed; otherwise, he/shethe applicant shall be deemed to have declined the appointment.

\section*{SECTION 18: ANNIVERSARY DATE}

The date of an employee's first reporting for duty with the DISTRICFMETRO shall be the anniversary date and shall be used as the beginning date for the computation of benefits and BISTRICT-METRO seniority. The appointing authority may adjust an employee's anniversary date to avoid inequities.

SECTION 19: EMERGENCY APPOINTMENTS

\section*{Page 9}

To meet the immediate requirements of any emergency conditions such as natural disaster which threatens human life or property, or labor disputes which threaten the continuation of transit service by the DISTRICTMETRO, the General ManagerCEO/General Manager may employ such persons as may be needed for the duration of the emergency without regard to adopted Personnel Rules and Regulations, or other rules affecting appointments.. All such appointments must be reported to the DISTRICT Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors as soon as possible and shall be limited to a thirty day prior from the start of said emergency or until the next DISTRICT_ METRO-_Board meeting (whichever occurs first) unless otherwise approved by the BISTRICT Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors.

\section*{SECTION 20: TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS}

The appointing authority may authorize temporary appointments for a special or temporary purpose.

Temporary appointments to classified positions shall receive the benefits denied in the collective bargaining agreement which applies to the position.. Temporary appointments to unclassified positions shall not receive benefits except for those required by Federal, State and local laws.

\section*{SECTION 21: INTERMITTENT APPOINTMENTS}

The appointing authority may authorize intermittent appointments. Said appointee shall maintain his/hertheir status on an Intermittent Employment Eligibility List and be appointed from time to time on a temporary basis to fill a position. Intermittent appointments shall be consistent with Section 20 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations. The term of employment shall be specified at the time of appointment.

\section*{SECTION 22: PROVISIONAL APPOINTMENTS}

Provisional appointments shall be made whenever programmatic requirements for the position dictate that the position be filled other than by a temporary appointment for a defined term longer than six months but not to exceed two years. The term of employment shall be specified at the time of appointment.

\section*{SECTION 23: TRANSFERS}

The appointing authority may at any time transfer any employee under his/hertheir jurisdiction from one position to another in the same classification or in another classification having substantially similar duties, responsibilities and qualifications, and substantially the same salary range.

\section*{SECTION 24: LAYOFFS}

The Board of Directors shall have the right to reduce the work force and lay off employees due to lack of work.

Whenever a classified personnel vacancy exists, unless such vacancy is filled by competitive application, reinstatement or transfer, it shall be filled by closed promotional recruitment If filled by closed promotional recruitments, vacancies shall be filled by any employee holding a position with a lower salary range meeting the job qualifications and serving in a position designated by the appointing authority as appropriate for promotional purposes. Closed promotion shall be based on performance, effectiveness, conduct, seniority, needs of the department (including Affirmative Action Goals) and ability to perform properly the work of the higher position as determined through examination of employee's credentials, qualifications, and performance evaluations." Vacancies eligible to be filled by closed promotion shall be posted at all District METRO offices, including the employee's normal workstation.

\section*{SECTION 26: PROBATIONARY PERIOD}

All employees shall work in probationary status for 26 weeks following their anniversary date or until such other date as specified in the compensation plan or the executed collective bargaining agreement which applies to the position. During said period, employees may be terminated without notice or cause.. Probationary employees shall otherwise accrue all other benefits specified in these Rules and Regulations for regular employees of the DistrictMETRO.--The probationary period may be extended in an amount of time equal to periods of absence, provided written notification has been given to the employee.

The probationary period shall be regarded as part of the testing process and shall be utilized for closely observing the employee's work and for rejecting any probationary employee whose performance does not meet the required work standards of the position.

\section*{SECTION 27: EVALUATIONS}

Evaluations shall be completed as specified below.
Standardized rating forms shall be designed for all classifications in order to accurately measure the job performance of employees. The evaluation system shall be reviewed periodically by the Human Resources Department Board of Directors or a designated subcommittee thereof.

Evaluations shall be recorded only on BISTRICT-METRO standardized rating forms by the supervisor of the employee. The purpose of the evaluation shall be to measure the quality and quantity of work performed, the conduct and work habits of the employee, and other factors having a bearing on his/hertheir work performance, and shall establish performance goals and objectives for the next rating period.

The performance evaluation of all employees shall be completed in accordance with this section. The evaluation shall be part of the ongoing communication between the rater and the employee.

Evaluations shall be consistent with all the provisions of this section and shall be conducted as follows:
1. Probationary Period: Employees shall be evaluated just prior to the mid_-point and near the end of their probationary period.
2. Annual Evaluation: All regular, non-probationary employees shall be evaluated at least annually prior to their anniversary date.
3. Special Evaluation: Anemployee may be placed on special evaluation status at any time when performance problems exist. Regular employees receiving an annual performance evaluation with an overall rating of unsatisfactory, or otherwise determined not to meet the standards of the job, shall be placed on a special monthly evaluation schedule for a specified period of time. Once the employee attains an overall performance rating of satisfactory, he/she-they shall be removed from special evaluation status. The maximum time period than an employee can remain on special evaluation status is six consecutive months.
Employees who are unsuccessful in attaining an overall performance rating of satisfactory or better during the special evaluation period shall be subject to disciplinary action.

Special evaluations are in addition to, and do not replace the annual evaluation process.

> Employees placed in special evaluation status shall be entitled to an administrative review of such action by the General ManagerCEO/General Manager or his/hertheir designee. Request for administrative review shall be submitted in writing to the General ManagerCEO/General Manager within ten working days of placement of such status or any evaluation given thereunder.

Step increases, dependent upon satisfactory completion of the evaluation period, will be implemented only when the evaluation has an overall satisfactory or better performance rating.

\section*{SECTION 28: COMMENDATIONS AND COUNSELING}

The purpose of a commendation shall be to recognize and encourage an employee's positive job performance. Employees may be commended orally or in writing. Written commendations shall be placed in the employee's Personnel File.

The purpose of counseling shall be to inform and advise employees of ways to improve job performance.

Counseling of employees, including counseling for which written records are kept by theDISTRICTMETRO, shall not be considered disciplinary action.. Written records of counseling may only be placed in the official Personnel File of the employee as part of a formal disciplinary action, or as documentation to an evaluation.

Personnel Rules and Regulations
Page 12
The DISTRICTMETRO shall employ a system of counseling, evaluations and progressive discipline to advise employees of their strengths and weaknesses and to ensure employees are performing the work required of them.

This system shall include:
A. Counseling and Evaluations:
1. Counseling/Verbal Warning
2. Periodic evaluations
3. Placing an employee in special evaluation status

B Disciplinary Actions:
l. Written reprimands
2. Suspensions
3. Demotions (non-voluntary)
4. Terminations

These elements may be used together or independently to meet needs of theDISTRICTMETRO.
1. Disciplinary Actions

\section*{A. EETTER OFWRITTEN REPRIMAND}

The appointing authority shall have the right to reprimand in writing an employee for any minor disciplinary cause as set forth in Section 30 of these Rules and Regulations. Such letters shall be filed in the employees Personnel File.

\section*{B. SUSPENSION}

The appointing authority shall have the right to suspend an employee for a period of time appropriate for the cause of such action as set forth in Section 30. A suspension is a disciplinary action in which an employee is
precluded from performing work activities for a specified period of time. A suspension may be with or without pay or benefits-at the discretion of the appointing authority. While an employee is on suspension status, the appointing authority may order that said employee shall receive no salary.; and in the case of an employee suspended for a period of thirty ealendar days or longer, the appointing authority may order that theemployee also shall receive no benefit coverage.

\section*{C. DEMOTION}

The appointing authority may demote an employee. Said demotions may be disciplinary or non-disciplinary. A disciplinary demotion shall be one which occurs for disciplinary cause as set forth in Section 30.. All other demotions shall be non-disciplinary, (e.g., voluntary or as the result of a reduction of force).

No employee shall be demoted to a classification for which he/shedoesthey do not possess the minimum qualifications unless theDistric \(\ddagger\) METRO provides training for the employees.. If the demotion is a disciplinary action, the employee shall have all procedural rights set forth in Sections 29 and 33 hereof.

\section*{D. TERMINATION}

The appointing authority may terminate an employee for any single serious violation of Bistrict-METRO policy or for any cause, or combination of causes, identified in Section 30 of these Personnel Rules and Regulations.

\section*{2. Application of Disciplinary Action}

Any employee may be subjected to disciplinary action for just and sufficient cause. Disciplinary action shall include being reprimanded in writing, being placed on suspension, being demoted and/or being terminated and/or any combination thereof:

Where the disciplinary action is for a suspension of more than five days, a demotion, or termination, the employee shall be given a written notice of the intent to take disciplinary action, including notice of the proposed effective date of said disciplinary action, the reasons for said action, charges, copies of materials relied upon, and notice of opportunity to respond prior to the imposition of said disciplinary action. The employee shall be given a written notice of action after the employee has been given the opportunity to respond. For a suspension of five days or fewer, the foregoing procedure shall apply except that the opportunity to
respond need only be given within a reasonable time after the imposition of the disciplinary action.

Except as otherwise provided herein, discipline shall be administered as provided below:
A. Written letters of reprimand may be issued for any minor disciplinary cause.
B. An employee may be suspended, demoted or terminated for repeated minor disciplinary causes or for more majordisciplinary causes for a period not exceeding six months.
C. An employee may be suspended, demoted or terminated as a disciplinary action when job performance falls below satisfactory standards, or for other major disciplinary causes. AnAn employee may be demoted for cause for a disciplinary action in lieu of or in addition to a suspension or termination. If demotion occurs as a result of unsatisfactory work performance, such demotion shall follow a minimum period of not less than three months of documented, less than satisfactory job performance while on special evaluation status.
D. Anemployee may be suspended, demoted or terminated at any time as a disciplinary action for a single major or severe disciplinary cause.

The imposition of the above listed forms of discipline shall be based on the severity of the violation and/or number of violations that have occurred, the employee's employment history with the DISTRICTMETRO and in consideration of efforts made by an employee to rehabilitate him/herselfthemselves. A single major or severe disciplinary cause may be grounds for termination regardless of the employee's employment history or any attempt by the employee to rehabilitate him/herselfthemselves.

When it is determined that continued attendance at work by an employee would not be in the best interest of the DISTRICTMETRO, such employee may be suspended with pay and benefits pending completion of a disciplinary investigation. No such suspension with pay and benefits may exceed 30 calendar days.

It shall be customary, for minor violations, that the first violation results in a written reprimand; the second violation in a suspension; and the third violation in demotion or termination.

For more major violations, the first violation shall result in suspension and the second in a longer suspension, demotion and/or termination. For severe violations, the first incident may result in demotion and/or termination.

When job performance falls below satisfactory standards, the employee may be demoted as a disciplinary action.

Determination of the severity of the violation and appropriate disciplinary action shall be at the discretion of the General ManagerCEO/General Manager or his/her designee. Regardless of other provisions of this section, an employee may be demoted or terminated for any first time violation of District-METRO policy or for any cause listed in Section 30 of these Rules and Regulations when demotion \(\mathrm{m} 1 \mathrm{~d} /\) or termination is deemed to be appropriate by the Generat ManagerCEO/General Manager.

\section*{SECTION 30: GROUNDS FORDISCIPLINARY ACTION}
A. Cause for disciplinary action and/or termination shall include but not be limited to:
1. Insubordination to a supervisor in the course of employment Insubordination shall mean refusal or failure to perform lawful duties as assigned by an employee with authority to assign such duties.
2. Neglect of duty. Neglect of duty shall include failure to observe established DistrictMETRO or Departmental written operational procedures which shall be available at all applicable employee workstations.
3. Failure to perform assigned duties or failure to meet satisfactory work standards for the position.
4. Carelessness or misconduct in the discharge of assigned duties, which shall include (without limitation) recurrence of chargeable accidents.
5. Selling, trading, exchanging, distributing, or providing to any person, any narcotics, drugs or alcohol while on duty or on District METRO property or while wearing a DISTRICT-METRO uniform_ off-duty and observable by the public.
6. Possession of any narcotics or hallucinogenic substances or open containers of alcohol while on duty or on DISTRICT-METRO property or while wearing a BISTRICTMETRO uniform off-duty and observable by the public.
7. Reporting to work intoxicated or ur1der under the influence of alcohol, prescribed or over-the-counter medications in excess of prescribed dosages or other non-prescribed hallucinogenic substances, or becomin 11111 g intoxicated or influenced by narcotics, drugs or alcohol while on duty, or on DISTRICT-METRO property, or while wearing a METRODISTRICT uniform. If there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee is so intoxicated or under the influence and the employee refuses to take a sobriety test in accordance with established METRODistrict procedures or refuses to release sobriety test results, he/shethey shall be considered to be under the influence.
8. The possession or use of any non-prescribed drug or use of a prescribed drug or narcotic which jeopardizes the safe operation of METRODISTRICT equipment, or in anyway endangers DISTRICT METRO employees or patrons or which violates any local ordinance or State or Federal law.
9. The consumption of alcohol or use of any narcotic, prescribed or nonprescribed, or hallucinogenic substance while in BISTRICT METRO uniform and observed by or observable by the public.

I0. Actions, including misconduct, willful malfeasance or misfeasance, which reasonablye could have an adverse effect on the public or on other DISTRICTMETRO employees.
11. Possession or use of a weapon not authorized in writing by theDISTRICTMETRO while on duty or on BISTRICTMETRO property.
12. Conviction of a felony while employed by the DISTRICTMETRO where the General ManagerCEO/General Manager determines that continued employment of said employee would not be beneficial to theDISTRICTMETRO.
13. Conviction of any crime involving moral turpitude, immoral acts or crimes of an immoral nature, crimes involving the sale of illicit drugs and/or crimes involving children, or conviction of any crime performed while on duty.
14. Disobedience of any written DISTRICT-METRO rule or regulation, policy, procedure or written department rule or regulation.
15. Violation of sick leave privileges, including use of sick leave for any reason other than those established in written operational procedures \({ }_{2}-\) or collective bargaining agreements, or leave subject to statutory protection; an unscheduled absence that would otherwise violate METRO's attendance policy; or excessive absenteeism.
16. Dishonesty which shall include but not be limited to falsifying one's time card. falsifying or other claims for reimbursement, or lying on application forms.
17. Misrepresentation of the employee's authority to represent theDISTRIGTMETRO.
18. Theft, or unauthorized use, or taking of DistrictMETRO property including, but not limited to: tools, supplies, vehicles and equipment
19. Failure to maintain a neat, clean personal appearance as established in writing by the department and/or to dress in clothing appropriate for the employee's assigned duties including the proper wearing and maintenance of any uniform prescribed by theDISTRICTMETRO.
20. Failure to comply with written safety rules and procedures, including failure to use appropiatepasanalpdedive safety equipment.
21. Where employees are required as a part of their duties to represent theDISTRICTMETRO or to interact with the public or other employees, any act, habit, behavior, appearance, or combination of factors either on or off duty, that impairs the trust, safety or confidence, of the public or other employees as required of the employees to effectively perform their duties..
22. Mishandling, theft, or misappropriation of Bistrict-METRO fares, revenues, funds or monies.
23. For positions that require operation of DISTRICT-METRO vehicles, loss of privilege of, suspension of, or failure to obtain or maintain appropriate driver's license required by local ordinance or state or federal law, except, however, where the loss of privilege of, or suspension of such license is for medical reasons and the employee is out on an approved medical leave.
24. Use of abusive or offensive language directed toward an employee orthe public while onduty.
25. Violation of the California State Vehicle Code while operating a BISTRICTMETROvehicle.
26. Failure to follow the orders of a police, fire protection, or peace officer while conducting BISTRICT-METRO business or performing job duties.
27. Where an employee functions in a supervisory capacity, failure to employ reasonable and accepted management or supervisory practices in the supervision and management of employees assigned to thesupervisor.
28. Assault and battery on another person while on duty or on BISTRICT METRO property.
29. Unauthorized absence from duty or work station or failure to be in attendance at the employee's assigned work station at the timeand place prescribed for the employee as defined in Section 30B. of these regulations..
B. Unauthorized absence from duty or work station shall include but not be limited to unexcused absence and unexcused lateness as defined in this section.
1. Unexcused absence is defined as being absent from duty for an entire work shift without prior authorization. An employee who remains out on an unexcused absence for 48 hours (two work shifts) or more without notification to his/hertheir supervisor shall be considered to have voluntarily resigned.
2. Unexcused lateness shall be defined as failure to be in attendance at the employees assigned work station at the time prescribed for the employee.

To ensure that a fair and equitable policy is established to control unexcused lateness consistent with the overall mission of theDISTRICTMETRO and its various subdivisions, the following rules shall be in effect. These rules shall apply to disciplinary action only, and shall be independent of the application of payroll procedures.
a. For employees required to be on time to insure-ensure continuity of bus service to the public the following policy shall be in effect.

Employees must report for their assignments within one (1) minute of their schedule report time or they will be charged with a missout Employees calling in sick must notify their work station at least sixty (60) minutes prior to their scheduled report time or they will be charged with a miss-out.

Disciplinary action for miss-outs shall be based on the following schedule. Miss-outs shall remain on an employee's record for six (6) months.
\begin{tabular}{llll} 
One & (1) & Miss Out & Counseling/(non disciplinary) \\
Two & (2) & Miss Outs & Letter of Reprimand \\
Three & (3) & Miss Outs & One Day Suspension \\
Four & (4) & Miss Outs & Three Day Suspension \\
Five & (5) & Miss Outs & Subject to Termination
\end{tabular}

Employees who fail within one hundred eighty (180) minutes of their scheduled report time to report to work shall be charged with an additional miss-out for that day and shall be assessed an additional day's suspension.

Miss-Outs may be waived if an employee provides proof that she/hethey could not report on time due to the following:
1. Inability to report due to hospitalizationa statutorily protected absence
2. Involvement in automobileaccident
3. Natural disaster (excluding power failures)
4. Scheduled failure of publictransit
5. Traffic congestion due to accident or temporary construction.

Employees who fail to report as a result of DISTRICTMETRO scheduling errors shall not be charged with a miss-out
b. For employees required to be on tin1e-time to ensure continuity of work products including the provision of vehicle servicing, maintenance of vehicles, maintenance of DISTRICT-METRO facilities and equipment, and provision of dispatch and public information services, the following policy shall be in effect

Employees must report to their assignmentsn1ents within five minutes of their scheduled report time or they will be charged with a late arrival.

Employees calling in sick are required to notify their department, or designated representative at least 60 minutes prior to their scheduled report time or they will be charged with a late arrival.

Disciplinary action for late arrivals should be based on the following schedule. Late arrivals shall remain on the employee record for six months.
\begin{tabular}{llll} 
One & (1) & Late Arrival & Counseling \\
Two & (2) & Late Arrivals & Counseling \\
Three & (3) & Late Arrivals & Written Reprimand \\
Four & (4) & Late Arrivals & One Day Suspension \\
Five & (5) & Late Arrivals & Three Day Suspension \\
Six & (6) & Late Arrivals & Subject to Termination
\end{tabular}

Employees who fail within one hundred eighty (180) minutes of their scheduled report time to report to work or who fail to call in sick, or who fail to call in and obtain permission to come in later than one hundred eighty minutes, shall be charged with an additional late arrival for that day.

Late arrivals may be waived if an employee provides proof that he/shethey could not report on time due to one of the following:
1. Inability to report due to hospitalizationa statutorily protected absence
2 Involvement in an automobile accident
3. Natural disaster (excluding power failures)
4. Schedule failure of public transit
5.. Traffic congestion due to an accident or temporary construction

Employees who fail to report as a result of BISTRICT-METRO scheduling errors shall not be charged with a late arrival.
c. For all other employees:

Employees who establish a pattern of unexcused lateness may be subject to disciplinary action.
d. The unexcused lateness rule for each department or subdivision thereof as appropriate, shall be written and posted at or near the applicable employee workstation

\section*{SECTION 31: SEPARATION}

Employees may be separated from service with the DistrictMETRO for reasons other than cause for disciplinary action. Separation may be by resignation, death, lay-off, retirement, work completion by provisional or temporary employees, or for other reasons.

\section*{SECTION 32: MEDICALSEPARATION}

The General ManagerCEO/General Manager may separate employees from service with theDistric \(t\) METRO in cases where the employee, due to physical disability or mental incapacity is unable to perform the duties of the position to which he/she isthey are assigned; or in the cases where the employee has a protracted absence due to illness where the prospect of recovery within a reasonable period of time is not probable.

The DistrictMETRO shall make reasonable accommodation for an employee's physical disability or mental incapacity if the reasonable accommodation would allow the individual to perform the essential functions of the job, unless doing so would create an undue hardship. when that employee, with such accommodation, is capable of performing the duties of the job to which

> he/she is assigned. If the employee believes they need an accommodation because of their disability, the employee is responsible for requesting a reasonable accommodation from the Human Resources Department. The employee may make the request orally or in writing. After receiving the employee's oral or written request, the Human Resources Department will engage in an interactive dialogue with the employee to determine the precise limitations of the employee's disability and explore potential reasonable accommodations that could overcome those limitations. Individuals will not be retaliated against for requesting an accommodation in good faith. METRO expressly prohibits any form of discipline, reprisal, intimidation, or retaliation against any individual for requesting an accommodation in good faith.

\section*{SECTION 33: APPEAL OF DISCIPLINARY ACTION TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS}

A regular employee who is suspended, demoted or terminated and who is not covered by a separate appeal process of an existing collective bargaining agreement, shall have the right to file a written notice of appeal of said suspension, demotion or termination with the Secretary to the DISTRICT Santa CruzMETRO Board of Directors within ten (10) days after mailing of the notice of disciplinary action. The BISTRICT Santa GruzMETRO Board of Directors shall hear the appeal or may delegate the authority to conduct the hearing to an appointed personnel committee composed of members of the DISTRICT Santa Cruz-METRO Board of Directors or to a hearing officer, but final determination shall be made by the BISTRICT Board of Directors. The determination of the DISTRICT Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors shall be final. The judicial review of the BISTRICT-Board of Directors' action shall be pursuant to the Code of Civil Procedure Section 1094.5 and subject to the time limitations for filing set forth in the Code of Civil Procedure, Section 1094.6.

\section*{SECTION 34: SERVICE OF THE GENERALMANAGERCEO/GENERAL}

MANAGER
The Board of Directors shall appoint the General ManagerCEO/General Manager who shall have the responsibility for proper administration of the DistrictMETRO in accordance with state laws and such ordinances, resolutions and policies as may be established by the Board. The performance of the General ManagerCEO/General Manager shall be evaluated annually by the Board of Directors.

The General ManagerCEO/General Manager shall serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.
The Powers and duties of the General ManagerCEO/General Manager shall include the authority and responsibility of administering these Personnel Rules and Regulations and of serving as the appointing authority for all District-METRO employees. The General ManagerCEO/General Manager may designate in writing, in accordance with adopted District METRO job descriptions, the authority to appoint, evaluate and discipline District-METRO employees.

\section*{SECTION -35: BENEFITS}

Each employee of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District appointed to a classified personnel position shall receive, in addition to the salary or wage rate adopted for said position, benefits as
identified in the executed Collective Bargaining Agreement, compensation plan or the specified group to which the employee belongs.

\section*{SECTION 36: CONFLICT OF INTEREST/INCOMPATIBLE ACTIVITY}

METRO is committed to achieving the highest standards of professionalism and ethical conduct in its operations and expects its employees to conduct their business according to the highest ethical standards of conduct and to comply with all applicable laws.

No employee of the Distric \(t\) METRO shall engage in any arrangement or business which constitutes a conflict of interest or incompatible activity in regard to said employee's position. A designated employee, as defined in the DISTRICTMETRO'S s adopted Conflict of Interest Code, shall disqualify him/herselfthemselves from making or participating in the making of any decisions which will foreseeably have a material financial effect, distinguishable from its effect on the public generally, on any reportable interest of that employee (except sources of gifts less than \(\$ 50\) ) or upon any business entity in which the designated employee holds a position of management or is a director, officer, partner, trustee, or employee. METRO further prohibits all employees from using their position with METRO and its relationship with its customers, vendors, suppliers, or contractors for private gain or to obtain benefits for themselves or members of their family. No designated employee shall be prevented from making or participating in the making of any decision to the extents that hishertheir participation is legally required for the decision to be made.

> If you become aware of any potential conflict of interest or ethical concern regarding your employment or another employee at METRO, you must promptly speak to, write or otherwise contact your direct supervisor or, if the conduct involves your direct supervisor, the next level above your direct supervisor as soon as possible. You should be as detailed as possible. METRO will investigate all concerns regarding conflicts of interest, determine whether a conflict of interest exists, and what action should be taken. METRO prohibits any form of discipline, reprisal, intimidation or retaliation for reporting a potential conflict of interest or violation of this policy or cooperating in related investigations.

\section*{SECTION 37: AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM}

The BISTRICT Santa Cruz-METRO Board of Directors has adopted an Affirmative Action Program which insures compliance with the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and Equal Opportunity Act of 1972.

It shall be the policy and practice of the DISTRICTMETRO to plan, implement and administer all personnel and employment policies, procedures and programs without regard to race, religion (including religious beliefs, observance and practice, and dress or grooming), color, national origin, ancestry, gender, sex (including pregnancy, childbirth, breastfeeding, or medical conditions related to pregnancy), sexual preferenceorientation, marital status, military or veteran status, age, genetic information, medical condition, or physical or mental handicap-disability when, with reasonable accommodation, the individual can perform the duties of the job. This policy shall apply to all employees, interns, and applicants for employment and to all aspects of employment including recruitment, selection, appointment, training, promotion, reclassification, transfer, demotion, termination, laygf, reinstatement, compensation and discipline INE 22

Personnel Rules and Regulations
Page 23

\section*{SECTION 38: REVIEW BY GENERALMANAGERCEO/GENERAL MANAGER}

Any employee who is dissatisfied with the application of the Personnel Rules and Regulations may submit in writing to the General ManagerCEO/General Manager such notice of dissatisfaction or concern for review.

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Greg Willis, Purchasing Manager
SUBJECT: ACCEPT AND FILE THE QUARTERLY PROCUREMENT REPORT FOR \(3^{\text {RD }}\) QUARTER OF FY20

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

\section*{That the Board of Directors accept and file the Quarterly Procurement} Report for the \(3^{\text {rd }}\) quarter of FY20

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- This staff report provides the Board with a Quarterly Procurement Report for the \(3^{\text {rd }}\) quarter of FY20, covering the months of January through March.
- Each quarter staff will provide a Quarterly Procurement Report listing anticipated formal procurements within the upcoming quarter that are not being presented to the Board separately.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

The purpose of this report is to provide the Board of Directors an opportunity to review and comment on upcoming formal procurements before they are ready for award.

Formal procurements are defined as construction valued at \$10,000 or more, and goods, materials and professional services valued at \$50,000 or more. Formal procurements related to major projects will be presented to the Board separately in stand-alone Staff Reports.

Attachment A details the regular formal procurements the Purchasing Department is planning on issuing during the \(3^{\text {rd }}\) quarter of FY20 (January through March).

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

This report aligns to Financial Stability, Stewardship \& Accountability.
V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS/IMPACT

See attached.

\section*{VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE}

N/A

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}

N/A

\section*{VIII. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: FY20 \(3^{\text {rd }}\) Quarter Anticipated Procurements Listing

Prepared by: Joan Jeffries, Purchasing Assistant

Board of Directors
January 24, 2020
Page 3 of 3

\section*{IX. APPROVALS}

Greg Willis, Purchasing Manager

Approved as to fiscal impact:
Angela Aitken, CFO

da low for AA

Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

Attachment A
FY20: 3rd Quarter
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Month Anticipated to be Issued & Description & Purpose & Department & Funding Source & Anticipated Value (life of contract) \\
\hline \multicolumn{6}{|l|}{Expiring Reoccuring Contracts} \\
\hline January & Security Guard Services & Security for METRO's various transit centers and facilities & Safety, Security \& Risk & Operating & \$1,760,000 (initial 3-year term only) \\
\hline \multicolumn{6}{|l|}{One-Off Contracts} \\
\hline February & Repaint Exterior of Maintenance Facility & Protect and preserve the Maintenance Facility & Facilities & FTA 5339a FY18 & \$150,000 \\
\hline February & Non-Rider Opinion and Market Segmentation Study & Development of future service plan and marketing efforts & Planning & Operating & \$75,000 \\
\hline March & Bus Stop Improvements & Various bus stop improvements, including reconditioning of VTA bus shelters & Maintenance & FTA 5339a FY18 & \$124,725 \\
\hline March & Bus Side Advertising & Increase advertising revenue utilizing current industry standard techniques & Marketing, Communications \& Customer Service & Operating & Expected to be revenue-neutral or revenue-positive \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: \(\quad\) Board of Directors


\section*{SUBJECT: TRANSIT CORRIDOR ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS - GOALS, PERFORMANCE MEASURES AND INITIAL ALTERNATIVES}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

Staff proposes the Board of Directors review and provide input on the goals/screening criteria/performance measures and initial alternatives for the Transit Corridor Alternatives Analysis of high-capacity public transit for the Santa Cruz Branch Rail Line

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- This report provides information and background on the Transit Corridor Alternatives Analysis for the Santa Cruz Branch Rail Line. Input is being sought from the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) on the goals, screening criteria, performance measures and initial set of alternatives.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

The Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission (RTC) in cooperation with METRO is developing the Transit Corridor Alternatives Analysis (TCAA) to evaluate transit investment options that provide an integrated transit network for Santa Cruz County utilizing all or part of the length of the Santa Cruz Branch Rail Line as a dedicated transit facility. A performance-based planning approach based on a triple bottom line sustainability framework will be utilized to assess various public transit options for the rail right of way. Transit alternatives will be compared to define a viable project that will provide the greatest benefit to the Santa Cruz County residents, businesses and visitors in terms of equity, environment and economy. Proposed future inter-county and interregional connections to the Bay Area, Monterey, Gilroy and beyond will be considered.

Completed Key Milestones for the project are as follows:
- An Alternatives Analysis Ad Hoc Committee, composed of six members of the RTC, was formed to represent both RTC and METRO in developing the Transit Corridor Alternatives Analysis (TCAA). This Ad Hoc Committee will provide input to the TCAA project team at each key milestone.
- A contract with HDR Engineering Inc has been executed to develop the Transit Corridor Alternatives Analysis.
- A TCAA Communications and Stakeholder Involvement Plan has been developed. Approval is anticipated at the January 16, 2020 meeting).

The framework for the TCAA will utilize the triple bottom line goals of economy, equity, and environment to evaluate high capacity public transit on the rail right of way and include two phases:
1. Development of an initial "Universe of Alternatives" that will then be screened using a high-level screening criteria to reduce the universe of alternatives to a smaller set of alternatives for detailed analysis.
2. A second more detailed and data-driven alternatives analysis will then be conducted using the performance measures to identify the preferred alternative.

The Transit Corridor Alternatives analysis project team composed of RTC and METRO staff and HDR consultants seek input from the METRO Board of Directors on the draft goals, screening criteria, performance measures and Initial Universe of Alternatives to be considered. These items will be provided as a handout to the packet the week of the METRO meeting. Input has already been provided by the Ad Hoc Committee. Input will also be sought from the public, community organizations, partner agencies, and RTC Advisory Committees prior to seeking input and approval from the RTC.

Future Key Milestones include:
- Screened Alternatives - Provide results of the phase 1 screening process and gather input on short list of transit alternatives to be considered.
- Performance Analysis Results and Locally Preferred Alternative - Explain performance measure results on short list of alternatives and seek input on locally preferred alternative.

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

This report pertains to METRO's Strategic Alliances and Community Outreach

\section*{V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS/IMPACT}

This project is already funded and included in the RTC budget; therefore, the action proposed does not have any fiscal impacts.

\section*{VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE \\ N/A}

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}
- Do not provide input on the TCAA - Intention of the Alternatives Analysis is for RTC and METRO to work together to determine the best transit option for the Santa Cruz Branch Rail Line.

\section*{VIII. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: TCAA Goals, Screening Criteria, Performance Measures and Initial Set of Alternatives- Will be provided as a handout prior to the meeting.

Prepared by: Jayme Ackemann, Marketing, Communication and Customer Service Director

\section*{IX. APPROVALS}

Jayme Ackemann, Marketing,
Communications \& Customer Service
Director

Approved as to fiscal impact:
Angela Aitken, CFO


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{Attachment A}

\section*{TRANSIT CORRIDOR ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS}

\section*{ANALYSIS FRAMEWORK}

The Transit Corridor Alternatives Analysis: Watsonville/Pajaro to Santa Cruz (TCAA), will use a triple-bottom line, performance-based planning approach for evaluating future investment decisions. The Triple Bottom Line Approach is a consistent analysis tool applied by the Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission to identify and prioritize transportation policies, programs, and projects in the County. An alternatives analysis will be performed to examine the performance of various transit options for the rail right of way and how well they advance the goals of the project. The following describes the analysis framework designed to evaluate the performance benefits of the alternatives in this planning process. The TCAA will identify a locally preferred alternative that best meets the Economic, Environmental, and Social Equity needs of the County.

> Triple Bottom Line Approach to Alternatives Analysis


This Analysis Framework will build from the Triple Bottom Line goals of Economy, Environment, and Social Equity. A two phase approach will be used as described:
1. Phase 1. Initial high-level screening using the screening criteria to winnow the universe of alternatives to a smaller set of alternatives for detailed analysis
2. Phase 2. More detailed and data-driven alternatives analysis using the performance measures, designed to differentiate performance benefits between the smaller set of alternatives and to support the identification of the locally preferred alternative.

The following tables present the proposed Economic, Environmental, Social Equity, and Other Goals that supports the Triple Bottom Line Approach, with descriptions of supporting Evaluation Metrics, Phase 1 Screening Criteria and Phase 2 Performance Measures.

\section*{Attachment A}

\section*{SUPPORTS ECONOMY}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Goals & Evaluation Metric & Description & \begin{tabular}{l}
Phase 1 \\
Screening
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
Phase 2 \\
Performance Measure
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{Is fiscally feasible} & Capital cost & How does the capital cost compare to other projects? & High, Medium, Low & Capital Cost \\
\hline & O\&M costs & Is the project relatively more expensive to maintain and operate? & High, Medium, Low & O\&M Costs Cost/Rider \\
\hline & Funding & How much funding will likely be available? & High, Medium, Low & \% funding likely from existing sources \\
\hline \multirow{4}{*}{Results in a wellintegrated transportation system that supports economic vitality} & Tax revenue & Does the project generate new tax revenues? & High, Medium, Low & High, Medium, Low \\
\hline & Jobs & Will the project support job growth near term through construction, longer term through O\&M activity and economic development? & High, Medium, Low & High, Medium, Low \\
\hline & Freight & What is the impact on freight rail operators and shippers? & High, Medium, Low & Freight Rail Volume \\
\hline & Contiguous transportation corridor & What is the level of risk that the corridor will remain contiguous? & High, Medium, Low & Risk Level \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{SUPPORTS EQUITY}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Goals} & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Evaluation Metric} & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Description} & & \\
\hline & & & Screening & Performance Measure \\
\hline Promote active Transportation & \begin{tabular}{l}
Active \\
Transportation
\end{tabular} & Does the project include features that support active transportation and promotes health? & High, Medium, Low & -Bicycle capacity on transit/day -Effects on Rail Trail \\
\hline Support safer transportation for all & Safety & Does the project support public safety? & High, Medium, Low & Collisions by mode \\
\hline Provide accessible and equitable transportation system that is responsive to the needs of all users & Access & Does the project provide transportation access to disadvantaged populations? & High, Medium, Low & -Location relative to disadvantaged populations -Transit vehicle miles traveled \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Offer reliable and efficient transportation choices that serve the most people} & Travel Time & Does the project improve transportation travel time? & High, Medium, Low & \begin{tabular}{l}
-Transit travel time \\
-Auto travel time \\
-Impacts at grade crossings -Regional connectivity
\end{tabular} \\
\hline & Reliability & Does the project improve transportation reliability? & High, Medium, Low & Travel time reliability \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Attachment A}

\section*{SUPPORTS ENVIRONMENT}


\section*{9-11A. 3}


\section*{Attachment A}

\section*{TRANSIT CORRIDOR ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS}

\section*{INITIAL LIST OF ALTERNATIVES}

In support of the Transit Corridor Alternatives Analysis: Santa Cruz to Watsonville, the universe of alternatives for the Rail Right of Way (ROW) will be identified for evaluation. This universe will be categorized into core and connector services.
- Core services will utilize the Rail ROW for the majority of its available length and to its fullest extent possible.
- Connector services are those that minimally run along the corridor or offer links/transfers to the core services.

\section*{CORE SERVICES}

Core services, characterized as high capacity transit options for the Rail Right of Way (ROW), will leverage the characteristics of the dedicated corridor and be a key component of an integrated transportation network in the County. Characteristics of core services include:
- Service Model
- Local Service
- Commuter/Express
- Intercity
- Fuel/Propulsion
- Diesel
- Electric - Battery, Fuel cell/hydrogen, Overhead Catenary
- Compressed Natural Gas (CNG)
- Hybrid
- Form Factor and Capacity, with the following ranges of passengers:
- Up to 4 passengers seated
- 10 to 20 passengers seated
- 20 to 40 passengers seated
- 40 to 50 passengers seated
- 90 to 100 passengers seated/standing
- Guideway
- Open/Mixed Traffic
- Exclusive
- Guided Exclusive
- Driver
- Human-driven
- Automated/Connected

\section*{9-11A. 4}


\section*{Attachment A}

Core service alternatives include:
Local Bus \& ROW Bus - Large vehicles designed to carry passengers, usually along a fixed route according to a schedule. Local bus routes make frequent stops, linking neighborhoods with urban centers and providing connections within and between communities.

Commuter Express Bus - Fixed

route bus, usually operating for longer distance trips with limited stops during peak commuting periods, operating on local streets and arterials as well as dedicated rights of way.

Arterial \& BRT - A high-quality busbased transit system that delivers fast and efficient service that may include some combination of dedicated lanes, traffic signal priority, off-board fare collection, elevated platforms, and enhanced stations. BRT often uses dedicated busways, guideways, or other exclusive ROWs to operate faster and more efficiently
 than traditional BRT systems.


Autonomous Road Train - An emerging vehicle technology that combines the capacity and form-factor of a traditional streetcar with rubber-tire operation. Manufacturers are planning for the incorporation of advanced autonomous and connected technology, essentially providing a rail-type service, without the cost associated with rail infrastructure.

Dual Rail and Bus Vehicles - An emerging technology that provides the versatility of a bus and the speed of light rail with vehicles that operate on both roadways and fixed guideways.


Micro-shuttles - Smaller passenger autonomous vehicles (12-15 persons operating
 at low speed and fixed routes. Manufacturers have been developing fully autonomous versions, with several deployed in the United States and California.

Shuttle (Light Duty, Van, Electric Vehicle) - A small public or private bus that travels back and forth over a particular route, especially a short-route or one that provides connections between transportation systems, employment centers, and other locations.


\section*{Attachment A}

Intercity Rail - Train systems that travel between many cities, regions of a county, sometimes cross several counties or states, and are compatible with freight rail.
 Multiple Unit -DMU) between a central city, its suburbs and/or another central city. It is
 characterized by multi-trip tickets, specific station-to-station fares, with usually only one or two stations in the central business district, and are compatible with freight rail.

Light Rail/Electric Multiple Unit - Light Rail/EMUs are popular on commuter and suburban rail networks around the world due to their fast acceleration and pollution-free operation. Being quieter than diesel multiple units locomotive hauled trains, EMUs require no separate locomotive, as electric traction motors are incorporated within one or a number of the carriages, and are
 compatible with freight rail.


Light Rail/Diesel Multiple Unit - A rail transit line that can operate in a variety of settings including dedicated ROW, subway, or mixed on-street traffic. Light rail transit (LRT) usually relies on overhead wires for power and is designed for heavily traveled corridors where the stop needs do not support heavy rail transit, and are typically not compatible with freight rail.

\section*{Monorail / Automated People}

Mover (APM) - An electric railway that is suspended from or straddles a guided roadway formed by a single beam or rail, and are not compatible with freight rail.

Tram / Trolley / Streetcar - Typically an electric railway with a
 "light volume" traffic capacity compared to heavier rail. The system
 may use shared or exclusive ROW, high or low platform loading, and multi-car trains or single cars, and are not compatible with freight rail.

\section*{Attachment A}

Personal Rapid Transit (PRT) - Personal Rapid Transit (PRT) are systems of small vehicles that
 operate on a demand-responsive basis, and work to move travelers directly from origin to destination along a fixed route. Several systems have been built, with the most notable in Morgantown, WV.

Inverted (or Elevated) PRT Similar in concept to traditional PRTs, but using an inverted rail and smaller cars. This system is generally sold as a solution in urban areas, with space at a premium in which the system can be built over the top of an existing right of way.


Gondola - Also known as aerial tramways, these systems are a type of cable car pioneered for ski resorts, but have been deployed in urbanized areas to avoid the issues related to surface infrastructure. Passenger capacity can range from four passengers up to 100 per car, and the systems will typically have only two cars and two stops.

String Rail - A future concept using rigid overhead rails to transport passenger pods of various sizes. Unlike PRT, these systems would operate similar to traditional transit, and board at every stop. No functioning system has yet to be fully deployed for commercial or public use at this time.


Hyperloop - Started as a concept released by Elon Musk, a Hyperloop is a future transport
 system that uses evacuated tubes to move multipassenger vehicles at speeds up to 700 mph . Several companies are currently developing prototypes, and planning has been started to deploy the systems in routes in several key markets within the U.S.

\section*{Attachment A}

\section*{CONNECTOR SERVICES}

Connector services support travel along portions of the Rail ROW and will augment the core services presented above. The extent to which many of these types of connector services will be implemented (e.g., human powered - walk, bicycle, scooter; micromobility - Segway, electric bicycle, electric scooter; and mini-/low capacity urban transport - automobiles, motorcycles, autonomous micro-shuttle, van), will be at the discretion of the commuter, though they are typically operated as first-mile/last-mile connections. Below examples consider connector services that could be implemented as part of an integrated transit system for Santa Cruz County, each previously shown under bus services.

Local Bus \& ROW Bus - Large vehicles designed to carry passengers, usually along a fixed route according to a schedule. Local bus routes make frequent stops, linking neighborhoods with urban centers and providing connections within and between communities.

Micro-shuttles - Smaller passenger autonomous vehicles (12-15 persons) that operate at low speed and navigate fixed
 routes. Manufacturers have been developing fully
 autonomous versions, with several deployed in the United States and California.

Shuttle (Light Duty, Van, Electric Vehicle) - A public or private bus that travels back and forth over a particular route, especially a short route or one that provides connections between transportation systems, employment centers, etc.


\(10.1\)



\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\title{
BEFORE THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
}

\author{
Resolution No. \\ On the Motion of Director: \\ Duly Seconded by Director: \\ The Following Resolution is Adopted:
}

\section*{RESOLUTION OF APPRECIATION FOR THE SERVICES OF SCOTT BARNES AS FACILITIES MAINTENANCE WORKER II FOR THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT}

WHEREAS, the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) was formed to provide public transportation to all of the residents of Santa Cruz County, and

WHEREAS, the provision of public transportation service requires a competent, dedicated workforce, and

WHEREAS, METRO, requiring an employee with expertise and dedication, appointed Scott Barnes to serve in the position of Facilities Maintenance Worker II, and

WHEREAS, served as a member of the Facilities Department of METRO for the time period of October 20, 2011 to December 18, 2019, and

WHEREAS, Scott Barnes provided METRO with dedicated service and commitment during the time of employment, and

WHEREAS, Scott Barnes served METRO with distinction, and
WHEREAS, the service provided to the residents of Santa Cruz County by Scott Barnes resulted in reliable, quality public transportation being available in the most difficult of times, and

WHEREAS, during the time of Mr. Barnes' service, METRO improved existing and built new operating facilities, converted the fleet to a CNG propulsion system, developed accessible bus stops, improved ridership, responded to adverse economic conditions, assumed direct operational responsibility for the Highway 17 Express service and the Amtrak Connector service, and assumed direct operational responsibility for the ParaCruz service, and

WHEREAS, the quality of life in Santa Cruz County was improved dramatically as a result of the exemplary service provided by Scott Barnes.
\(\qquad\)

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that upon his retirement as Facilities Maintenance Worker II, the Board of Directors of METRO does hereby commend his efforts in advancing public transit service in Santa Cruz County and expresses sincere appreciation on behalf of itself, the METRO staff and all of the residents of Santa Cruz County.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that a copy of this resolution be entered into the official records of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this \(24^{\text {th }}\) Day of January 2020 by the following vote:
AYES: Directors -
NOES: Directors -
ABSTAIN: Directors -
ABSENT: Directors -

Approved:
Ed Bottorff, Chair

Attest:
Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager

Approved as to form:
Julie Sherman, General Counsel

\title{
BEFORE THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
}

\author{
Resolution No. \\ On the Motion of Director: \\ Duly Seconded by Director: \\ The Following Resolution is Adopted:
}

\section*{RESOLUTION OF APPRECIATION FOR THE SERVICES OF BARROW EMERSON AS PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT DIRECTOR FOR THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT}

WHEREAS, the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) was formed to provide public transportation to all of the residents of Santa Cruz County, and

WHEREAS, the provision of public transportation service requires a competent, dedicated workforce, and

WHEREAS, METRO, requiring an employee with expertise and dedication, appointed Barrow Emerson to serve in the position of Planning and Development Director, and

WHEREAS, served as a member of the Grants and Planning Department of METRO for the time period of November 9, 2015 to December 13, 2019, and

WHEREAS, Barrow Emerson provided METRO with dedicated service and commitment during the time of employment, and

WHEREAS, Barrow Emerson served METRO with distinction, and
WHEREAS, the service provided to the residents of Santa Cruz County by Barrow Emerson resulted in reliable, quality public transportation being available in the most difficult of times, and

WHEREAS, during the time of Mr. Emerson's service, METRO improved existing and built new operating facilities, converted the fleet to a CNG propulsion system, developed accessible bus stops, improved ridership, responded to adverse economic conditions, assumed direct operational responsibility for the Highway 17 Express service and the Amtrak Connector service, and assumed direct operational responsibility for the ParaCruz service, and

WHEREAS, the quality of life in Santa Cruz County was improved dramatically as a result of the exemplary service provided by Barrow Emerson.
\(\qquad\)

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that upon his retirement as Planning and Development Director, the Board of Directors of METRO does hereby commend his efforts in advancing public transit service in Santa Cruz County and expresses sincere appreciation on behalf of itself, the METRO staff and all of the residents of Santa Cruz County.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that a copy of this resolution be entered into the official records of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this \(24^{\text {th }}\) Day of January 2020 by the following vote:

\section*{AYES: Directors -}

NOES: Directors -
ABSTAIN: Directors -
ABSENT: Directors -

Approved:
Ed Bottorff, Chair

Attest:
Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager \(\qquad\)

Approved as to form:
Julie Sherman, General Counsel

\title{
BEFORE THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
}

\author{
Resolution No. \\ On the Motion of Director: \\ Duly Seconded by Director: \\ The Following Resolution is Adopted:
}

\section*{RESOLUTION OF APPRECIATION FOR THE SERVICES OF LISA MITCHELL AS BUS OPERATOR FOR THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT}

WHEREAS, the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) was formed to provide public transportation to all of the residents of Santa Cruz County, and

WHEREAS, the provision of public transportation service requires a competent, dedicated workforce, and

WHEREAS, METRO, requiring an employee with expertise and dedication, appointed Lisa Mitchell to serve in the position of Bus Operator, and

WHEREAS, served as a member of the Operations Department of METRO for the time period of July 9, 2009 to December 27, 2019, and

WHEREAS, Lisa Mitchell provided METRO with dedicated service and commitment during the time of employment, and

WHEREAS, Lisa Mitchell served METRO with distinction, and
WHEREAS, the service provided to the residents of Santa Cruz County by Lisa Mitchell resulted in reliable, quality public transportation being available in the most difficult of times, and

WHEREAS, during the time of Ms. Mitchell's service, METRO improved existing and built new operating facilities, converted the fleet to a CNG propulsion system, developed accessible bus stops, improved ridership, responded to adverse economic conditions, assumed direct operational responsibility for the Highway 17 Express service and the Amtrak Connector service, and assumed direct operational responsibility for the ParaCruz service, and

WHEREAS, the quality of life in Santa Cruz County was improved dramatically as a result of the exemplary service provided by Lisa Mitchell.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that upon her retirement as Bus Operator, the Board of Directors of METRO does hereby commend her efforts in advancing public transit service in Santa Cruz County and expresses sincere appreciation on behalf of itself, the METRO staff and all of the residents of Santa Cruz County.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that a copy of this resolution be entered into the official records of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this \(24^{\text {th }}\) Day of January 2020 by the following vote:
AYES: Directors -
NOES: Directors -
ABSTAIN: Directors -
ABSENT: Directors -

Approved:
Ed Bottorff, Chair

Attest:
Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager

Approved as to form:
Julie Sherman, General Counsel

\title{
BEFORE THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT
}

\author{
Resolution No. \\ On the Motion of Director: \\ Duly Seconded by Director: \\ The Following Resolution is Adopted:
}

\section*{RESOLUTION OF APPRECIATION FOR THE SERVICES OF TODD MITCHELL AS BUS OPERATOR FOR THE SANTA CRUZ METROPOLITAN TRANSIT DISTRICT}

WHEREAS, the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) was formed to provide public transportation to all of the residents of Santa Cruz County, and

WHEREAS, the provision of public transportation service requires a competent, dedicated workforce, and

WHEREAS, METRO, requiring an employee with expertise and dedication, appointed Todd Mitchell to serve in the position of Bus Operator, and

WHEREAS, served as a member of the Operations Department of METRO for the time period of January 9, 2004 to December 27, 2019, and

WHEREAS, Todd Mitchell provided METRO with dedicated service and commitment during the time of employment, and

WHEREAS, Todd Mitchell served METRO with distinction, and
WHEREAS, the service provided to the residents of Santa Cruz County by Todd Mitchell resulted in reliable, quality public transportation being available in the most difficult of times, and

WHEREAS, during the time of Mr. Mitchell's service, METRO improved existing and built new operating facilities, converted the fleet to a CNG propulsion system, developed accessible bus stops, improved ridership, responded to adverse economic conditions, assumed direct operational responsibility for the Highway 17 Express service and the Amtrak Connector service, and assumed direct operational responsibility for the ParaCruz service, and

WHEREAS, the quality of life in Santa Cruz County was improved dramatically as a result of the exemplary service provided by Todd Mitchell.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that upon his retirement as Bus Operator, the Board of Directors of METRO does hereby commend his efforts in advancing public transit service in Santa Cruz County and expresses sincere appreciation on behalf of itself, the METRO staff and all of the residents of Santa Cruz County.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that a copy of this resolution be entered into the official records of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this \(24^{\text {th }}\) Day of January 2020 by the following vote:
AYES: Directors -
NOES: Directors -
ABSTAIN: Directors -
ABSENT: Directors -

Approved:
Ed Bottorff, Chair

Attest:
Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager

Approved as to form:
Julie Sherman, General Counsel

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\title{
VERBAL PRESENTATION ONLY
}

\section*{CEO UPDATE}

Alex Clifford

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors

FROM: Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager
SUBJECT: APPROVAL OF CY20 STATE AND FEDERAL LEGISLATIVE AGENDA

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

That the Board of Directors approve the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District CY20 State and Federal legislative agenda as presented in this report

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- At the start of each new legislative cycle, the CEO requests the Board of Directors (Board) to review, comment and approve the proposed State and Federal legislative agendas for the upcoming calendar year.
- The overall goal of the program is to advocate for stable and growing state and federal capital and operating funding and to avoid costly unfunded mandates.
- This year's legislative agenda includes, as top priorities, continued active participation in the Transportation Development Act (TDA) reform effort; engagement with the State on reducing the cost of zero-emission bus operations; and continued outreach to Congress on the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (FAST Act) extension or replacement (Current FAST Act runs October 1, 2016 - September 30, 2020).
- If the calendar year 2020 (CY20) Legislative Program is approved, the CEO will work with METRO's state and federal lobbyists, the California Transit Association (CTA), the American Public Transportation Association (APTA), The Bus Coalition, the Community Transportation Association of America (CTAA), California Association for Coordinated Transportation (CalACT) and the State TDA Reform Task Force to focus on successful outcomes in the key areas presented in this report.
- Additionally, up to four Board members designated by the Board Chair will join the CEO in a federal advocacy trip to Washington, D.C. in March or April 2020.
- The Board also accepts and encourages the CEO to continue his active participation and leadership roles in APTA, CTA, The Bus Coalition and CalACT.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

\section*{CY19 State \& Federal Outcomes}

\section*{State}
- AB 1089 (Stone) - Governor Newsom signed into law AB 1089 (Stone), a METRO-sponsored bill. This legislation makes three amendments to METRO's enabling statutes relative to the responsibilities and authorities of the METRO's Board. More specifically, this bill clarifies some of METRO's existing administrative policies, and, conforms the agency's procurement practices to modern standards, ensuring maximum value for METRO's users and the wider taxpaying community in which the agency operates transit services.
- AB 784 (Mullin) - Governor Newsom signed into law AB 784 (Mullin), a CTAsupported bill, which will exempt the purchase of zero-emission buses from the state portion of the sales tax through 2023. This legislation is expected to save METRO \$30,000-\$40,000 per ZEB purchase and will reduce the cost of implementing the California Air Resources Board's Innovative Clean Transit regulation.

\section*{Federal}
- In mid-December, Congress finalized the FY20 federal appropriations bill ("minibus"), signed by the President before the Continuing Resolution expired. Included in the bill is a second consecutive year of FAST Act "plus ups". That is, Congress authorized more funding in 2020 than the FAST Act requires.

Congress added \(\$ 168\) million to the FAST Act 5339(a) formula grant program, which will increase the amount to METRO in 2020 by approximately \(\$ 91,121\) more than the FAST Act minimum. METRO uses this formula funding for various smaller capital purchases, including nonrevenue and paratransit vehicles. Congress added \(\$ 40\) million over the FAST Act minimum to the 5311 program, which will increase the amount to METRO in 2020 by approximately \(\$ 11,470\). METRO uses 5311 funds for operating - labor. Congress also increased the 5307 Urbanized Area Formula Grants program by \(\$ 102,334,893\), which will increase the amount to METRO in 2020 by approximately \$149,681. METRO uses the 5307 program funds for operating - labor.
- We continue to have success in renewing the Alternative Fuels Excise Tax Credit. Although two years late, in mid-December 2019, as a component of the 2020 budget, Congress extended the Alternative Fuels Excise Tax Credit by one year, through 2020, and provided authority to fund the prior two years, 2018 and 2019. The retroactive funding authority will provide METRO with approximately \(\$ 743 \mathrm{~K}\) sometime in 2020. METRO uses this funding source for capital projects, including local match for capital grants.
- We worked with Congressman Panetta's office on the development of legislation designed to bridge the gap between the cost of compressed natural gas buses and zero-emissions buses. The result was legislation creating a \(10 \%\) tax credit for manufacturers of zero-emissions buses (with the assumption that manufacturers would pass the savings on to those purchasing the buses). The provision was included in a sweeping "Green Energy" tax package that was unveiled in December by House Democrats and will hopefully be considered in 2020.

\section*{METRO Economic Background}

METRO serves the County of Santa Cruz, which has a population of over 262,000. Surveys show that 32\% of METRO riders use the service to get to and from work. Santa Cruz County is home to the University of California, Santa Cruz (UCSC) and Cabrillo College. METRO's ridership data also reflects that over 50\% of METRO riders are students and faculty of these institutions.

Other notable data and demographics:
- Hwy 17 Express ridership comprises 6\% of total METRO ridership
- \(57 \%\) of METRO riders ride five or more days a week
- \(87 \%\) of METRO riders rate their overall impression of METRO as good or excellent
o \(30 \%\) of METRO riders do not have access to a personal vehicle
- Almost one-third of METRO's riders depend on the service as their primary option for transportation
- \(36 \%\) of METRO riders earn less than \(\$ 24,000\) annually

METRO helps implement the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (AB 32) and its successor (SB 32) by reducing greenhouse gas emissions with deployment of low-emission, high capacity buses. METRO's buses reduce fuel consumption by delivering more trips with fewer vehicle miles of travel than single-occupant vehicles. In CY20 METRO's first zero emission buses will go into service. Over their life, these buses will reduce diesel fuel consumption by thousands of gallons. Additionally, METRO's
routes \(69 \mathrm{~A}, 69 \mathrm{~W}, 71\) and 91X provide much needed traffic congestion relief to the gridlocked Highway 1.

METRO is a California Special District, employing about 300 people and providing over 5 million passenger trips per year with an FY20 budget of nearly \(\$ 52\) million. METRO supports the local economy through the purchase of goods and services for its operations. Labor costs (wages and benefits) represent approximately \(82 \%\) (FY20) of the operating costs. Since 82.5\% of METRO's employees reside in Santa Cruz County, the local multiplier effect of these labor dollars to the region is high as our employees' income is reinvested locally in housing, goods, services and recreation.

\section*{Current Funding for Operations \& Capital - see Attachment A} Operations and Capital are substantially supported by the \(1 / 2\) cent local sales tax approved by the voters in 1978, and further augmented by METRO's share of Measure D, State and Federal grants and customer fares. The FY20 budget includes: \(\$ 51,717,646\) for Operations and a \(\$ 20,362,532\) Capital Program, which contains both new revenue and the carryover of obligated but unspent capital commitments to various projects in process, including bus purchases.

\section*{Operating Grants vs. Capital Grants}

Think of the operating budget as "running buses" and the capital budget as "buying buses." State and federal discretionary (competitive) grants do not typically provide revenue for the operating budget, and local grants that might provide operating funds are few and far between. Nearly all state and federal grant opportunities are for capital improvements and augment METRO's ability to buy buses and build/maintain facilities.

\section*{Formula Grants}

State and federal formula grants come to METRO as a result of legislation, usually require an annual application, and always require follow-up information on how METRO used the money. While this is a cumbersome and time-consuming process for the Grants Department, METRO always follows the directed processes and never risks or jeopardizes its state and federal formula grant allocations. These state and federal formula dollars are typically used for operations; are sometimes flexible for use in both operations and capital; but are most often restricted to capital only.

\section*{In FY 2019, METRO received \$21,471,420 in State \& Federal Formula Grants}

\section*{Discretionary (Competitive) Grants}

In any given year, there are a number of state and federal discretionary grant programs offered. METRO always submits highly competitive grant applications for programs for which it qualifies unless there is a strategic or local match reason not to do so.

When grants become available for competition, they are always extremely oversubscribed. Typically, the value of the federal grant applications nationwide exceeds by ten times or more the actual grant awards available, and the amount awarded to each successful recipient is typically a fraction of the amount requested.

\section*{The Changing Landscape of Grants Availability}

The grant funding landscape has changed dramatically over the past several years. Here are just a few examples:
- Up until 2012, the federal transportation authorization included a Bus and Bus Facilities Program, which was a discretionary capital grant program. Until then, METRO had competed successfully for some of this capital funding. With MAP-21 in 2012, the Bus and Bus Facilities discretionary grant program was eliminated and replaced with a small formula program (5339(a). It was not until the FAST Act reauthorization in 2016 that the Bus and Bus Facilities discretionary grant program was reestablished, albeit at a substantially reduced funding level in comparison to pre-2012 funding levels. In 2017 METRO successfully applied for nine CNG buses from this program and received four.
- In 2006 the California voters created a capital funding source through Proposition 1B. This ten-year capital program, which expired in 2016, funded numerous METRO security, facilities and bus procurements. Fortunately, the Governor signed the Road Repair and Accountability Act (SB1) in April 2017 to partially replace Proposition 1B and to provide additional State Transit Assistance (STA). Again, this legislation favors capital projects for the use of this money, although some of it can be used for operating assistance if METRO meets specific performance criteria.
- The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), signed into law by President Barack Obama on February 17, 2009, was an economic stimulus package which provided METRO valuable capital dollars. ARRA was a one-time capital program and did not provide recurring resources.
- In 2012, the US Congress eliminated federal "earmarks," a process which provided legislative appropriations to specific projects in a congressman's district. Until then, METRO had frequently secured federal earmarks to fund multiple capital projects.
- The Trump Administration has made increasing transportation funding for rural areas a priority, which has had an impact on the distribution of funds for competitive programs such as BUILD and Bus and Bus Facilities.

Each year federal subsidies for public transit are threatened. The result of this constant threat is often flat or nominal growth in federal transportation funding, in an environment where operational costs typically grow at a rate equal to or greater than the Consumer Price Index (CPI).

With the loss of several substantial capital funding programs since 2012, METRO's capital challenge in the coming years will continue to be one of trying to find the resources with which to replace 34 buses that have reached the end of their useful life and are in need of replacement at an estimated cost of \$26 million to \(\$ 35\) million, depending on whether METRO purchases CNG or zero emission electric buses.

In order to attempt to catch up and keep up with the capital needs of the Agency, in the coming years, starting in FY18 the METRO Board established a policy of budgeting \(\$ 3\) million per year to a Bus Replacement Fund in an effort to leverage these local resources for state and federal discretionary grants. Even with this funding commitment, it will remain challenging for METRO to completely eliminate buses in the fleet that are operating beyond their useful life.

\section*{CEO Active Participation in State \& Federal Transit Advocacy Organizations}
- California Transit Association (CTA)
o Executive Board member
o Legislative Committee member
o Programs \& Conference Committee member
- American Public Transportation Association (APTA)
o APTA Finance Committee
o Access Committee
o Bus \& Paratransit CEOs Committee
o Legislative Committee
o Public Transportation CEOs Coordinating Council
o Small Operations Committee
- The Bus Coalition
o Board of Directors
- Community Transportation Association of America (CTAA) o Member

\section*{- California Association for Coordinated Transportation (CaIACT)}
o Board of Directors
o Legislative Committee
- State TDA Reform Task Force
o Member
- Zero Emission Bus Resource Alliance (ZEBRA)

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

The CEO will ensure that his state and federal advocacy efforts on behalf of METRO are consistent with and help support the Board's Strategic Priorities:
a. Safety First Culture
b. Financial Stability, Stewardship \& Accountability
c. Service Quality and Delivery
d. Internal and External Technology
e. Employee Engagement: Attract, Retain and Develop
f. State of Good Repair
g. Strategic Alliances and Community Outreach

\section*{V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONSIIMPACT}

There are no direct financial considerations to approving the proposed State and Federal legislative program. The overall goal of the program is to secure stable and growing State and Federal capital and operating funding for the Agency and to avoid costly unfunded mandates.

\section*{V. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE}

N/A

\section*{VI. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}
- Take no action. The CEO does not recommend this alternative since he will need Board direction on where to focus his State and Federal legislative efforts in CY 2020.
- Accept the proposed legislative program but with Board adopted edits/changes.

\section*{VII. ATTACHMENTS}

\title{
Attachment A: Current Funding for Operations \& Capital Pie Chart
}

Attachment B: State Legislative Agenda
Attachment C: Federal Legislative Agenda

Prepared by: Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager

Board of Directors
January 24, 2020
Page 9 of 9

\section*{VIII. APPROVALS}

Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment A}


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment B}

\section*{CY20 State Legislative Agenda}
- Existing Funding: Protect against the elimination or diversion of any Statedirected funds that support Santa Cruz County transportation needs.
- Cap-and-Trade: Continue to seek maximum flexibility in the use of Cap-andTrade dollars and work to ensure growth in Cap-and-Trade funding available to transit.
- Voter-Threshold: Support efforts to amend the State Constitution to reduce the voter threshold required for a city, county, special district or regional transportation agency to impose a special tax for transportation projects or programs.
- Transit Oriented Development: Support establishing new funding sources for Transit Oriented Development (TOD) and bus facilities.
- Bus on Shoulder Expansion: Support other transit systems as they define and seek an expansion of the existing, very limited bus on shoulder statutory authorization granted to Monterey-Salinas Transit District and Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District by AB 946 (Stone) [Chapter 426, Statutes of 2013].
- Statewide Coordination: Continue active involvement in the California Transit Association (CTA) and the California Association for Coordinated Transportation (CaIACT) and their associated sub-committees, advocating for the METRO Legislative Agenda with these organizations.
- Transportation Development Act Reform: In 2019, the CEO was appointed to a statewide Transportation Development Act (TDA) Reform Task Force. On behalf of METRO, the CEO will continue to seek various changes to the current law that will protect or increase the TDA funds received today by METRO. The CEO will continue to seek to reduce the burden of the current outdated performance measures and eliminate the penalties associated with a transit agency missing its farebox recovery ratio.
- Low Carbon Fuel Standard: The state's Low Carbon Fuel Standard program allows transit agencies operating electric buses or fixed guideway systems to generate LCFS credits for their use of electricity as a fuel. These credits can be sold to certain parties regulated under the program who must offset deficits created by their production of carbon intense fuels, creating a new revenue stream for transit agencies that could offset the cost of electricity as a fuel.

Unfortunately, the process for selling credits is cumbersome for transit agencies, requiring that they identify potential purchasers themselves or hire a broker to

\section*{Attachment B}
serve as an intermediary to the credit market. METRO will, therefore, pursue the creation of a pool or other mechanism whereby agencies could clear the sale of their credits together and obtain economies of scale for the industry. The creation of this pool or other mechanism may be pursued with the California Transit Association or between METRO and the California Air Resources Board directly.
- Resiliency: The implementation of Pacific Gas \& Electric's Public Safety Power Shutoff program and the ongoing threat of natural disasters has increased the likelihood that METRO's bus depots will periodically be without power. This creates new challenges for METRO's transition to zero-emission buses and threatens the role METRO plays in emergency response.

METRO will, therefore, pursue various strategies for mitigating the impacts on its operations of an unreliable grid. These strategies may include: advocating for a carve out or an exemption to the Innovative Clean Transit regulation, which would allow transit agencies to retain a contingency fleet of CNG or diesel buses; advocating for long-term consideration at the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), California Energy Commission (CEC) and California Air Resources Board (CARB) for funding that hardens and/or creates redundancies to the grid; and, advocating for legislation or regulation that requires Independently Owned Utilities (IOUs) to identify transit agencies as priority users of the grid, much like what is in place for fire and police departments and hospitals.
- Continue to monitor and participate in statewide discussions related to utility rate changes and the definition of peak/off-peak.
- Advocate and support efforts to increase the amount of Hybrid and Zero-Emission Truck and Bus Voucher Incentive Project (HVIP) dollars available each year.

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{CY20 Federal Legislative Agenda}
- Given that the FAST Act will expire in September 2020, encourage Congress to continue to seek creative solutions to securing sufficient, long-term dependable and recurring revenues to ensure the stability of the federal Highway Trust Fund and address the growing transportation infrastructure needs of the country.
- Advocate for increasing the Small Transit Intensive Cities (STIC) Program to 3\% of the Section 5307 urbanized area formula program.
- Advocate for the Alternative Fuels Excise Tax Credit (tax extender) to be made permanent instead of continuing the annual attempts at renewal via the "Tax Extenders" approach.
- Advocate for the Alternative Fuels Excise Tax Credit Program to be modified to include zero emission electric buses.
- Fund a real and meaningful transportation infrastructure State-of-Good-Repair program. The nation is overdue for another Federal Capital Program. Such a program must include bus transit and should be structured with a combination of formula and competitive grants.
- Continue to seek annual FAST Act appropriations that are higher than anticipated in the FAST Act, seeking to substantially increase funding to the FTA 5307, 5311 and 5339 (a), (b) \& (c) Programs.
- Advocate for and seek congressional support for an increase the federal gasoline and diesel fuel tax which would increase funding to the Highway Trust Fund and the Mass Transit Account. Federal gas tax has been unchanged since 1993 at 18.4 cents/gallon. Federal diesel fuel tax has been unchanged since 1993 at 24.4 cents/gallon. These Federal gas and diesel taxes provide revenues to the Federal Highway Trust Fund (HTF). 2.86 cents/per gallon from each of these two fuel taxes go to the Mass Transit Account. Federal bus transit funding comes from the Mass Transit Account. The Mass Transit Account, combined with other Federal funding sources, help to fund METRO operations through the FTA-5307 \& 5311 grant programs.
- Lift the ban on congressionally-directed spending (earmarks).
- Support continued annual funding for the BUILD program at or above current levels.

\section*{Attachment C}
- Develop and advocate for strong METRO grant submissions to DOT discretionary (competitive) programs such as BUILD, Bus and Bus Facilities, and Low and No Emissions Bus programs.
- Ensure that DOT implementation of MAP-21 and FAST Act rules and regulations do not have a negative impact on METRO operations.
- Reinstate the tax deduction for employers that provide commuter benefits such as transit passes (and parking) that was eliminated in the 2017 federal tax law. While corporate tax rates overall were lowered in the 2017 tax law, the elimination of the deduction for commuter benefits provides a disincentive for employers to provide transit benefits (employees may still receive those benefits in a pre-tax manner if employers choose to offer them).
- Carefully monitor the next Census to encourage the U.S. Census Bureau to maintain separate urbanized area (UZA) designations for the cities of Santa Cruz, Watsonville, and Salinas following the 2020 Census.
- Seek amendments to the Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (TIFIA) loan program at DOT to make it more attractive as a tool to assist bus purchases.
- Support establishing new dedicated funding sources for Transit Oriented Development (TOD) and bus facilities and allow planning, engineering, and design to be eligible activities.
- Work with Congress and the FTA to help them understand the significant challenges for small to mid-size transit properties to fund operating and capital programs and to keep up with State of Good Repair.
- Oppose any federal efforts that would preempt local authority over the use of autonomous vehicles in their communities.
- Oppose unfunded federal mandates.
- Start talking with Congress now about identifying stable, dependable and recurring funding sources for the successor or extension of the FAST Act.
- Continue active involvement in the STIC Coalition, The Bus Coalition, CTAA, CalACT, APTA and various associated sub-committees, advocating the METRO Legislative Agenda with these organizations.
- Continue the annual transit funding advocacy trip to Washington, DC in March/April and encourage up to four Board members to participate.

\title{
VERBAL PRESENTATION ONLY
}

\section*{MAC SEMI-ANNUAL UPDATE}

Veronica Elsea, MAC Chair

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

DATE: January 24, 2020
TO: Board of Directors
FROM: Ed Bottorff, Chair
SUBJECT: CONSIDERATION OF (1) NOMINATING DIRECTORS TO SERVE AS BOARD OFFICERS, (2) NOMINATING DIRECTORS TO POSITIONS ON VARIOUS STANDING BOARD COMMITTEES, (3) NOMINATING A DIRECTOR TO FILL ONE POSITION ON THE SANTA CRUZ CIVIC IMPROVEMENT CORPORATION (SCCIC), AND (4) NOMINATING REPRESENTATIVES AND ALTERNATES TO THE SANTA CRUZ COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION (SCCRTC)

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

That the Board of Directors Nominate Directors to the following positions:
1) Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) Board Chair and Vice Chair;
2) Vacant Director Positions on various METRO Board Committees;
3) One Director Position on the Santa Cruz Civic Improvement Corporation (SCCIC) Board; and,
4) Representatives and Alternates for the Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission (SCCRTC)

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- Article 6 of the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) Bylaws provides that the Board of Directors shall annually nominate individuals to the positions of Chair and Vice Chair.
- In 2019, the Board of Directors nominated individuals to stand for election to the Standing Committee positions referenced in this staff report.
- Article III, Section 3.03 of the Santa Cruz Civic Improvement Corporation (SCCIC) Bylaws provides that the Board of Directors shall appoint METRO Directors to the SCCIC Board.
- In order to maintain representation on the Santa Cruz County Regional Transportation Commission (SCCRTC), it is necessary that the Board of Directors elect individuals to the three positions and three alternate positions that are designated for METRO Board Members.
- Elections for the positions referenced in this Staff Report are scheduled to be held at the beginning of the February 28, 2020 Board of Directors meeting.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

The terms of the officers and appointees of the Board of Directors in the positions of Chair, Vice Chair and SCCRTC appointees expire in February 2020. One of the five SCCIC Directors' terms is set to expire in February 2020.

SCCIC is a non-profit public benefit corporation organized under the non-profit benefit corporation law in the State of California to provide financial assistance to METRO by acquiring, constructing and financing various public facilities, land and equipment and the leasing of facilities, land and equipment for use, benefit and enjoyment of the public served by METRO.

Article III, Section 3.03 of the SCCIC Bylaws provides that METRO's Board of Directors shall appoint METRO Directors to the SCCIC Board.

Staff recommends that the METRO Board of Directors appoint METRO Directors to serve on the SCCIC Board. At this time, one appointee is needed for one expiring position. The Director filling the expiring position will hold the office for a term of two years.
The METRO Bylaws provide that the Board of Directors shall identify nominees to be considered for election to the positions herein referenced.

Staff recommends that the Board of Directors provide slates to:
1) Elect Directors to the positions of Chair and Vice Chair
2) Reconfirm or nominate Directors to positions on the current Standing Committees:
a. Capital Projects Committee
b. Finance, Budget and Audit Committee
c. Personnel/Human Resources Committee
3) Fill one position on the SCCIC
4) Elect three representatives and three alternates to the SCCRTC.

In accordance with the METRO bylaws, nominations remain open until the positions are filled through election. The election for the referenced positions is scheduled to be held on February 28, 2020.

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

The actions taken in this report tie to METRO's Stewardship and Accountability responsibility.

\section*{V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS/IMPACT}

Funding support for the positions identified in this Staff Report is contained under Admin in the FY20 and FY21 Final Budget adopted June 28, 2019 and in the FY21 and FY22 yet to be finalized.
VI. CHANGES FROM COMMITTEE

None.

\section*{VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}

None.

\section*{VIII. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: Current METRO Board Officers and Appointees
Attachment B: Current SCCIC Board Roster
Attachment C: Board Nominated Slate(s) Worksheet

Prepared by: Gina Pye, Executive Assistant

Board of Directors
January 24, 2020
Page 4 of 4

\section*{VII. APPROVALS:}

Approved as to fiscal impact: Angela Aitken, CFO


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\title{
Attachment A \\ BOARD CHAIR \& VICE CHAIR, STANDING AND AD HOC
}

\title{
2019 Chair, Vice Chair and Standing Committees
}

\author{
Chair \\ ED BOTTORFF
}

Vice Chair
MIKE ROTKIN

Capital Projects Standing Committee
Committee Established 8/26/16
ED BOTTORFF
CYNTHIA MATHEWS
BRUCE McPHERSON

Finance, Budget and Audit Standing Committee
(4-5 Board Members, as a ground rule)
Committee Established 8/26/16
TRINA COFFMAN-GOMEZ
DONNA LIND
DONNA MEYERS
MIKE ROTKIN

Personnel/Human Resources Standing Committee
Committee Established 8/26/16
ED BOTTORFF, Current Chair
MIKE ROTKIN, Current Vice Chair
BRUCE McPHERSON, Immediate Past Chair
JOHN LEOPOLD
LARRY PAGELER

\section*{Attachment A}

\section*{2019 Ad Hoc Committees}

\author{
CEO Goals and Objectives Ad Hoc Committee \\ Committee Established 5/19/17 \\ ED BOTTORFF \\ BRUCE McPHERSON MIKE ROTKIN \\ Legislative Ad Hoc Committee \\ Committee Established 2/23/18 \\ ED BOTTORFF \\ JOHN LEOPOLD \\ CYNTHIA MATHEWS \\ BRUCE McPHERSON \\ MIKE ROTKIN \\ MAC Ad Hoc Committee \\ Committee Established 3/24/17 \\ ED BOTTORFF \\ TRINA COFFMAN-GOMEZ \\ BRUCE McPHERSON \\ DONNA MEYERS
}

\section*{2019 Other Committees}

\section*{SCCIC Representatives}

ED BOTTORFF
TRINA COFFMAN-GOMEZ
AURELIO GONZALEZ
JOHN LEOPOLD
BRUCE McPHERSON
SCCRTC Representatives
ED BOTTORFF
AURELIO GONZALEZ
MIKE ROTKIN
SCCRTC Alternates (in order)
DONNA LIND
DONNA MEYERS
DAN ROTHWELL
VACANT until County appoints new METRO representative

\title{
SANTA CRUZ CIVIC IMPROVEMENT CORPORATION (SCCIC)
}

\section*{BOARD OF DIRECTORS 2019-2020}
\begin{tabular}{lcc} 
& YEAR TERM BEGAN & YEAR TERM ENDS \\
Ed Bottorff, President & 2019 & 2021 \\
John Leopold, Vice President & 2019 & 2021 \\
Bruce McPherson, Secretary & 2019 & 2021 \\
Trina Coffman-Gomez, Treasurer & 2018 & 2020 \\
Aurelio Gonzalez, Director & 2019 & 2021 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Alex Clifford, Chief Executive Officer

\footnotetext{
Each Director holds office for a term of two (2) years from the date of appointment. The Board of Directors holds an annual meeting for the purpose of organization, selection of Directors and officers, and the transaction of other business. Annual meetings of the Board are held on the fourth Friday of March. The meetings are held in the same venue as the Santa Cruz METRO Board of Directors meeting.
}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment C}

\title{
BOARD OFFICERS AND APPOINTMENTS
}

\section*{Elect Board Chair (2019: Ed Bottorff)}


Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)
4. \(\qquad\)

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{BOARD OFFICERS \\ AND APPOINTMENTS}

\section*{Elect Board Vice Chair (2019: Mike Rotkin)}

Nominee:
SLATE 1
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)
4. \(\qquad\)
SLATE 4


SLATE 3

Nominated by:
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{BOARD OFFICERS \\ AND APPOINTMENTS}

Reappoint or Nominate 3: Capital Projects Standing Committee Members
3 Total Members
2019 Members: Ed Bottorff, Cynthia Mathews \& Bruce McPherson

Nominee:
1. Ed Bottorff
2. Cynthia Mathews
3. Bruce McPherson

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
Nominated by:
\(\qquad\)
Nominated by:
Currently in place
Currently in place
Currently in place
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

Nominated by:
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
Nominated by:
\(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{BOARD OFFICERS \\ AND APPOINTMENTS}

\section*{Reappoint or Nominate 4 or 5: Finance, Budget and Audit Standing Committee Members \\ 4-5 Total Members}

2019 Members: Trina Coffman-Gomez, Donna Lind, Donna Meyers \& Mike Rotkin
Nominee:
1. Trina Coffman-Gomez
2. Donna Lind
3. Donna Meyers
4. Mike Rotkin

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)
4. \(\qquad\)
5. \(\qquad\)

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)
4. \(\qquad\)
5. \(\qquad\)

Nominee:
Nominated by:
\(\qquad\)
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)
4. \(\qquad\)
5. \(\qquad\)
Nominated by:

\section*{SLATE 1}

Currently in place
Currently in place
Currently in place
Currently in place

Nominated by:
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{BOARD OFFICERS \\ AND APPOINTMENTS}

Appoint or Nominate 2: Personnel/Human Resources Standing Committee Members
Current (2020) Board Chair; Current (2020) Board Vice Chair; Immediate Past (2019) Board Chair, Ed Bottorff and 2 Board Members

5 Total Members
Committee Requires Current Board Chair, Current Board Vice Chair and Immediate Past Board
Chair as members PLUS two Directors
2019 Directors: John Leopold and Larry Pageler

Nominee:
1. Current Board Chair, \(\qquad\) (2020)
2. Current Board Vice Chair, \(\qquad\) (2020)
3. Ed Bottorff, Immediate Past Chair (2019)
4. John Leopold
5. Larry Pageler

Nominee:
1. Current Board Chair, \(\qquad\) (2020)
2. Current Board Vice Chair, \(\qquad\) (2020)
3. Ed Bottorff, Immediate Past Chair (2019)
4. \(\qquad\)
5. \(\qquad\)

Nominee:
1. Current Board Chair, \(\qquad\) (2020)
2. Current Board Vice Chair, \(\qquad\) (2020)
3. Ed Bottorff, Immediate Past Chair (2019)
4. \(\qquad\)
5. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{Nominate 1: SCCIC Representative}

President, Ed Bottorff; Vice President, John Leopold; Secretary, Bruce McPherson; and, Treasurer, Trina Coffman-Gomez 5 Total Members
Expiring Director: Trina Coffman-Gomez (term ends Feb 2020)

Nominee:
1. Ed Bottorff, President
2. John Leopold, Vice President
3. Bruce McPherson, Secretary
4. Aurelio Gonzalez, Director
5. Trina Coffman-Gomez, Treasurer

Nominee:
1. Ed Bottorff, President
2. John Leopold, Vice President
3. Bruce McPherson, Secretary
4. Aurelio Gonzalez, Director
5. \(\qquad\) Treasurer

Nominee:
1. Ed Bottorff, President
2. John Leopold, Vice President
3. Bruce McPherson, Secretary
4. Aurelio Gonzalez, Director
5. \(\qquad\) Treasurer

Nominated by:
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2020

Nominated by:
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2021
Term expires \(\qquad\)

Nominated by:
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2021
Term expires 2021
Term expires \(\qquad\)

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{BOARD OFFICERS \\ AND APPOINTMENTS}

\section*{Reappoint or Nominate 3: SCCRTC Representatives \\ (2019 Reps: Ed Bottorff, Aurelio Gonzalez \& Mike Rotkin) \\ 3 Total Representatives}

Nominee:
1. Ed Bottorff
2. Aurelio Gonzalez
3. Mike Rotkin

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)
Nominated by:
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

Nominated by:

\section*{Attachment C}

\section*{BOARD OFFICERS AND APPOINTMENTS}
Reappoint or Nominate 3: SCCRTC Alternates (in order)
2019_Alternates: Donna Lind, Donna Meyers \& Dan Rothwell
3 Total Representatives

Nominee:
1. Donna Lind
2. Donna Meyer
3. Dan Rothwell

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)
Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)

Nominee:
1. \(\qquad\)
2. \(\qquad\)
3. \(\qquad\)

Nominated by:
Currently in place
Currently in place

Currently in place

Nominated by:
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

Nominated by:
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

Nominated by:
SLATE 4

\section*{DATE: January 24, 2020}

TO: Board of Directors
FROM: \(\quad\) Freddy Rocha, Facilities Maintenance Manager

\section*{SUBJECT: APPROVE THE JUDY K. SOUZA EV CHARGING INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING UPDATE AND ACTION TO CREATE A LIFE OF PROJECT BUDGET}

\section*{I. RECOMMENDED ACTION}

That the Board of Directors approve the creation of a Life of Project (LOP) budget and the proposed expenditure plan for the Judy K. Souza (JKS) Electric Vehicle (EV) charging infrastructure project in the amount of \$1,271,650

\section*{II. SUMMARY}
- At its September 25, 2015 meeting, the Santa Cruz Metropolitan Transit District (METRO) Board of Directors (Board) adopted its first Electric Bus Implementation Strategy authorizing METRO to pursue grant funding to deploy electric buses.
- Between 2016 and 2018, METRO received grants sufficient to fund three zero emission over-the-road coaches, which are on hold pending technology advancements, and four zero emission fixed route buses that are scheduled to start arriving on site in April of 2020.
- On August 24, 2018, the Board approved an increase in the "on-call engineering services" with Bowman \& Williams, Inc., which included \$112,650 for the EV charging infrastructure design and construction support services.
- On June 28, 2019, the Board authorized the execution of a contract with the Center for Transportation and the Environment (CTE), which included \$59,500 for assistance in the deployment of METRO's first four Zero Emission Buses (ZEBs).
- On June 28, 2019, the Board approved METRO's roadmap for the implementation of a ZEB charging infrastructure, which estimated the cost of the infrastructure at \$912,150.
- At its August 23, 2019 meeting, the Board ratified the execution of a contract with Central Electric Company to install electric vehicle charging infrastructure at JKS, not to exceed \(\$ 646,496\).
- At its November 15, 2019 meeting, the Board approved a new capital projects list that included an additional \(\$ 300,000\) for the completion of the JKS YardCharging infrastructure, taking the new revised estimate for the project to \$1,271.650.
- Funding for this project is from a combination of the 2016 Federal Low-No Grant, 2019 LCTOP Formula Grant, Capital Cash Reserves and one-time FY19 carryover.
- As of January 2, 2020, METRO has invested a total of \(\$ 466,667\) on the project from the total available funds of \$1,271,650.
- At it's January 10, 2020 meeting, the Finance, Budget and Audit Standing Committee reviewed the request and is recommending the full Board of Directors approve the JKS EV charging infrastructure funding update and action to create a LOP budget as presented herein.

\section*{III. DISCUSSION/BACKGROUND}

METRO's EV charging Infrastructure required approval from both Caltrans and PG\&E.

Some of the delay and added costs in the delivery of this project is related to Caltrans not allowing METRO to run electrical conduits under the sidewalk in front of JKS. Instead, METRO had to redesign this part of the project to run the electrical conduits through the bus parking lot, adding \$7,727 in construction cost to the project. Currently all permits have been approved by Caltrans for this project and conduit installation has been completed.

Additionally, PG\&E took a considerable amount of time to review the project charging infrastructure design and requested a full vehicular vault along with more bollards be added, resulting in additional construction costs of \$10,103. PG\&E will also be installing a pole and transformer for a special fee of \(\$ 52,712\). PG\&E has acknowledged receipt of a signed agreement for the selected option and payment of fees. Once the installation of the electrical pole and transformer is scheduled, PG\&E will notify METRO of the date and time.

Late in the process, METRO determined that we needed to update the charging stations from 80 KW to 125 KW chargers in order to help ensure an expedient charge of the buses at night. The change in charging stations resulted in an additional cost of \(\$ 16,890\) to increase the size of the conduits.

Proterra's newly released 125KW charger recommended housekeeping pads for the chargers due to the slope of the yard, which added \(\$ 2,352\) in additional costs. Engineering design was completed.

Finally, Central Electric's contract for \$553,349 needed to increase to \$591,667 as a result of these changes and a tax correction.

At it's January 10, 2020 meeting, the Finance, Budget and Audit Standing Committee reviewed the request and is recommending the full Board of Directors approve the JKS EV charging infrastructure funding update and action to create a LOP budget as presented herein.

Table1. JKS Charging Infrastructure Revised Funding Source Plan
Funding Source Total Allocated Invested Life to Date Remaining Balance (through 12/23/2019)
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|l|}
\hline FY19 LCTOP & \(\$ 646,496\) & \(\$ 325,954\) & \(\$ 320,542\) \\
\hline FY16 FTA Low-No & \(\$ 265,654\) & \(\$ 112,502\) & \(\$ 153,152^{*}\) \\
\hline Capital Cash Reserves & \(\$ 59,500\) & \(\$ 0\) & \(\$ 59,500\) \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l} 
FY19 One-Time \\
Carryover Funding
\end{tabular} & \(\$ 300,000\) & \(\$ 28,211\) & \(\$ 271,789\) \\
\hline Total & \(\$ 1,271,650\) & \(\$ 466,667\) & \(\$ 804,983\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
* FY16 Low-No Grant, FTA allowed a "Lift and Lower" (ability to lift the funding use restriction and lower the amount granted) for the sole purpose of continuing to construct the depot charging infrastructure for the three Low-No buses. Therefore, the remaining balance of \(\$ 152,152\) will only be used for infrastructure costs related to the three Low-No buses.

\section*{IV. STRATEGIC PLAN PRIORITIES ALIGNMENT}

Completion of the Charging Infrastructure addresses \#3, Service Quality and Delivery of the Strategic Business Plan, by the addition of the Watsonville Circulator.

Charging infrastructure addresses \#6, State of Good Repair of the Strategic Business Plan, for deployment of our first four electric vehicles.

\section*{V. FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS/IMPACT}

Funding for this project is currently available from various identified sources. Table 1 of this report reflects the JKS Charging Infrastructure Revised Funding Source Plan. The Project Manager is responsible for budgeting the appropriate capital amount in the budget during the life of the project.

\section*{VI. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED}

The Board could choose to not approve this recommendation and instead cancel the charging infrastructure project. This alternative is not recommended since this
project is needed in order to charge the new zero emission buses that are scheduled to arrive early in 2020.

\section*{VII. ATTACHMENTS}

Attachment A: EV Charging Infrastructure LOP Budget Expenditure Plan

Prepared by: Freddy Rocha, Facilities Maintenance Manager Wondimu Mengistu, Grants/Legislative Analyst

Board of Directors
January 24, 2020
Page 5 of 5

\section*{VIII. APPROVALS}

Approved as to fiscal impact: Angela Aitken, CFO


Alex Clifford, CEO/General Manager


\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{Attachment A}

\section*{EV Charging Infrastructure LOP Budget Expenditure Plan}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Activities & \begin{tabular}{l}
Base \\
Estimate \\
6/28/19
\end{tabular} & Funding Source 6/28/19 & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{New Estimate
11/15/19} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Funding Gap} & New Funding Source to Fill Funding Gap \\
\hline Design \& Engineering & \$88,500 & FY16 Low-No & \$ & 112,502 & \$ & 24,002 & FY16 Low-No \\
\hline Equip Install 4 Charging Stations & \$288,000 & FY19 LCTOP & \$ & - & \$ & \((288,000)\) & Included in the bus price \\
\hline PG\&E Special Fee & \$50,000 & FY19 LCTOP & \$ & 52,712 & \$ & 2,712 & FY19 LCTOP \\
\hline Construction Support & \$35,650 & FY19 LCTOP & \$ & 59,500 & \$ & 23,850 & Cash Reserve \\
\hline Construction & \$250,000 & FY19 LCTOP & \$ & 593,784 & \$ & 343,784 & FY19 LCTOP \\
\hline *Project Contingency & \$200,000 & FY16 Low-No & \$ & 300,000 & \$ & 100,000 & FY19 One-Time Carryover \\
\hline Low-No Construction & & & \$ & 153,152 & \$ & 153,152 & FY16 Low-No, only cost related to the 3 Low-No buses \\
\hline Total & \$912,150 & & \$ & 1,271,650 & \$ & 359,500 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
*Project contingency will fund the implementation of initial charging ports for up to ten buses at the Judy K. Souza Operations Facility (JKS).

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{VERBAL PRESENTATION ONLY}

\section*{PACIFIC STATION UPDATE}

\section*{Jayme Ackemann, Acting Planning and Development Director}

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{VERBAL PRESENTATION ONLY}

\section*{THANKSGIVING WEEKEND MOBILE TICKETING IMPROVEMENTS}

Jayme Ackemann, Communications, Marketing and Customer Service Director
19.1

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}

\section*{VERBAL PRESENTATION ONLY}

\title{
RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS PERTAINING TO WIRELESS SYSTEMS ON BUSES
}

Isaac Holly, IT and ITS Director

\section*{- THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK -}```

